REQUIREMENTS and SPECIFICATIONS

TO CONSTRUCT

ALA MOANA SEWAGE PUMP STATION
PHASE 2
SCREEN HOUSE & 1940 PUMP STATION
TAX MAP KEY: (1)2-1-015:063
HONOLULU, HAWAI'I

FOR THE **HAWAII COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY**
STATE OF HAWAI'I

AND THE **DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING AND GENERAL SERVICES**
PUBLIC WORKS DIVISION
STATE OF HAWAI'I

APRIL 2018

ARCHITECT:	FERRARO CHOI AND ASSOCIATES, LTD.
STRUCTURAL ENGINEER	LIBBEY HEYWOOD INC.
MECHANICAL ENGINEER:	WSP HAWAII
PLUMBING ENGINEER:	WSP HAWAII
ELECTRICAL ENGINEER:	WSP HAWAII

SECTION 00 0110

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Sealed Bids will be received up to and publicly opened and read aloud at **2:00 p.m.,** **May 28th 2018** in the office of the Hawaii Community Development Authority (HCDA), 547 Queen Street, 5th Floor, Honolulu, Hawaii 96813 for:

Ala Moana Pump Station Screen House & 1940 Pump Station Renovation
653 Ala Moana Boulevard
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

The work generally consists of selective interior demolition, refurbishing of doors, windows and lighting, floor and wall finishes, new ceiling fans, air conditioning, restroom, kitchenette, repointing of exterior masonry, roof repairs, of the Screen House and 1940 Pump Station owned by the HCDA.

Plans and Specifications are available for download from the State of Hawaii Procurement Office website: https://hands.ehawaii.gov/hands/opportunities. All bidders are responsible for checking the website for any issued addenda.

The estimated base bid construction cost is in the range of $750,000 - $875,000. All interested parties are invited to attend a voluntary pre-bid meeting. The pre-bid meeting will be held at 10:00 a.m. on Tuesday, **April 27th, 2018** at the project site.

Refer to the Instructions to Bidders published with the project specifications for additional information.

Hawaii Community Development Authority
Interim Executive Director

SECTION 00 2100

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

These instructions supplement Article 2, "PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS" of the General Provisions for Construction Contracts of the Hawaii Community Development Authority, 2008 Edition.

1. BID FORM

The bidding forms provided in these specifications, are furnished for guidance of the bidders. Bids must be submitted on a separate copy of the bid form.

2. BID SCHEDULE

April 27, 2018, 10:00 a.m.	Pre-Bid Conference at Project Site
May 14, 2018, 4:30 p.m.	Due Date for Requests for Clarification
May 28, 2018, 2:00 p.m.	Bid Opening at HCDA's Office, 5th Floor

3. SEALED BIDS

Bidders shall provide and enclose bids in envelopes (outer and inner), both of which shall be sealed and clearly labeled, **"Bid Document for Ala Moana Pump Station Screen House & 1940 Pump Station Renovation, Hawaii Community Development Authority"** so as to guard against opening prior to the bid opening time. Envelopes shall be labeled with the bidder's firm, address and name of contact person.

Envelopes shall be delivered to Hawaii Community Development Authority, 547 Queen Street, Honolulu, Hawaii 96813. Office hours are between 7:45 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, except holidays. On the bid due date, bids must be delivered to the Hawaii Community Development Authority by 2:00 p.m. Late bids will not be accepted. The HCDA date/time stamp shall determine timeliness of bid proposals submitted.

The Hawaii Community Development Authority and its consultants will not be responsible for premature opening of a bid not properly addressed and identified.

4. REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

Bidders may send written requests for clarifications to the architect up until the due date for requests for clarifications. Written RFI's may be sent to:
Marie McCreary at email; marie@ferrrarochoi.com_
Copy Bill Brooks at email; billb@ferrarochoi.com.
Amy Mutart at email; amy.mutart@hawaii.gov.

5. ALTERNATES

If applicable to this project, bidder shall include its total cost(s) in the COST, TIME AND SCHEDULE article for the alternates that are described on the drawings or in SECTION 01 2300 - ALTERNATES. Bidder must completely fill in the cost for each listed alternate. Where the respective alternate's work will be performed at no cost to the HCDA, bidder shall fill in '$0.00' as the cost. **If the cost for any alternate is left blank, the "Proposal Form" will be rejected as an irregular bid.**

1. For the purposes of evaluating the bid, the alternates are listed in the COST, TIME AND SCHEDULE article and in specification SECTION 01 2300 - ALTERNATES in the order of precedence from highest (listed first) to lowest.

2. Bidders are directed to the COST, TIME AND SCHEDULE article that lists additional or deductive consecutive calendar days that will be allowed for each accepted alternate.

6. EVALUATION CRITERIA

A. Evaluating Bids: The lowest responsive, responsible bid is determined by the following procedures:

1. Chapter 103D, HRS, which provides for the preferences, shall apply.
2. The total lump sum bid price is adjusted to reflect the applicable preferences.

a. For projects with alternates, the total lump sum base bid price and alternates will be adjusted to reflect the applicable preferences.

3. Project control budget is established prior to the submission of bids.
4. If there is more than one alternate for a project, the HCDA will determine the precedence of the alternates for each project prior to the submission of bids.
5. The project will be evaluated based on the adjusted bid price.

B. Evaluating Bids with Additive Alternates:

1. Prior to opening bids, the HCDA will announce the project control budget. All bids will be evaluated on the basis of the same alternate item.

2. After adjusting for applicable preferences, the alternates, in their precedence order, are added to the total lump sum base bid price. This (these) sum(s) are compared to the project control budget, and must be within the project control budget.

3. If adding another alternate would make the aggregate amount exceed the project control budget for all bidders, that alternate will be skipped and the next

alternate will be added, provided an award might be made within the project control budget. This procedure will continue, until adding any remaining alternates will result in the aggregate total amount for all the bidders to exceed the project control budget, or until no additional alternates remain.

4. The bidder with the lowest aggregate amount, within the project control budget (after application of the various preferences), for the total lump sum base bid plus the alternates in their precedence order, is the "Low Bidder" for that project and is designated for award.

5. Additive Alternate Example: The project control budget available is $100,000. In the order of precedence, alternates A-1, A-2 and A-3 are additive alternates. After applying the preferences, the bids are ranked lowest price to highest price and are "Bid A", "Bid B" and "Bid C". Bid A's total lump sum base bid price and three additive alternates (in the precedence order) are $80,000, $16,000, $10,000 and $5,000 respectively. Bid B's total lump sum base bid price and three additive alternates (in the precedence order) are $82,000, $10,000, $9,000 and $3,000 respectively. Bid C's total lump sum base bid price and three additive alternates (in the precedence order) are $85,000, $10,000, $8,000 and $4,000 respectively.

   a. In adding the alternates to the bids, alternate A-1 is under the project control budget for all bids. The second alternate A-2 is initially skipped since it would cause the aggregate amount of all bids to exceed $100,000. The third alternate A-3 is added and the aggregate amounts, including base bid price plus alternates A-1 and A-3, of both Bid B and Bid C, are under the project control budget.

   b. Bid A's aggregate total is $101,000. Bid B's aggregate total is $95,000. Bid C's aggregate total is $99,000.

   c. Bid B's price including alternates A-1 and A-3 is the lowest bid price (over Bid C) and has an aggregate amount within the adjusted project control budget, and therefore is designated the "Low Bidder" for the project.

6. Should the Lump Sum Base Bid of all bidders exceed the project control budget, the bidder with the lowest total lump sum base bid after application of the preferences is designated the low bidder for the project.

C. Evaluating Bids with Deductive Alternates:

1. Prior to opening bids, the HCDA will announce the project control budget. All bids will be evaluated on the basis of the same alternate item.

2. After adjusting for applicable preferences, the alternates, in their precedence order, are deducted from the total lump sum base bid price. This (these) sum(s) are compared to the project control budget, and must be within the project control budget.

3. Alternates will be deducted in the order of precedence until the aggregate total amount for at least one bid is within the project control budget. No additional alternates will be deducted once a bid is within the project control budget.

4. The bidder with the lowest aggregate amount within the project control budget (after application of the various preferences) for the total lump sum base bid minus the deductive alternates in their precedence order, is the "Low Bidder" for the project and is designated for award.

5. Deductive Alternate Example: The project control budget is $100,000. In the order of precedence, alternates D-1, D-2, and D-3 are deductive alternates. After applying preferences, the bids are ranked lowest to highest price and are "Bid A", "Bid B", and "Bid C". Bid A's total lump sum base bid price and three deductive alternates, in precedence order, are $118,000, $10,000, $9,000, and $3,000 respectively. Bid B's total lump sum base bid price and three deductive alternates, in precedence order, and $120,000, $14,000, $8,000, and $4,000 respectively. Bid C's total lump sum base bid price and three deductive alternates, in precedence order are $135,000, $16,000, $10,000, and $5,000 respectively.

    a. In tabulating alternates to the bids, deductive alternate D-1 is over the project control budget for all bids. The second alternate D-2 is tabulated and the aggregate amounts, including base bid price minus alternates D-1 and D-2 of Bid C is over the project control budget. Alternate D-3 does not need to the considered to designate the "Low Bidder" for the project.

    b. Bid A's aggregate total including alternates D-1 and D-2 is $99,000. Bid B's aggregate total is $98,000. Bid C's aggregate total is $109,000.

    c. Bid B's price including alternates D-1 and D-2 is lower than Bid A, and has an aggregate amount within the project control budget, and therefore is designated the "Low Bidder" for the project.

6. Should the Lump Sum Base Bid of one or more bidders be within the project control budget, the bidder with the lowest lump sum base bid after application of the preferences is designated the low bidder for the project.

7. Should the Lump Sum Base Bid including all deductive alternates of all bidders exceed the project control budget, then the bidder with the lowest total Lump Sum Base Bid, minus deductive alternates after application of the preferences is designated the Low Bidder for the project.

7. METHOD OF AWARD

D. The contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder whose bid (including any alternates which may be selected) meets the requirements and criteria set forth in the solicitation documents and as determined by the HCDA.

E. In the event the total lump sum bid for bids without alternates or with additive alternates of all bidders exceeds the project control budget, the HCDA reserves the right to make an award to the apparent Low Bidder if additional funds are available or by reducing the scope of work through negotiation.

F. In the event the total lump sum bid minus all the deductive alternates of all bidders exceeds the project control budget, the HCDA reserves the right to make an award to the apparent Low Bidder if additional funds are available or by reducing the scope of work through negotiation.

G. Additional Requirements for Bids with Alternates: After determining the designated Low Bidder for the project, an award may be made on the amount of the Low Bidder's total lump sum base bid alone or on any combination of alternates exclusive of any preferences. The combination of alternates may include substituting any of the alternates that were included in the designated Low Bidder's aggregate price with an alternate that was not included, provided:

1. It is in the best interest of the HCDA,
2. Funds are available at the time of award, and
3. The combination of the total lump sum base bid plus alternate(s) does not change the established Low Bidder for the project.

1.2 OTHER CONDITIONS FOR AWARD

A. The HCDA may reject any or all bids and waive any defects if the HCDA believes the rejection or waiver is in the best interest of the HCDA.

B. The HCDA may hold all bids up to 60 calendar days from the date bids were opened. Unless otherwise required by law, bids may not be withdrawn without penalty.

C. The award of the contract is conditioned upon funds made available for the project (or projects if applicable).

D. Any agreement or contract is subject to approval by the Department of the Attorney General, and the approval of the Governor, as required by statute, regulation, rule, order, or other directive.

1.3 COMPLIANCE WITH §3-122-112 HAR

A. As a condition for award of the contract and as proof of compliance with the requirements of 103D-310(c) HRS, the bidder shall meet the "Hawaii Business" or "Compliant non-Hawaii Business" requirements and shall provide the following documents:

1. Department of Taxation (DOTAX) and the IRS tax clearance certificates.

2. Department of Labor and Industrial Relations (DLIR) certificate of compliance.

3. Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs (DCCA), Business Registration Division (BREG) certificate of good standing.

   a. A Hawaii business that is a sole proprietorship is not required to register with the BREG and therefore not required to submit the DCCA, BREG "Certificate of Good Standing".

4. Or to meet the requirement of §3-122-112 HAR, bidders may apply and register at the "Hawaii Compliance Express" website, http://vendors.ehawaii.gov/hce/splash/welcome.html.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 4100

PROPOSAL FORM

PROPOSAL

_____
Contractor

Honolulu, Hawaii

_____, 2018

Mr. Garrett Kamemoto
Interim Executive Director
Hawaii Community Development Authority
547 Queen Street
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Kamemoto:

The undersigned hereby proposes and agrees if this Proposal is accepted, to furnish and pay all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidental work necessary to construct or install in place complete, the work called for under and in accordance with the true intent of the Contract Documents for:

ALA MOANA PUMP STATION SCREEN HOUSE & 1940 PUMP HOUSE RENOVATION
653 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD
HONOLULU, OAHU, HAWAII

on file in the office of Hawaii Community Development Authority (HCDA), 547 Queen Street, Honolulu, Hawaii 96813, and that he will take in payment therefore the units itemized in the following schedule:

PARTICULARS

1.1 The following is a Cost Breakdown referenced in the bid submitted by:

1.2 (Bidder) _____

1.3 To: Hawaii Community Development Authority

1.4 Dated_____and which is an integral part of the Bid Form.

1.5 Schedule of Values – Base Bid

A.	Hazmat Remediation	$_____
B.	Archaeological Monitoring	$_____
C.	Special Inspection	$_____
D.	Demolition and Disposal	$_____
E.	Structural Steel	$_____
F.	Concrete, Including Site	$_____
G.	Roof Repair	$_____
H.	Sheet Metal	$_____
I.	Plumbing, Including Site	$_____
J.	Electrical, Including Site	$_____
K.	Ceiling Fans	$_____
L.	Preservation Doors and Windows	**$**_____
M.	Preservation Masonry	**$**_____
N.	Stone Masonry Veneer	**$**_____
O.	Casework and Countertops	**$**_____
P.	Painting	**$**_____
Q.	Other	**$**_____
R.	Overhead/General Conditions	$_____
S.	Bond, Insurance, and Tax	$_____
T.	TOTAL BASE BID	$_____

Additive Alternate No. 1 –
AC at 1940 Pump House $_____

Additive Alternate No. 2 –
AC at 1940 Screen House $_____

END OF PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

END OF SECTION

The undersigned also agrees as follows:

1. That the quantities of work shown herein are approximate only and are subject to increase or decrease, and offers to do the work whether the quantities are increased or decreased at the unit prices stated in the proposal schedule.

2. That the bids submitted on the various items in this Proposal on which a LUMP SUM bid is asked, include all materials, equipment, labor and all other incidental work required for the complete construction and installation of this Project all in accordance with the plans and specifications.

   That the quantities in any item on a LUMP SUM bid in this Proposal are approximate only and that payment will be made only for the item in place complete, regardless of amount of material, equipment and labor necessary to complete the same in a proper and workmanlike manner and in accordance with the plans and specifications. That the quantities shown distributed in the LUMP SUM items are given only for his convenience and for the purpose of making monthly estimates. That he shall verify these quantities in any manner he deems necessary or expedient.

3. That the estimated quantities shown on items for which a UNIT PRICE is given in this Proposal are only for the purpose of comparing, on a uniform basis, bids offered for the work under this contract, and that he is satisfied with and will at no time dispute said estimated quantities as a means of comparing the bids. That he will make no claim for anticipated profit or loss of profit because of a difference between the quantities of the various classes of work done or the materials and equipment actually installed and the said estimated quantities.

   That on UNIT PRICE bids, payment will be made only for the actual number of units incorporated into the finished project at the UNIT PRICE bid.

4. That if the product of the UNIT PRICE bid by the number of units does not equal the total amount named by the bidder of any items, it will be assumed that the error was made in computing the total amount and for the purpose of computing the lowest bidder, the named UNIT PRICE alone will be considered as representing the bidder's intention and the total amount bid on such item shall be considered to be the amount arrived at by multiplying the UNIT PRICE by the number of units.

5. That the amount specified for an Allowance item in this Proposal is an estimate only, and may be increased or decreased. Any unused portion of the Allowance item shall remain with HCDA upon completion of the Project.

6. That the time of completion shall be in accordance with the NOTICE TO PROCEED AND TIME OF COMPLETION of the Special Provisions.

7. That the liquidated damages shall be based on the amount specified in the Special Provisions for each and every calendar day delay in the completion of the contract.

8. That HCDA reserves the right to accept or reject any bid and to waive any defect therein, when in HCDA's opinion such rejection or waiver will be for the best interest of the State of Hawaii.

9. That the final award of the contract hereunder will be conditioned upon (1) HCDA having the right to hold all bids for a period of sixty (60) calendar days from the date of bid opening, during which no bids shall be withdrawn and (2) funding availability and release.

10. That the Notice to Proceed is estimated to be within ninety (90) calendar days after the contract award date unless otherwise agreed between HCDA and the Contractor.

11. That he shall execute the contract agreement and furnish the required bonds within ten (10) calendar days after the date of the award. That failure to do so shall be subject to forfeiture of bid security in accordance with Section 3 of the General Provisions.

12. That HCDA reserves the right to delete any bid item after bid opening and selection of the lowest responsible bidder. In such situations, it is understood that the revised total bid price is the sum remaining after subtracting the sum of the deleted bid item prices from the original total bid.

13. That enclosed herewith is:

	surety bond	)
	certificate of deposit	)
	certified check	)
	legal tender	)
(cross out 4)	cashier's check	)

for the sum of _____ DOLLARS ($_____), being not less than the sum required under Section 2.8, Bid Security, of the General Provisions.

14. That he certifies that he is licensed to undertake this Project pursuant to Chapter 444, HRS, relating to licensing of Contractors.

15. That he has prepared this Proposal without collusion with any other bidders of this Project; has carefully examined the jobsite; and has studied the proposed scope of work contemplated, the annexed proposal form of contract and the plans therein referred to.

16. That his receipt is hereby acknowledged and complete examination is hereby expressly guaranteed of the following listed items: the Notice to Contractors, the Instruction to Bidders, the Proposal, the Special Provisions, the General Provisions, the Contract and Bond Forms, the Technical Specifications and the Project plans.

17. That if this Proposal is accepted and the contract awarded, the undersigned shall prior to payment of the final estimate, execute the attached non-gratuity affidavit form.

18. That he acknowledges receipt of any addendum issued by HCDA, recording in the space below the date of receipt.

Addendum No. 1_____ Addendum No. 3_____

Addendum No. 2_____ Addendum No. 4_____

19. That he has included in this Proposal the complete listing of all joint contractors or subcontractors covered under Chapter 444, HRS, who will be engaged on this Project, along with their contractor's license number and the nature and scope of work to be performed by said joint contractor or subcontractor; has verified that his joint contractors or subcontractors have the proper license at the time of submittal of the bid; and agrees that this Proposal shall be rejected by HCDA if it does not comply with this requirement.

20. That he understands and shall fully comply with the following:

"A" General Engineering Contractors and "B" General Building Contractors are reminded that due to the Hawaii Supreme Court's January 28, 2002 decision in Okada Trucking Co., Ltd. v. Board of Water Supply, et. al., 97 Haw. 450 (2002), they are prohibited from undertaking any work, solely as or part of a larger project that would require the general contractor to act as a specialty contractor in any area in which the general contractor has no license. Although the "A" and "B" contractor may still bid on and act as the "prime" contractor on an "A" or "B" project (See HRS § 444-7 for the definitions of an "A" and "B" project.), respectively, the "A" and "B" contractor may only perform work in the areas in which they have the appropriate contractor's license (An "A" or "B" contractor obtains "C" specialty contractor's licenses either on its own, or automatically under HAR § 16-77-32). The remaining work must be performed by appropriately licensed entities. It is the sole responsibility of the contractor to review the requirements of the Project and determine the appropriate licenses that are required to complete the Project.

The undersigned hereby certifies that the bid prices contained in the attached Proposal have been carefully checked and are submitted as correct and final.

_____
Name of Corporation, Partnership or Individual

_____
Signature and Title of Signer (Corporate Seal)

NOTE:

If the bidder is a CORPORATION, the legal name of the corporation shall be set forth above, together with the signature(s) of the officer(s) authorized to sign contracts on behalf of the corporation. Please attach to this page evidence of the authority of the officer(s) to sign on behalf of the corporation.

If the bidder is a PARTNERSHIP, the true name if the firm shall be set forth above, together with the signature(s) of the partner(s) authorized to sign contracts on behalf of the partnership. Please attach to this page evidence of the authority of the partner(s) to sign on behalf of the partnership.

If bidder is an INDIVIDUAL, his signature shall be placed above.

If signature is by an agent, other than an officer of a corporation or member of a partnership, a POWER OF ATTORNEY must be on file with the Department prior to the opening of bids or submitted with the bids or submitted with the bid; otherwise the bid may be rejected as irregular and unauthorized.

Business Address _____

Business Telephone _____

Date _____, 2018

LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

The undersigned agrees that, if awarded the Contract, any proposed change of subcontractors or suppliers from those listed in the attached "LISTING OF SUBCONTRACTORS TO GENERAL CONTRACTOR" must receive the prior written approval of the Architect.

Name of Subcontractor/Firm	Work To Be Performed
Subcontractor:	
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	
7.	
8.	
9.	
10.	
11.	
12.	
13.	

HAWAII PRODUCTS PREFERENCE AND/OR USE OF HAWAII PRODUCTS

It is understood that certain Hawaii products as described in the schedule below are acceptable to be used in this work and that pursuant to Section 103D-1002, HRS, which provides preference for Hawaii products, the bidder proposing to use such Hawaii products **must** fill in the schedule below.

However, where there are a number of qualifying classes of Hawaii products of a given description, the bidder must indicate on the schedule which class will be furnished by circling the class of the particular Hawaii product that will be used. Otherwise, preference will be given based on the class with the lower percentage.

If the bidder proposes to use Hawaii products, the bidder must so designate in said schedule by entering the cost of such product in the appropriate space provided. Failure on the part of the bidder to designate the use of a Hawaii product will void any preference for that product.

SCHEDULE OF ACCEPTABLE HAWAII PRODUCTS AND
DESIGNATION OF HAWAII PRODUCTS TO BE USED

ACCEPTABLE HAWAII PRODUCTS			HAWAII PRODUCTS TO BE USED
Description	Class	Manufacturer	Cost FOB Jobsite, Unloaded Including Applicable General Excise & Use Taxes
Signs - Traffic, regulatory and construction	II	Safety Systems Hawaii, Inc. SUN Industries, Inc.	$
Precast Concrete Products: Reinforced concrete pipes	III III III II,III	Ameron Hawaii Hawaii Concrete Products, Inc. GPRM Prestress Walker Industries	$
Precast Concrete Products: Drainage/Sewer - Manhole drain, cones and risers, drop inlets, catch basins and sewer manhole	III III II, III III II, III	Aloha Pre-Cast, Inc. Hawaii Concrete Products, Inc. Hawaii Precast, inc. GPRM Prestress Walker Industries	$
Precast Concrete Products: Electric, telephone, CATV - manholes, handholes, pullboxes	III III II, III	Aloha Pre-Cast, Inc. Ameron Hawaii Hawaii Precast, Inc.	$
Precast Concrete Products: Meter boxes, utility vaults	III II, III	Ameron Hawaii Walker Industries	$
Portland Cement - Concrete Mixes	III III III III II	Ameron Hawaii Jas W. Glover, Ltd. Hawaiian Cement West Hawaii Concrete Bonded Materials (Pre-packaged units)	$
A. C. Pavement, C & C Mix	II III II	Grace Pacific Corporation Jas W. Glover, Ltd. Bonded Materials (Pre-packaged units)	$
Aggregates and Sand - basalt, rock and cinder	III	Ameron Hawaii Grace Pacific Corporation Jas W. Glover, Ltd. Hawaiian Cement West Hawaii Concrete	$

The bidder agrees that preference for Hawaii products shall be taken into consideration to determine the low bidder in accordance with said Sections and the rules promulgated, however, the award of contract will be in the amount of the bid offered exclusive of any preferences.

It is further understood by the bidder that upon being granted preference for any Hawaii product and being awarded the contract, bidder fails to use such products, the bidder shall be subjected to penalties provided in Section 103-48, HRS, as amended.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

2008 EDITION

HAWAII COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY
DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM
STATE OF HAWAII

PREFACE

The State of Hawaii Procurement Code forms the basis for portions of this General Provisions. The Hawaii Administrative Rules Procurement Code is not physically included in this General Provisions, but shall govern if any provisions used in this General Provisions are not consistent with the Hawaii Administrative Rules Procurement Code.

Copies of the Hawaii Administrative Rules Procurement Code may be obtained from the State Procurement Office, Department of Accounting and General Services, State of Hawaii, Fourth Floor, Kalanimoku Building Room 416, 1153 Punchbowl Street, Honolulu Hawaii.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

Whenever the following terms or pronouns are used in these Bidding and Execution of Contract Requirements, and General Provisions, or in any Contract Documents or instruments where these Bidding and Execution of Contract Requirements, and General Provisions govern, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows

1.1 ADDENDUM (plural - Addenda) - A written or graphic document, including Drawings and Specifications, issued by the HCDA during the bidding period which modify or interpret the bidding documents, by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections which shall be considered and made a part of the bid proposal and the contract when executed.

1.2 ADDITION (to the contract sum) - Amount added to the contract Sum by Change Order.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE RULES - Hawaii Administrative Rules for Chapter 103-D of the Hawaii Revised Statutes.

1.4 ADMINISTRATOR - The Executive Director, Hawai‘i Community Development Authority (HCDA).

1.5 ADVERTISEMENT - A public announcement soliciting bids or offers.

1.6 AMENDMENT - A written document properly executed by the Contractor and the Executive Director and issued to amend the existing contract between the HCDA and the Contractor.

1.7 BAD WEATHER DAY - When weather or other conditions prevent a minimum of four hours of work with the Contractor’s normal work force on controlling items of work at the site.

1.8 BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY - The point of project completion when the HCDA can use the constructed facility in whole or in part for its intended purpose even though substantial completion may not be achieved.

1.9 BID - See Offer.

1.10 BID SECURITY - The security furnished by the bidder from which the HCDA may recover its damages in the event the bidder breaches its promise to enter into a contract with the HCDA and fails to execute the required bonds covering the work contemplated, if its proposal is accepted.

1.11 BIDDER - See Offeror.

1.12 BIDDING DOCUMENTS (or SOLICITATION DOCUMENTS) - The advertisement solicitation notice and instructions, Offer requirements, Offer forms, and the proposed Contract Documents including all addenda, and clarification issued prior to receipt of the Offer.

1.13 BULLETIN - A written notice to the Contractor requesting a price and/or time proposal for contemplated changes preparatory to the issuance of a field order or change order.

1.14 BY OR TO THE ENGINEER - To avoid cumbersome and confusing repetition of expressions in these General Provisions, it is provided that whenever the following words or words of like import are used, they shall be understood as if they were followed by the words "by the Engineer" or "to the Engineer", unless the context clearly indicates another meaning: contemplated, required, determined, directed, specified, authorized, ordered, given, designated, indicated, considered necessary, deemed necessary, permitted, reserved, suspended, established, approval, approved, disapproved, acceptable, unacceptable, suitable, accepted, satisfactory, unsatisfactory, sufficient, insufficient, rejected or condemned.

1.15 CALENDAR DAY - Any day shown on the calendar beginning at midnight and ending at midnight the following day. If no designation of calendar or working day is made, "day" shall mean calendar day.

1.16 CHANGE ORDER - A written order signed by the Engineer that establishes the full payment and final settlement of all claims for direct, indirect and consequential costs, including costs of delays, and establishes any adjustments to contract time related to the work covered and affected by one or more field orders, or for change work done or agreed to be done without issuance of a separate field order. A change order signed by all the parties to the contract constitutes a supplemental agreement.

1.17 COMPLETION - See SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION and FINAL COMPLETION.

1.18 COMPTROLLER - The Comptroller of the State of Hawaii, Department of Accounting and General Services.

1.19 CONSULTANT - A person, firm or corporation having a contract with the HCDA to furnish services with respect to the project.

1.20 CONTRACT - The written agreement between the Contractor and the HCDA by its Executive Director, by which the Contractor is bound to furnish all labor, equipment, and materials and to perform the specified work within the contract time stipulated, and by which the HCDA is obligated to compensate the Contractor therefor at the prices set forth therein. The contract shall include the Contract Documents and also any and all amendments and change orders that are required to complete the construction in an acceptable manner.

1.21 CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE - The calendar day on which all work on the project, required by the contract, must be completed. See CONTRACT TIME and FINAL COMPLETION.

1.22 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS - The Contract, Addenda (which pertain to the Contract Documents, Contractor's Proposal (including Wage Schedule, List of Subcontractors and other documentation accompanying the Bid and any post bid documentation submitted prior to the Notice of Award) when attached as an exhibit to the Contract, the Notice to Proceed, the Bonds, these GENERAL PROVISIONS, the SPECIAL PROVISIONS, the Specifications and the Drawings as the same are more specifically identified in the Contract together with all written Amendments, Change Orders, Field Orders, a written order for minor changes in the work and Engineer's written interpretations and clarifications issued on or after the effective date of the Contract.

1.23 CONTRACT PRICE - The amount designated on the face of the contract for the performance of work including allowances for extra if any.

1.24 CONTRACT TIME (or CONTRACT DURATION) - The number of calendar (or working) days provided for completion of the contract, inclusive of authorized time extensions. The number of days shall begin running on the effective date in the Notice to Proceed. If in lieu of providing a number of calendar (or working) days, the contract requires completion by a certain date, the work shall be completed by that date.

1.25 CONTRACTING OFFICER - The Executive Director of the Hawaii Community Development Authority.

1.26 CONTRACTOR - Any individual, partnership, firm, corporation, joint venture, or other legal entity undertaking the execution of the work under the terms of the contract with the State of Hawaii, and acting directly or through its agents, or employees.

1.27 DEPARTMENT - The Department of Business, Economic Development and Tourism (abbreviated DBEDT), State of Hawaii.

1.28 DRAWINGS (or PLANS) - The contract drawings in graphic or pictorial form, which show the design, location, character, dimensions and details of the Work to be done and which shall be a part of the Contract Documents.

1.29 ENGINEER - The HCDA Director of Planning and Development, acting either directly or through authorized assistants.

1.30 EQUAL OR APPROVED EQUAL - Whenever this term is used in the drawings or specifications, it shall be interpreted to mean a brand or article, prequalified in accordance with Section 6.3 SUBSTITUTION AFTER CONTRACT AWARD, that may be used in place of the one specified.

1.31 EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR - Executive Director, Hawai‘i Community Development Authority.

1.32 FIELD ORDER - A written order issued by the Engineer or the Engineer's authorized representative to the Contractor requiring the contract work to be performed in accordance with a change or changes in the work. A field order may (1) establish a price adjustment and/or time adjustment in an amount the Engineer believes is reasonable for the change; or (2) may declare that the Engineer does not intend to adjust contract time or price for the work; or (3) may request the Contractor to submit a proposal for an adjustment to the contract time and/or price by a certain date.

1.33 FINAL COMPLETION - The date set by the Executive Director that all work required by the contract and any amendments or changes thereto is in full compliance with the contract.

1.34 FORCE ACCOUNT - Term used when Work is ordered to be done without prior agreements as to lump sum or unit price cost thereof and is to be billed for at cost of labor, materials and equipment, insurances, taxes, etc., plus an agreed percentage for overhead and profit.

1.35 GOODS – Materials.

1.36 GUARANTEE - Legally enforceable assurance of the duration of satisfactory performance of quality of a product or Work.

1.37 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS - Any and all radioactive materials, asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls, petroleum, crude oil, chemicals known to cause cancer or reproductive toxicity, pollutants, contaminants, toxic substances or materials cited in Hazardous Material Laws. Abandoned motor vehicles or parts thereof are not hazardous material.

1.38 HCDA - Hawai‘i Community Development Authority acting through its authorized representatives.

1.39 HOLIDAYS - The days of each year which are set apart and established as State holidays pursuant to Chapter 8, Hawaii Revised Statutes.

1.40 INSPECTOR - The person assigned by the Contracting Officer to inspect and monitor construction operations.

1.41 JOBSITE COMPLETION DATE - The date when on-site construction must be completed.

1.42 JOBSITE START DATE - The date when on-site construction may start.

1.43 LAWS - All Federal, State, City and County Laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, and standard specifications, including any amendments thereto effective as of the date of the call for sealed bids.

1.44 LETTER OF AWARD - A written notice from the Executive Director to the successful bidder(s) stating that its proposal has been accepted by the State.

1.45 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES - The amount prescribed in the General Provisions, Section 7.26 FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME to be paid to the State or to be deducted from any payments due or to become due the Contractor for each working day or calendar day (as applicable) delay in completing the whole or any specified portion of the work beyond the Contract Time.

1.46 MAJOR UNIT PRICE ITEM - A unit price item which, when extended on its estimated quantities in the proposal form, exceeds five percent (5%) of the total base bid proposal less any allowance and contingent items included in the proposal.

1.47 NON-CONFORMING WORK - Work that does not fulfill the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.48 NOTICE TO CONTRACTOR - See Solicitation.

1.49 NOTICE TO PROCEED - A written notice from the HCDA to the Contractor establishing the applicable Contract Duration, Project Start Date, Jobsite Start Date, Jobsite Completion date, and Contract Completion date.

1.50 OFFER (or BID) - The executed document submitted by an Offeror in response to a solicitation request, to perform the work required by the proposed Contract Documents, for the price quoted and within the time allotted.

1.51 OFFER FORM (or BID FORM) - The form prepared by the HCDA on which the Offeror submits the written offer or bid. By submitting an offer or bid, the Offeror adopts the language on the form as its own.

1.52 OFFEROR - Any individual, partnership, firm, corporation, joint venture or other legal entity submitting directly or through a duly authorized representative or agent, an Offer for the work or construction contemplated.

1.53 POST CONTRACT DRAWINGS - Drawings issued after the award of the contract for the purpose of clarification and/or changes to the work indicated in the original drawings and which may be made a part of the contract.

1.54 PROJECT ACCEPTANCE DATE - The calendar day on which the Engineer accepts the project as sufficiently completed in compliance with the contract so that the State can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. See SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.

1.55 PROJECT CONTRACT LIMITS (or CONTRACT ZONE) - The portion of the site as delineated on the drawings, which define the Contractor's primary area of operation for the prosecution of the work. It does not define the exact limits of all construction that may be required under the contract.

1.56 PROJECT CONTROL BUDGET - The amount of funds set aside for the construction of the Project.

1.57 PROJECT GUARANTEE - A guarantee issued by the Contractor to the HCDA. See GUARANTEE.

1.58 PROJECT START DATE - The date established in the Notice to Proceed when the Contractor shall begin prosecution of the work and the start of contract time.

1.59 PROPOSAL (BID) - See Offer (or Bid).

1.60 PROPOSAL FORM - See Offer Form (or Bid Form).

1.61 PUNCHLIST - A list compiled by the Engineer (or Contractor) stating work yet to be completed or corrected by the Contractor in order to substantially complete or finally complete the contract requirements.

1.62 QUESTIONNAIRE - The specified forms on which the bidder shall furnish required information as to its ability to perform and finance the work.

1.63 SHOP DRAWINGS - All drawings, diagrams illustrations, schedules and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

1.64 SOLICITATION - An Invitation to Bid or Request for Proposals or any other document issued by the HCDA to solicit bids and offers to perform a contract. The solicitation may indicate the time and place to receive the bids or offers and the location, nature and character of the work, construction or materials to be provided.

1.65 SPECIAL PROVISIONS - Supplements or modifies the standard clauses of the GENERAL PROVISIONS setting forth conditions or requirements peculiar to the individual project under consideration, which are not thoroughly or satisfactorily covered, described or explained in these GENERAL PROVISIONS.

1.66 SPECIFICATIONS (or TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS) - That portion of the Contract Documents consisting of written descriptions for materials, equipment, construction systems, standards, workmanship, directions, provisions and requirements that pertain to the method and manner of performing the work and certain administrative requirements applicable thereto.

1.67 STATE - The State of Hawaii acting through its authorized representative.

1.68 SUBCONTRACT - Any written agreement between the Contractor and its subcontractors, which contains the conditions under which the subcontractor is to perform a portion of the work for the Contractor.

1.69 SUBCONTRACTOR - An individual, partnership, firm, corporation, joint venture or other legal entity, as covered in Chapter 444, Hawaii Revised Statutes, which enters into an agreement with the Contractor to perform a portion of the work for the Contractor.

1.70 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION - The status of the project when the Contractor has completed all the work and (1) all utilities and services are connected and working, (2) all equipment is in acceptable working condition, (3) additional activity by the Contractor to correct punchlist items as described herein will not prevent or disrupt use of the work or the facility in which the work is located, and (4) the building, structure, improvement or facility can be used for its intended purpose.

1.71 SUPERINTENDENT - The employee of the Contractor who is charged with the responsibility of all the Work.

1.72 SURETY - The qualified individual, firm or corporation other than the Contractor, which executes a bond with and for the Contractor to insure its acceptable performance of the contract.

1.73 UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER - Uncommonly harsh weather including but not limited to hurricanes, tornados, tropical storms and tropical depressions, or as otherwise defined in the SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

1.74 WORK (or CONTRACT WORK) - The furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, and other incidentals necessary or convenient for the successful completion of the project and the execution of all the duties and obligations imposed by the contract.

1.75 WORKING DAY - A calendar day, exclusive of Saturdays, Sundays and State-recognized legal holidays for the month in question.

ABBREVIATIONS

HAR	Hawaii Administrative Rules
HRS	Hawaii Revised Statutes
VECP	Value Engineering cost Proposal
DOTAX	State Department of Taxation
IRS	Internal Revenue Service

ARTICLE 2 - PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

2.1 QUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS - Prospective bidders must be capable of performing the work for which bids are invited, and must be capable of entering into a public contract of $25,000 or more.

2.1.1 Notice of Intention to Bid

2.1.1.1 In accordance with Section 103D-310, HRS, and Section 3-122-108, Hawaii Administrative Rules, a written notice of intention to bid must be filed for the construction of any public building or public work when the bid is $25,000 or more. A written notice of intention to bid need not be filed for the mere furnishing and installing of furniture, equipment, appliances, material and any combination of these items when a Contractor's license is not required under Chapter 444 of the HRS, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Contractor's License Board.

2.1.1.2 The written notice must be addressed to the Executive Director, Hawai'i Community Development Authority, who is the officer charged with letting the contract. The words, "**INTENTION TO BID**" must be clearly written or typed on the face of the envelope containing the written notice of intention to bid. The notice may be faxed, hand carried or mailed to the office indicated in the Notice to Bidders.

2.1.1.3 The written notice must be received by the office(s) indicated in the Notice to Bidders no later than 2:00 p.m. on the 10th calendar day prior to the day designated for opening bids. If the 10th calendar day prior to the day designated for opening bids is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal State holiday, then the written notice must be received by said office no later than 2:00 p.m. on the last working day immediately prior to said Saturday, Sunday, or legal State holiday. The written notice will be time stamped when received by said office. The time designated by the time stamping device in said office shall be official. If the written notice is hand carried, then the bearer is responsible to ensure that the notice is time stamped by said office. If the notice is faxed, the time of receipt by the HCDA fax machine shall be official.

2.1.1.4 It is the responsibility of the prospective bidder to ensure that the written notice of intention to bid is received in time and the HCDA assumes no responsibility for failure of timely delivery caused by the prospective bidder or by any method of conveyance chosen by the prospective bidder.

2.1.1.5 If two (2) or more prospective bidders desire to bid jointly as a joint venture on a single project, they must file an affidavit of joint venture with their notice of intention to bid. Such affidavit of joint venture will be valid only for the specific project for which it is filed. No further license is required when all parties to the joint venture possess current and appropriate contractor's licenses. Joint ventures are required to be licensed in accordance with Chapter 444 of the HRS, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the Contractor's License Board when any party to the joint venture agreement does not hold a current or appropriate contractor's license. The joint venture must register with the office of the Director of Commerce and Consumer Affairs in accordance with Chapter 425 of the HRS, as amended.

2.1.1.6 No persons, firm or corporation may bid where (1) the person, firm, or corporation, or (2) a corporation owned substantially by the person, firm, or corporation, or (3) a substantial stockholder or an officer of the corporation, or (4) a partner or substantial investor in the firm is in arrears in any payment owed to the State of Hawaii or any of its political subdivisions or is in default of any obligation to the State of Hawaii or to all or to any of its political subdivisions, including default as a surety or failure to perform faithfully and diligently any previous contract with the Department.

2.1.1.7 The Executive Director may, in accordance with Section 103D-310, HRS, require the prospective Bidder to submit answers to questions contained in the STANDARD QUALIFICATION QUESTIONNAIRE FOR OFFERORS, ISSUED BY THE PROCUMENT POLICY BOARD, JUNE 16, 2003, on the form provided by the HCDA, properly executed and notarized, setting forth a complete statement of the experience of such prospective Bidder and its organization in performing similar work and a statement of the equipment proposed to be used, together with adequate proof of the availability of such equipment, at least two (2) working days prior to the time advertised for the opening of bids. If the information in the questionnaire proves satisfactory, the Bidder's proposal will be received. All information contained in the answers to the questionnaire shall be kept confidential. The questionnaire will be returned to the Bidder after it has served its purpose.

2.1.1.8 If upon review of the Questionnaire, or otherwise, the Bidder appears not fully qualified or able to perform the intended work, the Executive Director shall, after affording the Bidder an opportunity to be heard and if still of the opinion that the Bidder is

not fully qualified to perform the work, refuse to receive or to consider any bid offered by the prospective Bidder.

2.1.1.9 Failure to complete and submit the prequalification questionnaire by the designated deadline will be sufficient cause for the HCDA to disqualify a prospective Bidder.

2.1.2 Tax Clearance

2.1.2.1 Contractors are required to provide both state and federal tax clearances as a prerequisite to entering into a public contract of $25,000 or more. To meet this requirement, all Bidders shall submit valid tax clearances with their bid proposals when the bid is $25,000 or more. An additional tax clearance will be required before final payment can be made.

2.1.2.2 Tax clearances may be obtained by completing the Tax Clearance Application (Form A-6) and submitting it to the Hawaii State Department of Taxation (DOTAX) or the Internal Revenue Service (IRS). The application may be obtained from the DOTAX or the IRS. The application may be mailed in or walked in to either the DOTAX or the IRS. Both tax agencies encourage the use of their mail-in process, which should be completed within twenty-one (21) calendar days. Tax clearance certificates will be issued to the applicant upon determination that the applicant has filed all tax returns due, and has paid all amounts owing on such returns, including penalty and interest.

2.1.2.3 Only original tax clearance certificates or certified copies will be accepted for this purpose. Failure to submit the required tax clearance certificates may be sufficient grounds for the HCDA to refuse to receive or consider the prospective bidder's proposal.

2.1.2.4 Tax clearance certificates are valid for six (6) months. The six-month period will begin with the later approval date stamped on the tax clearance. Only an original copy of a tax clearance that bears an original green certified copy stamp will be accepted by the HCDA for final payment. The period of validity is for tax clearance certificate for final payment is two months.

2.1.2.5 The tax clearances submitted with the bid proposals must be valid on the solicitation's first legal advertisement date or any date thereafter up to the bid opening date. Valid tax clearances submitted with the proposal will remain valid for the contract award and encumbrance.

2.1.2.6 Any person, firm or corporation that is not presently doing business in the State of Hawaii and submits a Notice of Intention to Bid must submit along with said Notice of Intention to Bid a certified letter stating that said person, firm or corporation is not doing business in the State of Hawaii and is not in default of any obligations due to the State or any of its political subdivisions.

2.1.2.7 If a business cannot obtain a tax clearance certificate because of tax delinquencies, it may submit a "special letter" from DOTAX and/or the IRS. The "special letter" may only be obtained if (1) the business has an existing installment agreement with the tax agency, or (2) the delinquency is the subject of an administrative or judicial appeal. The bidder is cautioned that the "special letter" from the IRS must be certified by DOTAX. All conditions applied to tax clearance certificates for this purpose are applicable to these "special letters". Instructions to obtain the "special letter" are available from each respective tax agency.

2.1.2.8 Various combinations of tax clearance certificates and "special letters" are acceptable for this purpose as follows:

(a) Tax clearance certificate signed by both tax agencies;

(b) Individual tax clearance certificates from each tax agency, respectively;

(c) Tax clearance certificate from one tax agency and a "special letter" from the other tax agency;

(d) "Special letters" from both tax agencies.

2.1.3 Compliance with the Requirements of Section 103D-310(c), HRS - All Offerors must comply with the requirements set forth in HAR §3-122-112 upon award of contract. Failure to meet the requirements of HAR §3-122-112 will result in contract not being awarded to the Offeror.

2.1.4 Wrongful Refusal to Accept a Bid - In the event the Executive Director, for any reason, wrongfully refuses to accept what would otherwise be a responsive and responsible lowest bid, the exclusive remedy for such lowest bidder shall be the recovery of the reasonable actual costs of preparing the bid. No other bidder shall have any claim for damages. Refer to 2.13 PROTEST.

2.2 INTERPRETATION OF QUANTITIES IN BID SCHEDULE

2.2.1 When quantities for individual items of work are listed in the proposal form for which respective unit prices are asked, said quantities are estimated or

approximate and are to be used by the HCDA only for the purpose of comparing on a uniform basis bids offered for the work. The HCDA does not, expressly or by implication, agree that the actual quantity of work will correspond therewith.

2.2.2 After determining the low bidder by comparison of bids submitted in accordance with the proposal form and Section 3.1 CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS; CANCELLATION in these specifications, the quantities of unit price items of work may increase or decrease.

2.2.3 On unit price bids, payment will be made only for the actual number of units incorporated into the finished project at the unit price bid, subject to Section 4.7 VARIATIONS IN ESTIMATED QUANTITIES.

2.3 CONTENTS OF PROPOSAL FORMS

2.3.1 Prospective bidders will be furnished with proposal forms giving the location, description, and the contract time of the work contemplated for which a lump sum bid price is asked or containing a schedule of items, together with estimated quantities of work to be performed and materials to be furnished, for which unit bid prices and/or lump sum bid prices are asked.

2.3.2 All papers bound with or attached to the proposal form shall be considered a part thereof and shall not be detached or altered when the proposal is submitted.

2.3.3 The drawings, specifications and other documents designated in the proposal form will also be considered a part thereof whether attached or not.

2.3.4 By submitting a bid on the proposal form, a bidder accepts the language therein as its own.

2.4 THE SITE AND PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2.4.1 The Bidder shall examine carefully the Project Site contemplated and the proposal, drawings, specifications, supplemental specifications, SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and any documents or items referenced therein and contract and bond forms therefore. The submission of a bid shall be considered as a warranty that the Bidder has made such examination and is informed of the conditions to be encountered in performing the Work and of the requirements of the drawings, specifications, supplemental specifications, SPECIAL PROVISIONS and any documents and items referenced therein, and contract and bonds.

2.5 ADDENDA AND BID CLARIFICATIONS

2.5.1 The terms and requirements of the bid documents (i.e., drawings, specifications and other bid and Contract Documents) cannot be changed prior to the bid opening except by a duly issued addenda or bid clarification.

2.5.2 The HCDA may alter, increase or decrease the scope of the work or the contract time, provisions and conditions by issuing a written addendum, which sets forth such alterations, increase or decrease.

2.5.3 **Bid Discrepancy** - If a bidder discovers what it considers to be a discrepancy, ambiguity, omission or doubt as to the meaning of drawings, specifications and any other bid or Contract Documents, the bidder shall request interpretation in writing no later than 14 days before the bids are opened.

2.5.4 Addenda to the bid documents will be provided to all prospective bidders at the respective offices furnished for such purposes. Each addendum shall be an addition to the Contract Documents.

2.5.5 Upon providing an addendum, all bidders shall be deemed to be on notice of the information therein whether or not the addendum or bid clarification is actually received. All addenda and bid clarifications so issued shall become part of the Contract Documents.

2.5.6 No claim for additional compensation and/or time for performance will be allowed if the Contractor discovered, or in the exercise of reasonable care, should have discovered a discrepancy, ambiguity, omission or doubt for which an interpretation was not requested.

2.6 SUBSTITUTION BEFORE CONTRACT AWARD

2.6.1 For substitutions after the Letter of Award is issued; refer to Section 6.3 SUBSTITUTION AFTER CONTRACT AWARD.

2.6.2 Unless specifically required otherwise in the Contract Documents, Offerors shall not submit products, materials, equipment, articles or systems for review or approval prior to submitting their Offers.

2.6.3 Offerors shall prepare their Offer forms based on the performance requirements of the materials, equipment, articles or systems noted on the drawings and specifications. If trade names, makes, catalog numbers or brand names are specified, Offeror shall infer that these items indicate the quality, style, appearance or performance of the material, equipment, article, or systems to be used in the project.

2.7 PREPARATION OF PROPOSAL

2.7.1 The Bidder's proposal must be submitted on the proposal form furnished by the HCDA. The proposal must be prepared in full accordance with the instructions thereon. The Bidder must state, both in words and numerals, the lump sum price or total sum bid at which the work contemplated is proposed to be done. These prices must be written in ink or typed. In case of a discrepancy between the prices written in words and those written in figures, the words shall govern over the figures. The Bidder shall sign the proposal in the spaces provided with ink. By submitting a bid, the Bidder adopts the language of the proposal as its own.

2.7.2 If the proposal is made by an individual, the person's name and post office address must be shown in the space provided. If made by a partnership the name and post office address of each member of the partnership must be shown and the proposal signed by all partners or evidence in the form of a partnership agreement must be submitted showing the authority of the partner to enter, on behalf of said partnership, into contract with the HCDA. If made by a corporation the proposal must show the name, titles, and business address of the president, secretary and treasurer and also evidence in the form of a corporate resolution must be submitted showing the authority of the particular corporate representative to enter on behalf of said corporation into contract with the HCDA. If made by a joint venture the name and post office address of each member of the individual firm, partnership or corporation comprising the joint-venture must be shown with other pertinent information required of individuals, partnerships or corporations as the case may be. The proposal must be signed by all parties to the joint-venture or evidence in the form of a Joint-Venture Agreement must be submitted showing the authority of the joint-venture's representative to enter on behalf of said joint-venture into contract with the HCDA.

2.7.3 Pursuant to the requirements of Section 103D-302, HRS, each Bidder shall include in its bid the name of each person or firm to be engaged by the Bidder on the project as joint contractor or subcontractor indicating also the nature and scope of work to be performed by such joint contractor and/or subcontractor and their respective contractor's license number. A joint contractor or subcontractor performing less than or equal to one percent of the total bid amount is not required to be listed in the proposal. The Bidder shall be solely responsible for verifying that their joint contractor or subcontractor has the proper license at the time of the submitted bid.

2.8 BID SECURITY

2.8.1 Subject to the exceptions in §3-122-223(d), HAR, all lump sum bids of $25,000 and higher, or lump sum base bids including alternates of $25,000

and higher, that are not accompanied by bid security are non-responsive. Pursuant to §3-122-222(a), HAR, bid security shall be one of the following:

2.8.1.1 Surety bid bond underwritten by a company licensed to issue bonds in this State which shall be substantially in the form of the Surety Bid Bond form in the Appendix; or

2.8.1.2 Legal Tender; or

2.8.1.3 Certificate of Deposit; Credit Union share certificate; or cashier's, treasurer's, teller's or official check drawn by, or a certified check accepted by, and payable on demand to the HCDA by a bank, a savings institution, or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration.

(a) These instruments may be utilized only to a maximum of $100,000.

(b) If the required security or bond amount totals over $100,000, more than one instrument not exceeding $100,000 each and issued by different financial institutions shall be accepted.

(c) **CAUTION** - Bidders are cautioned that certificates of deposit or share certificates with an early withdrawal penalty must have a face value sufficient to cover the maximum penalty amount in addition to the proposal guaranty requirement. If the certificate is made out to two names, the certificate must be assigned unconditionally to the HCDA.

2.8.2 Unless otherwise stated, the bid security shall be in an amount equal to at least five percent (5%) of the lump sum bid or lump sum base bid including alternates or in an amount required by the terms of the federal funding, where applicable.

2.8.3 If the Bidder is a corporation, evidence in the form of a corporate resolution, authorizing the corporate representative to execute the bond must be submitted with the proposal. If the Bidder is a partnership, all partners must sign the bond or evidence in the form of a partnership agreement must be submitted showing the authority of the partner.

2.8.4 If the Bidder is a joint venture, all parties to the joint venture must sign the bond; provided, that one party to the joint-venture may sign on behalf of the joint-venture if evidence in the form of a joint-venture agreement or power of

attorney, is submitted showing the authority of the signatory to sign the bond on behalf of the joint-venture.

2.8.5 In the case where the award will be made on a group or item basis, the amount of bid security shall be based on the total bid for all groups or items submitted.

2.8.6 Bidders are cautioned that surety bid bonds which place a limit in value to the difference between the bid amount and the next acceptable bid, such value not to exceed the purported amount of the bond, are not acceptable. Also, surety bid bonds that place a time limit on the right of the HCDA to make claim other than allowed by statutes or these GENERAL PROVISIONS are not acceptable. Bidders are hereby notified that a surety bid bond containing such limitation(s) is not acceptable and a bid accompanied by such surety bid bond will be automatically rejected.

2.9 DELIVERY OF PROPOSALS - The entire proposal shall be placed together with the bid security, in a sealed envelope no smaller than 9-1/2" x 12" so marked as to indicate the identity of the project, the project number, the date of bid opening and the name and address of the bidder and then delivered as indicated in the Notice to Contractors. Bids, which do not comply with this requirement, may not be considered. Proposals will be received up to the time fixed in the public notice for opening of bids and must be in the hands of the official by the time indicated. The words "SEALED BID" must be clearly written or typed on the face of the sealed envelope containing the proposal and bid security.

2.10 WITHDRAWAL OR REVISION OF PROPOSAL - Proposals may be modified prior to the deadline to submit the offers by any of the following documents.

2.10.1 Withdrawal of Proposals

2.10.1.1 A signed, written notice received in the office designated in the solicitation; or

2.10.1.2 A written notice faxed to the office designated in the solicitation; or

2.10.1.3 A telegraphic message received by telephone by the office designated in the solicitation from the receiving telegraph company office, provided the telegraph company confirms the telephone message by sending a written copy of the telegram showing that the message was received at such office prior to the time and date set for the opening.

2.10.2 Modification of Proposals

2.10.2.1 A written notice received in the office designated in the solicitation, stating that a modification to the offer is submitted; and

2.10.2.2 The actual modification sealed securely in a separate envelope or container, accompanying the written notice.

2.11 PUBLIC OPENING OF PROPOSALS - Proposals will be opened and read publicly at the time and place indicated in the Notice to Bidders. Bidders, their authorized agents and other interested parties are invited to be present.

2.12 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS - Any one or more of the following causes will be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a Bidder and the rejection of its proposal or proposals:

2.12.1 Non-compliance with Section 2.1 QUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS.

2.12.2 Evidence of collusion among bidders.

2.12.3 Lack of responsibility and cooperation as shown by past work such as failing to complete all of the requirements to close the project within a reasonable time or engaging in a pattern of unreasonable or frivolous claims for extra compensation.

2.12.4 Being in arrears on existing contracts with the State of Hawaii, or having defaulted on a previous contract with the State of Hawaii.

2.12.5 Lack of proper equipment and/or sufficient experience to perform the work contemplated, as revealed by the Standard Questionnaire and Financial Statement for Bidders.

2.12.6 No contractor's license or a contractor's license which does not cover type of work contemplated.

2.12.7 More than one proposal for the same work from an individual, firm, partnership, corporation or joint venture under the same or different name.

2.12.8 Delivery of bids after the deadline specified in the advertisement calling for bids.

2.12.9 Failure to pay, or satisfactorily settle, all bills overdue for labor and materials of former contracts in force at the time of issuance of proposal forms.

2.12.10 Debarment or suspension pursuant to the provisions of Chapters 103D, 104 and 444, HRS, as amended.

2.13 PROTEST

2.13.1 Protests shall be adjudicated in accordance with §103D-701, HRS and as amended.

2.13.2 No protest based upon the contents of the solicitation shall be considered unless it is submitted in writing to the Executive Director, HCDA prior to the date set for the receipt of proposals.

2.13.3 A protest of an award or proposed award pursuant to §103D-302 or §103D-303, HRS, shall be submitted in writing to the Executive Director within five (5) working days after the posting of the award of the Contract.

2.13.4 In addition to any other relief, when a protest is sustained and the protestor should have been awarded the contract under the solicitation but is not, then the protestor shall be entitled to the actual costs reasonably incurred in connection with the solicitation, including bid or proposal preparation costs but not attorney's fees.

2.14 COST FOR PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS - The amount paid by the prospective bidders in order to obtain the plans and specifications shall not be refunded. Bidding documents do not have to be returned to the HCDA. The cost of the bidding documents shall be as indicated in the "Notice to Contractor".

ARTICLE 3 - AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

3.1 CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS; CANCELLATION - After the proposals are opened and read, the figures will be extended and/or totaled in accordance with the bid prices of the acceptable proposals and the totals will be compared and the results of such comparison shall be made public. In the event of a tie bid, the low bidder shall be determined by lot. In the comparison of bids, words written in the proposals will govern over figures and unit prices will govern over totals. Until the award of the contract, the HCDA may cancel the solicitation, reject any and all proposals in whole or part and may waive any defects or technicalities whenever such action is deemed to be in the best interest of the HCDA.

3.2 IRREGULAR PROPOSALS - Proposals will be considered irregular and may be rejected for the following reasons:

3.2.1 If the proposal is unsigned.

3.2.2 If bid security is not in accordance with Section 2.8 BID SECURITY.

3.2.3 If proposal is on a form other than that furnished by the HCDA; or if the form is altered or any part thereof detached.

3.2.4 If the proposal shows any non-compliance with applicable law, alteration of form, additions not called, conditional bids, incomplete bids, non initialed erasures, other defects, or if the prices are obviously unbalanced.

3.2.5 If the Bidder adds any provisions reserving the right to accept or reject an award.

3.2.6 If the Bidder adds any provisions reserving the right to enter into a contract pursuant to an award.

3.2.7 When a proposal is signed by an officer or officers of a corporation and a currently certified corporate resolution authorizing such signer(s) to submit such proposal is not submitted with the proposal or when the proposal is signed by an agent other than the officer or officers of a corporation or a member of a partnership and a power of attorney is not submitted with the proposal.

3.2.8 Where there is an incomplete or ambiguous listing of joint contractors and/or subcontractors the proposal may be rejected. All work which is not listed as being performed by joint contractors and/or subcontractors must be performed by the bidder with its own employees. Additions to the list of joint contractors or subcontractors will not be allowed. Whenever there is a doubt as to the completeness of the list, the Bidder will be required to submit within five (5) working days, a written confirmation that the work in question will be performed with its own work force. Whenever there is more than one joint contractor and/or subcontractor listed for the same item of work, the Bidder will be required to either confirm in writing within five (5) working days that all joint contractors or subcontractors listed will actually be engaged on the project or obtain within five (5) working days written releases from those joint contractors and/or subcontractors who will not be engaged.

3.2.9 If in the opinion of the Executive Director, the Bidder and its listed subcontractors do not have the contractor's licenses or combination of contractor's licenses necessary to complete all of the work.

3.3 CORRECTION OF BIDS AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

3.3.1 Corrections to bids after bid openings but prior to award may be made under the following conditions:

3.3.1.1 If the mistake is attributable to an arithmetical error, the Executive Director shall so correct the mistake. In case of error in extension of bid price, the unit price shall govern.

3.3.1.2 If the mistake is a minor informality which shall not affect price, quantity, quality, delivery, or contractual conditions, the Bidder shall request correction by submitting proof of evidentiary value which demonstrates that a mistake was made. The Executive Director shall prepare a written approval or denial in response to this request. Examples of such mistakes include:

(a) Typographical errors;

(b) Transition errors;

(c) Failure of a Bidder to sign the bid, but only if the unsigned bid is accompanied by other material indicating the Bidder's intent to be bound.

3.3.1.3 For reasons not allowable under paragraphs 3.3.1.1 and 3.3.1.2 when the Executive Director determines that the correction or waiver of an obvious mistake is in the best interest of the HCDA or is warranted for the fair treatment of other bidders.

3.3.2 Withdrawal of bids after bid opening but prior to award may be made when the bid contains a mistake attributable to an obvious error which affects price, quantity, quality, delivery, or contractual conditions, and the bidder requests withdrawal by submitting proof of evidentiary value which demonstrates that a mistake was made. The Executive Director shall prepare a written approval or denial in response to this request.

3.3.3 Correction or withdrawal of bids after award is not permissible except in response to a written withdrawal or correction request by the Contractor, and the Executive Director makes a written determination that the HCDA's procurement practices and policies would not be materially affected by such correction or withdrawal.

3.4 AWARD OF CONTRACT

3.4.1 The award of contract, if it be awarded, will be made within the time period specified in the Special Provisions to the lowest responsible and responsive Bidder (including the alternate or alternates which may be selected by the Executive Director in the case of alternate bids) whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed, but in no case will an award be made until all necessary investigations are made. The successful Bidder will be notified, by letter mailed to the address shown on the proposal, that its bid has been accepted and that it has been awarded the contract.

3.4.2 If the contract is not awarded within the time period specified in the Special Provisions, the HCDA may request the successful Bidder to extend the time

for the acceptance of its bid. The Bidder may reject such a request without penalty; and in such case, the HCDA may at its sole discretion make a similar offer to the next lowest responsive and responsible bidder and so on until a bid is duly accepted or until the HCDA elects to stop making such requests.

3.4.3 No contract will be awarded to any person or firm suspended or debarred under the provisions of Chapters 103D, 104 and Chapter 444, HRS, as amended.

3.4.4 The contract will be drawn on the forms furnished by the HCDA. The contract will not be binding on the HCDA until all required signatures have been affixed thereto and written certification that funds are available for the work has been made.

3.5 CANCELLATION OF AWARD - The HCDA reserves the right to cancel the award of any contract at any time before the execution of said contract by all parties. The exclusive remedy to the awardee for such cancellation shall be payment of the reasonable bid preparation costs and the reimbursement of any direct expenses incurred as directed in the Notice of Award. Such cancellation will not incur any liability by the HCDA to any other Bidder.

3.6 RETURN OF BID SECURITY - All bid securities, except those of the four (4) lowest Bidders, will be returned following the opening and checking of the proposals. The retained bid securities of the four lowest Bidders will be returned within five (5) working days following the complete execution of the contract.

3.7 REQUIREMENT OF PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

3.7.1 Performance and Payment Bonds shall be required for contracts $25,000 and higher. At the time of the execution of the contract, the successful Bidder shall file good and sufficient performance and payment bonds on the form furnished by the HCDA (see Appendix), each in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the amount of the contract price unless otherwise stated in the solicitation of bids. Acceptable performance and payment bonds shall be limited to the following:

3.7.1.1 Surety bonds underwritten by a company licensed to issue bonds in this State; or

3.7.1.2 A certificate of deposit; credit union share certificate; or cashier's, treasurer's, teller's or official check drawn by, or a certified check accepted by, and payable on demand to the State by a bank, a savings institution, or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration.

(a) These instruments may be utilized only a maximum of $100,000.

(b) If the required security or bond amount totals over $100,000, more than one instrument not exceeding $100,000 each and issued by different financial institutions shall be acceptable.

3.7.2 If the Contractor fails to deliver the required performance and payment bonds, the Contractor's award shall be canceled, the HCDA shall have the remedies provided under Section 3.9 FAILURE TO EXECUTE THE CONTRACT and award of the contract shall be made to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

3.8 EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT

3.8.1 The contract shall be signed by the successful bidder and returned, together with satisfactory performance and payment bonds, within ten (10) calendar days after the bidder is awarded the contract for execution or within such further time as the Executive Director may allow. No proposal or contract shall be considered binding upon the HCDA until the contract has been fully and properly executed by all parties thereto and the Comptroller has endorsed thereon its certificate, as required by Section 103D-309, HRS, that there is an available unexpended appropriation or balance of an appropriation over and above all outstanding contracts sufficient to cover the HCDA's amount required by such contract.

3.8.2 On any individual award totaling less than $25,000, the HCDA reserves the right to execute the contract by the issuance of a State Purchase Order. Issuance of a State Purchase Order shall result in a binding contract between the parties without further action by the HCDA. The issuance of a State Purchase Order shall not be deemed a waiver of these General Provisions and Contract Document requirements.

3.9 FAILURE TO EXECUTE THE CONTRACT

3.9.1 **Before the Award** - If a low Bidder without legal justification withdraws its bid after the opening of bids but before the award of the contract, the HCDA shall be entitled to retain as liquidated damages the amount established as bid security, and may take all appropriate actions to recover the liquidated damages sum from the property or third-party obligations deposited as bid security.

3.9.2 **After the Award** - If the Bidder to whom a contract is awarded shall fail or neglect to enter into the contract and to furnish satisfactory security within ten (10) calendar days after such award or within such further time as the

Executive Director may allow, the HCDA shall be entitled to recover from such Bidder its actual damages, including but not limited to the difference between the bid and the next lowest responsive bid, as well as personnel and administrative costs, consulting and legal fees and other expenses incurred in arranging a contract with the next low responsive bidder or calling for new bids. The HCDA may apply all or part of the amount of the bid security to reduce its damages. If upon determination by the HCDA of the amount of its damages and the bid security exceeds that amount, it shall release or return the excess to the person who provided it.

3.9.3 **Executive Director's Options** - Upon a withdrawal of the lowest responsive bid, or upon a refusal or failure of the lowest Bidder to execute the contract, the Executive Director may thereupon award the contract to the next lowest responsible and responsive Bidder or may call for new bids, whichever method the Executive Director may deem to be in the best interests of the HCDA.

3.10 NOTICE TO PROCEED

3.10.1 After the contract is fully executed and signed by the Executive Director, the Contractor will be sent a formal Notice to Proceed letter advising the Contractor of the date on which it may proceed with the work. The Contractor shall be allowed ten (10) consecutive working days from said date to begin its work. In the event that the Contractor refuses or neglects to start the work, the Executive Director may terminate the contract in accordance with Section 7.27 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT FOR CAUSE.

3.10.2 The Contractor may commence its operations strictly at its own risk prior to receipt of the formal notice to proceed, provided it makes a written request and has received approval from the Engineer in writing. All work performed shall be conducted in accordance with Section 7.1 PROSECUTION OF THE WORK.

3.10.3 In certain cases, the HCDA, with agreement of the Contractor, may issue a Notice to Proceed before full execution of the contract by the Executive Director and it may further issue a Notice to Proceed concurrently with the Notice of Award.

3.10.4 In the event the Notice to Proceed is not issued within the time period specified in the Special Provisions, the Contractor may submit a claim for increased labor and material costs (but not overhead costs) which are directly attributable to the delay beyond said time period. Such claims shall be accompanied with the necessary documentation to justify the claim. No payment will be made for escalation costs that are not fully justified.

ARTICLE 4 - SCOPE OF WORK

4.1 INTENT OF CONTRACT, DUTY OF CONTRACTOR - The intent of the Contract is to provide for the construction, complete in every detail, of the Work described at the accepted bid price and within the time established by the contract. The Contractor has the duty to furnish all labor, materials, equipment, tools, transportation, incidentals and supplies and to determine the means, methods and schedules required to complete the work in accordance with the drawings, specifications and terms of the contract.

4.2 CHANGES - The Engineer may at any time, during the progress of the work, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, make changes in the work as may be found to be necessary or desirable. Such changes shall not invalidate the Contract nor release the Surety, and the Contractor will perform the work as changed, as though it had been a part of the original Contract.

4.2.1 Minor Changes - Minor changes in the work may be directed by the Engineer with no change in contract price or time of performance. Minor changes are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not substantially alter the type of work to be performed or involve any adjustment to the contract sum or extension of the contract time.

4.2.2 Oral Orders

4.2.2.1 Any oral order, direction, instruction, interpretation or determination from the Engineer or any other person which in the opinion of the Contractor causes any change, shall be considered as a change only if the Contractor gives the Engineer written notice of its intent to treat such oral order, direction, instruction, interpretation or determination as a change directive. Such written notice must be delivered to the Engineer before the Contractor acts in conformity with the oral order, direction, instruction, interpretation or determination, but not more than five (5) days after delivery of the oral order to the Contractor. The written notice shall state the date, circumstances, whether a time extension will be requested, and source of the order that the Contractor regards as a change. Such written notice may not be waived and shall be a condition precedent to the filing of any claim by the Contractor. Unless the Contractor acts in accordance with this procedure, any such oral order shall not be treated as a change for which the Contractor may make a claim for an increase in the contract time or contract price related to such work.

4.2.2.2 No more than five (5) days after receipt of the written notice from the Contractor, a Field Order shall be issued for the subject work if the HCDA agrees that it constitutes a change. If no Field Order is issued in the time established, it shall be deemed a rejection of

Contractor's claim for a change. If the Contractor objects to the failure to issue a Field Order, it shall file a written protest with the Engineer within thirty (30) days after delivery to the Engineer of the Contractor's written notice of its intention to treat the oral order as a change. In all cases, the Contractor shall proceed with the work. The protest shall be determined as provided in Section 7.25 DISPUTES AND CLAIMS.

4.2.3 Field Orders – Upon receipt of a Field Order, the Contractor shall proceed with the changes as ordered. If the Contractor does not agree with any of the terms or conditions or in the adjustment or non-adjustment to the contract time and/or contract price, Contractor shall file a notice of intent to claim within thirty (30) calendar days after receipt of the written Field Order that was not agreed upon by both parties. Failure to file such protest within the time specified shall constitute agreement on the part of the Contractor with the terms, conditions, amounts and adjustment or non-adjustment to contract price and/or contract time set forth in the Field Order. The requirement for timely written notice shall be a condition precedent to the assertion of a claim.

4.2.4 Change Orders

4.2.4.1 The HCDA will issue sequentially numbered Change Orders at times it deems appropriate during the contract period. A Change Order may contain the adjustment in contract price and/or time for a number of Field Orders. No payment for any change will be made until the change order is issued.

4.2.4.2 The penal sum of the Surety Performance and Payment Bonds will be adjusted by the amount of each and every Change Order.

4.2.4.3 Upon receipt of a Change Order, if the Contractor does not agree with any of the terms and conditions or the adjustments or non-adjustments of the contract price or contract time, the Contractor shall not execute or sign the Change Order but shall return the unsigned Change Order to the HCDA along with a written notification of the conditions or items that are in dispute.

4.2.4.4 If the Contractor signs or executes the Change Order, it will constitute an agreement on the part of the Contractor with the terms and conditions of the Change Order. A Change Order that is mutually agreed upon and signed by the parties of the contract constitutes a contract modification.

4.2.5 Claim Notification – The Contractor shall file a notice of intent to claim for a disputed Change Order within 30 calendar days after receipt of the written order. Failure to file the protest within the time specified constitutes an

agreement on the part of the Contractor with the terms, conditions, amounts and adjustment or non-adjustment to contract price or contract time set forth in the disputed Change Order. The requirement for timely written notice shall be a condition precedent to the assertion of a claim.

4.2.6 **Proceeding with Directed Work -** Upon receipt of a contract modification, Change Order, or Field Order, the Contractor shall proceed with the directed changes and instructions. The Contractor's right to make a claim for additional compensation or an extension of time for completion is not affected by proceeding with the changes and instructions described in a Change Order and Field Order.

4.3 DUTY OF CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE PROPOSAL FOR CHANGES

4.3.1 A Field Order may request the Contractor to supply the HCDA with a proposal for an adjustment to the contract time or contract price for the work described therein. Any such request for a proposal shall not affect the duty of the Contractor to proceed as ordered with the work described in the Field Order.

4.3.2 The Engineer from time to time may issue a Bulletin to the Contractor requesting price and/or time adjustment proposals for contemplated changes in the work. A Bulletin is not a directive for the Contractor to perform the work described therein.

4.3.3 Within fifteen (15) days after receipt of a Bulletin or Field Order containing a request for proposal, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed written statement in a format similar to the one shown in the Appendix to these General Provisions setting forth all charges the Contractor proposes for the change and the proposed adjustment of the contract time, all properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation. No time extension will be granted for delays caused by the Contractor in pricing of changes or proposed changes. If the project is delayed because Contractor failed to submit the cost proposal within the fifteen (15) days, or as allowed by the Engineer, liquidated damages will be assessed in accordance with Section 7.26 FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME.

4.3.4 **Pricing or Negotiating Costs Not Allowed –** The Contractor's cost of responding to requests for price or time adjustments is included in the contract price. No additional compensation will be allowed unless authorized by the Contracting Officer.

4.4 PRICE ADJUSTMENT

4.4.1 Any adjustment in the contract price pursuant to a change or claim in this contract shall be made in one or more of the following ways:

4.4.1.1 By agreement to a fixed price adjustment before commencement of the pertinent performance or as soon thereafter as practicable;

4.4.1.2 By unit prices specified in the contract or subsequently agreed upon;

4.4.1.3 Whenever there is a variation in quantity for any work covered by any line item in the schedule of costs submitted as required by Section 7.2 COMMENCEMENT REQUIREMENTS, by the HCDA at its discretion, adjusting the lump sum price proportionately;

4.4.1.4 In such other manner as the parties may mutually agree;

4.4.1.5 At the sole option of the Engineer, by the costs attributable to the event or situation covered by the change, plus appropriate profit or fee, all as specified in Section 4.5 ALLOWANCES FOR OVERHEAD AND PROFIT and the force account provision of Section 8.3 PAYMENT FOR ADDITIONAL WORK; or

4.4.1.6 In the absence of an agreement between the two parties, by a unilateral determination by the Engineer of the reasonable and necessary costs attributable to the event or situation covered by the change, plus appropriate profit or fee, all as computed by the Engineer in accordance with applicable sections of Chapters 3-123 and 3-126 of the Hawaii Administrative Rules and Regulations, and Section 4.5 ALLOWANCES FOR OVERHEAD AND PROFIT.

4.4.2 **Cost or Pricing Data -** Contractor shall provide and certify cost or pricing data for any price adjustments subject to the provisions of HAR chapter 3-122, subchapter 15.

4.4.3 **Force Account Method -** The Contractor may be directed to provide changes authorized under the Price Adjustment provisions paragraph 4.4.1.5. If so directed the Contractor and its subcontractor(s) shall comply with the provisions of section 8.3 PAYMENT FOR ADDITIONAL WORK.

4.5 ALLOWANCES FOR OVERHEAD AND PROFIT

4.5.1 In determining the cost or credit to the HCDA resulting from a change, the allowances for all overhead, including, extended overhead resulting from adjustments to contract time (including home office, branch office and field overhead, and related delay impact costs) and profit combined, shall not exceed the percentages set forth below:

4.5.1.1 For the Contractor, for any work performed by its own labor forces, fifteen percent (15%) of the direct cost;

4.5.1.2 For each subcontractor involved, for any work performed by its own forces, fifteen percent (15%) of the direct cost;

4.5.1.3 For the Contractor or any subcontractor, for work performed by their subcontractors, seven percent (7%) of the amount due the performing subcontractor.

4.5.2 Not more than three markup allowance line item additions not exceeding the maximum percentage shown above will be allowed for profit and overhead, regardless of the number of tier subcontractors.

4.5.3 The allowance percentages will be applied to all credits and to the net increase of direct costs where work is added and deleted by the changes.

4.6 PAYMENT FOR DELETED MATERIAL

4.6.1 **Canceled Orders** - If acceptable material was ordered by the Contractor for any item deleted by an ordered change in the work prior to the date of notification of such deletion by the Engineer, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to cancel the order. The HCDA shall pay reasonable cancellation charges required by the supplier excluding any markup for overhead and profit to the Contractor.

4.6.2 **Returned Materials** - If acceptable deleted material is in the possession of the Contractor or is ultimately received by the Contractor, if such material is returnable to the supplier and the Engineer so directs, the material shall be returned and the Contractor will be paid for the reasonable charges made by the supplier for the return of the material, excluding any markup for overhead and profit to the Contractor. The cost to the Contractor for handling the returned material will be paid for as provided in Section 4.4 PRICE ADJUSTMENT.

4.6.3 **Uncanceled Materials** - If orders for acceptable deleted material cannot be canceled at a reasonable cost, it will be paid for at the actual cost to the Contractor including an appropriate markup for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 4.5 ALLOWANCES FOR OVERHEAD AND PROFIT. In such case, the material paid for shall become the property of the HCDA and the cost of further storage and handling shall be paid for as provided in Section 4.4 PRICE ADJUSTMENT.

4.7 VARIATIONS IN ESTIMATED QUANTITIES

4.7.1 Where the quantity of a major unit price item in this contract is estimated on the proposal form and where the actual quantity of such pay item varies more than fifteen percent (15%) above or below the estimated quantity stated in this contract, an adjustment in the contract price shall be made upon demand of either party. The adjustment shall be based upon any increase or decrease in costs due solely to the variation above one hundred fifteen percent (115%) or below eighty-five percent (85%) of the estimated quantity. The adjustment shall be subject to Section 4.4 PRICE ADJUSTMENT and Section 4.5 ALLOWANCES FOR OVERHEAD AND PROFIT. If the quantity variation is such as to cause an increase in the time necessary for completion, the Engineer shall, upon receipt of a written request for an extension of time within thirty (30) days of the item's completion, ascertain the facts and make such adjustment to the completion date as the Engineer finds justified.

4.8 VARIATIONS IN BOTTOM ELEVATIONS - The Contractor shall plan and construct to the bottom elevations of footings, piles, drilled shafts, or cofferdams as shown on the drawings. When the bottom of a pile, drilled shaft, or cofferdam is shown as an estimated or approximate elevation, the Contractor shall plan and construct to that elevation or to any deeper elevation required by the drawings or direction of the Engineer. In the event the bottom elevation is lowered, the Contractor shall be entitled to additional payment in accordance with Sections 4.4 PRICE ADJUSTMENT and 4.5 ALLOWANCES FOR OVERHEAD AND PROFIT. In the event the bottom elevation is raised, the State shall be entitled to a credit in accordance with Sections 4.2 CHANGES, 4.4 PRICE ADJUSTMENT and 4.5 ALLOWANCES FOR OVERHEAD AND PROFIT.

4.9 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

4.9.1 During the progress of the work, if the Contractor encounters conditions at the site differing materially from those shown in the drawings and specifications, Contractor shall promptly, and before any such conditions are disturbed or damaged (except in an emergency as required by subsection 7.17.8), notify the Engineer in writing of:

4.9.1.1 Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those indicated in the contract; or

4.9.1.2 Unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in this contract.

4.9.2 After receipt of written notice, the Engineer shall promptly investigate the site, and if it is found that such conditions do materially differ and cause an increase in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required to, perform any part

of the Work, whether or not changed as a result of such conditions, an adjustment shall be made and the contract modified accordingly. Any adjustment in contract price made pursuant to this Section 4.9 shall be determined in accordance with Sections 4.4 PRICE ADJUSTMENT and 7.25 DISPUTES AND CLAIMS.

4.9.3 Nothing contained in this Section 4.9 shall be grounds for an adjustment in compensation if the Contractor had actual knowledge or should have known of the existence of such conditions prior to the submission of bids.

4.10 UTILITIES AND SERVICES

4.10.1 The cost of all the following will be included in the contract price and the Contractor shall be fully responsible for:

4.10.1.1 Reviewing and checking all such information and data,

4.10.1.2 Locating all underground and overhead utilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents,

4.10.1.3 Coordination of the Work with the Owners of such underground and overhead utilities during construction, and

4.10.1.4 The safety and protection of all such underground and overhead utilities as provided in Section 7.17 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the work.

4.10.2 **Unknown Utilities** - During the progress of the work, if an underground utility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the site which was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or found at a location that is substantially different than shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall promptly, and before any such conditions are disturbed or damaged (except in an emergency as required by subsection 7.17.8), notify the Engineer. Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of the underground utility as provided in Section 7.17 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY. Refer to subsections 4.9.2 and 4.9.3.

4.10.3 If the Engineer determines a change in the Contract Documents is required, a Field Order or Change Order will be issued. Upon issuance of a duly authorized Field Order or Change Order regarding the disposition of a newly discovered utility, Contractor shall be responsible for damages to the utility, including any damage claims due to the disruption of service caused by the utility being damaged.

4.10.4 **Restoration of Damaged Utilities** - The Contractor shall repair and restore to pre-damaged condition any utilities or any other property it damaged. The Contractor shall be liable for any resulting damages to the Work or to the utility owner or property owner and shall pay any claim due to the disruption of service caused by the utilities being damaged. Contractor shall defend and save harmless the HCDA from all suits, actions or claims of any character brought on account of such damages, whether or not the HCDA may have been partially at fault. Contractor shall obtain public liability and property damage insurance pursuant to Article 7 - PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS to cover such risk of damage.

4.10.5 In the event the Contractor, simultaneously with the discovery of an unknown utility or other property, damages that utility or other property, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer. If the Contractor is without fault in such a situation, notwithstanding subsection 4.10.4, the Contractor shall not be liable for resulting damages or the defense of the HCDA from claims brought on account of said damages to unknown utilities or other property. Upon instruction from the Engineer, the Contractor shall repair all damages and execute a plan for dealing with the damaged utility or other property. This repair work shall be considered additional work as covered in Section 4.2 CHANGES.

ARTICLE 5 - CONTROL OF WORK

5.1 AUTHORITY OF THE ENGINEER

5.1.1 The Engineer shall make final and conclusive decisions on all questions which may arise relating to the quality and acceptability of the materials furnished and work performed, the manner of performance and rate of progress of the work, the interpretation of the Contract Documents, the acceptable fulfillment of the contract on the part of the Contractor, the compensation under the Contract and the mutual rights of the parties to the Contract.

5.1.2 The Engineer shall have the authority to enforce and make effective such decisions and orders at the Contractor's expense when the Contractor fails to carry such decisions and orders out promptly and diligently.

5.1.3 The Engineer shall have the authority to suspend the work wholly or in part as provided in Section 7.24 SUSPENSION OF WORK.

5.1.4 The Engineer may delegate specific authority to act for the Engineer to a specific person or persons. Such delegation of authority shall be established in writing to the Contractor.

5.2 AUTHORITY OF THE INSPECTOR

5.2.1 The Inspector shall observe and inspect the contract performance and materials. The Inspector does not have any authority vested in the Engineer unless specifically delegated in writing.

5.2.2 The Inspector may offer advice and recommendations to the Contractor, but any such advice or recommendations are not directives from the Engineer.

5.2.3 The Inspector has no authority to allow deviations from the Contract Documents and may reject any and all work that the Inspector deems is not in conformity with the contract requirements. Failure of an Inspector at any time to reject non-conforming work shall not be considered a waiver of the HCDA's right to require work in strict conformity with the Contract Documents as a condition of final acceptance.

5.3 AUTHORITY OF CONSULTANT(S) - The HCDA may engage Consultant(s) for limited or full observation to supplement the inspections performed by the HCDA and respective Counties. Unless otherwise specified in writing to the Contractor, such retained Consultant(s) will have the authority of a Project Inspector.

5.4 SHOP DRAWINGS AND OTHER SUBMITTALS

5.4.1 The following documents shall be submitted where required by the Contract Documents:

5.4.1.1 **Shop Drawings**

(a) The Contractor shall prepare, and thoroughly check, approve, all shop drawings, including those prepared by subcontractors or any other persons. The Contractor shall indicate its approval by stamping and signing each drawing. Any shop drawing submitted without being reviewed, stamped and signed will be considered as not having been submitted, and any delay caused thereby shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

(b) Shop drawings shall indicate in detail all parts of an item of work, including erection and setting instructions and engagements with work of other trades or other separate contractors. Shop drawings for structural steel, millwork and pre-cast concrete shall consist of calculations, fabrication details, erection drawings and other working drawings, as necessary, to show the details, dimensions, sizes of members, anchor bolt plans, insert locations and

other information necessary for the complete fabrication and erection of the structure to be constructed.

(c) All shop drawings as required by the contract, or as determined by the Engineer to be necessary to illustrate details of the Work shall be submitted to the Engineer with such promptness as to cause no delay in the work or in that of any other Contractor. Delay caused by the failure of the Contractor to submit shop drawings on a timely basis to allow for review, possible resubmittal and acceptance will not be considered as a justifiable reason for a contract time extension. Contractor, at its own risk, may proceed with the work affected by the shop drawings before receiving acceptance, however the HCDA shall not be liable for any costs or time required for the correction of work done without the benefit of accepted shop drawings.

(d) It is the Contractor's obligation and responsibility to check all of its and its subcontractor's shop drawings and be fully responsible for them and for coordination with connecting and other related work. The Contractor shall prepare, and submit to the Engineer coordination drawings showing the installation locations of all plumbing, piping, duct and electrical work including equipment throughout the project. By approving and submitting shop drawings, the Contractor thereby represents that it has determined and verified all field measurements and field construction criteria, or will do so, and that it has checked and coordinated each shop drawing with the requirements of the work and the Contract Documents. When shop drawings are prepared and processed before field measurements and field construction criteria can be or have been determined or verified, the Contractor shall make all necessary adjustments in the work or resubmit further shop drawings, all at no change in contract price or time.

5.4.1.2 **Shop Drawing Form** - Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and number of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:

(a) Date of Submission

(b) Name of Project

(c) Project Number

(d) Location of Project

(e) Name of submitting Contractor and Subcontractor

(f) Revision Number

5.4.1.3 The size of the sheets that shop drawings are prepared on shall be as appropriate to suit the drawing being presented so that the information is clearly and legibly depicted. At the determination of the Engineer, for each sheet of drawings, the submittal shall consist of either; one reproducible transparency and five prints, or eight prints.

5.4.1.4 **Descriptive Sheets and Other Submittals** - When a submittal is required by the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer eight (8) complete sets of descriptive sheets such as shop drawings, brochures, catalogs, illustrations, calculation, material safety data sheets (MSDS), certificates, reports, warranty, etc., which will completely describe the material, product, equipment, furniture or appliance to be used in the project as shown in the drawings and specifications and how it will be integrated into adjoining construction. Prior to the submittal, the Contractor shall review and check all submittal sheets for conformity to the contract requirements and indicate such conformity by marking or stamping and signing each sheet. Where descriptive sheets include materials, systems, options, accessories, etc. that do not apply to this contract, non-relevant items shall be crossed out so that all remaining information will be considered applicable to this contract. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to submit descriptive sheets for review and acceptance by the Contracting Officer as required at the earliest possible date after the date of award in order to meet the Contract Duration. Delays caused by the failure of the Contractor to submit descriptive sheets as required will not be considered as justification for contract time extension.

5.4.1.5 Material Samples and Color Samples - When material and color sample submittals are required by the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer no less than three (3) samples

conforming to Section 6.6 MATERIAL SAMPLES. One sample will be retained by the Consultant, one sample will be retained by the State, and the remaining sample(s) will be returned to the Contractor. Prior to the material and color submittal, the Contractor shall review and check all samples for conformity to the contract requirements and indicate such conformity by marking or stamping and signing each sample. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to submit samples for review and acceptance by the Contracting Officer as required at the earliest possible date after the date of award in order to meet the Contract Duration. Delays caused by the failure of the Contractor to submit material and color samples as required will not be considered as justification for contract time extension.

5.4.1.6 Unless the Technical Specifications or Special Provisions specifically require the Contractor furnish a greater quantity of shop drawings and other submittals, the Contractor shall furnish the quantities required by this section.

5.4.2 Submittal Variances - The Contractor shall include with the submittal, written notification clearly identifying all deviations or variances from the contract drawings, specifications and other Contract Documents. The notice shall be in a written form separate from the submittal. The variances shall also be clearly indicated on the shop drawing, descriptive sheet, material sample or color sample. Failure to so notify of and identify such variances shall be grounds for the subsequent rejection of the related work or materials, notwithstanding that the submittal was accepted by the Engineer. If the variances are not acceptable to the Engineer, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified or indicated on the Contract Documents at no additional cost or time.

5.4.3 Review and Acceptance Process - Submittals will be returned to the Contractor within twenty one (21) days after receipt by the Engineer unless otherwise agreed between the Contractor and the Engineer or as stated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

5.4.3.1 The acceptance by the Engineer of the Contractor's submittal relates only to their sufficiency and compliance with the intention of the contract. Acceptance by the Engineer of the Contractor's submittal does not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for accuracy of dimensions, details, and proper fit, and for agreement and conformity of submittal with the contract drawings and specifications. Nor will the Engineer's acceptance relieve the Contractor of responsibility for variance from the Contract Documents unless the Contractor, at the time of submittal, has provided notice and identification of such variances required by this section. Acceptance of a variance shall not justify a contract

price or time adjustment unless the Contractor requests such an adjustment at the time of submittal and the adjustment is explicitly agreed to in writing by the Engineer. Any such request shall include price details and proposed scheduling modifications. Acceptance of a variance is subject to all contract terms, stipulations and covenants, and is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.

5.4.3.2 If the Engineer returns a submittal to the Contractor that has been rejected, the Contractor, so as not to delay the work, shall promptly make a resubmittal conforming to the requirements of the Contract Documents and indicating in writing on the transmittal and the subject submittal what portions of the resubmittal has been altered in order to meet the acceptance of the Engineer. Any other differences between the resubmittal and the prior submittal shall also be specifically described in the transmittal.

5.4.3.3 No mark or notation made by the Engineer on or accompanying the return of any submittal to the Contractor shall be considered a request or order for a change in work. If the Contractor believes any such mark or notation constitutes a request for a change in the work for which it is entitled to an adjustment in contract price and/or time, the Contractor must follow the same procedures established in Section 4.2 CHANGES for oral orders, directions, instructions, interpretations or determinations from the Engineer or else lose its right to claim for an adjustment.

5.5 COORDINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS - It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are complementary; any requirement occurring in one document is as binding as though occurring in all. In the event of conflict or discrepancy the priorities stated in the following subparagraphs shall govern:

5.5.1 **Addenda** shall govern over all other Contract Documents. Subsequent addenda issued shall govern over prior addenda only to the extent specified.

5.5.2 **SPECIAL PROVISIONS and Proposal** shall govern over the GENERAL PROVISIONS and Specifications.

5.5.3 **Specifications** shall govern over drawings.

5.5.4 **Specification Error** - Should an error or conflict appear within the specification, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer. The Engineer shall promptly issue instructions as to procedure. Any requirement

occurring in one or more parts of the specification is as binding as though occurring in all applicable parts.

5.5.4.1 Should an error or conflict appear within a specification section, between a listed manufacturer/product and the performance requirements of the specification section, the performance requirements shall govern.

5.5.5 Drawings

5.5.5.1 Schedules shall govern over all other notes and drawings.

5.5.5.2 Bottom elevations of footings shown on drawings shall govern over a general note such as: "All footings shall rest on firm, undisturbed soil and extend a minimum of a certain number of feet into natural or finish grade, whichever is lower."

5.5.5.3 Except for drawing schedules and bottom elevations as noted above, general notes shall govern over all other portions of the drawings.

5.5.5.4 Larger scale drawings shall govern over smaller scale drawings.

5.5.5.5 Figured or numerical dimensions shall govern over dimensions obtained by scaling. Measurements from the drawings when scaled shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

5.5.5.6 In cases of discrepancies in the figures or drawings, the discrepancies shall be immediately referred to the Engineer without whose decision said discrepancy shall not be corrected by the Contractor save at its own risk and in the settlement of any complications arising from such adjustment without the knowledge and consent of the Engineer, the Contractor shall bear all extra expense involved.

5.5.5.7 Items shown on the drawings that are completely void in terms of description, details, quality and/or performance standards in both the drawings and specifications to make a price determination shall be considered an omission and the Contractor shall immediately refer same to the Engineer for a decision.

5.5.5.8 Where there is a conflict between the architectural sheets and the civil or landscaping or electrical sheets, etc., the conflict shall be considered a discrepancy and the Contractor shall immediately refer same to the Engineer for a decision.

5.5.5.9 Any requirement occurring in one or more of the sheets is as binding as though occurring in all applicable sheets.

5.6 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS - The Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other, with field conditions and with the information furnished by the HCDA and shall at once report to the Engineer errors, conflicts, ambiguities, inconsistencies or omissions discovered. Should an item not be sufficiently detailed or explained in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall report and request the Engineer's clarification and interpretation. The Engineer will issue a clarification or interpretation that is consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferred from Contract Documents.

5.7 EXAMINATION OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, PROJECT SITE

5.7.1 The Contractor shall examine carefully the Project Site to become familiar with the conditions to be encountered in performing the Work and the requirements of the Contact Documents.

5.7.1.1 No extra compensation will be given by reason of the Contractor's misunderstanding or lack of knowledge of the requirements of the Work to be accomplished or the conditions to be encountered in performing the project.

5.7.1.2 No extra compensation will be given by reason of the Contractor's misunderstanding or lack of knowledge when the existence of differing site, subsurface or physical conditions could have been reasonably discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test or study of the site and contiguous areas required by the Bidding requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for the Contractor.

5.7.2 When the Contract Drawings include a log of test borings showing a record of the data obtained by the HCDA's investigation of subsurface conditions, said log represents only the opinion of the HCDA as to the character of material encountered in its test borings and at only the location of each boring. The Contractor acknowledges that underground site conditions in Hawaii vary widely. There is no warranty, either expressed or implied, that the conditions indicated are representative of those existing throughout the work or any part of it, or that other conditions may not occur.

5.7.3 Reference is made to the SPECIAL PROVISIONS for identification of subsurface investigations, reports, explorations and tests utilized by the HCDA in preparation the Contract Documents. Such reports, drawings, boring logs etc. are not part of the Contract Documents.

5.8 COOPERATION BETWEEN THE CONTRACTOR AND THE HCDA

5.8.1 **Furnishing Drawings and Specifications** - Contractor will be supplied the Contract Drawings and Specifications in an electronic format. Contractor shall have and maintain at least one hard copy of the Contract Drawings and Specifications on the work site, at all times. Contractor shall cooperate with the Engineer, the Inspector(s), and other contractors in every possible way.

5.8.2 **Superintendent** - The Contractor shall have a competent superintendent or agent on the work site while work is being performed under the contract. The superintendent or agent shall be experienced in the type of project being undertaken and the work being performed. The superintendent or agent shall represent the Contractor and shall have the authority to act on behalf of the Contractor. Communications given to the superintendent or agent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

5.8.2.1 If the superintendent or agent is not present at the work site, the Engineer shall have the right to suspend the work as described under Section 7.24 SUSPENSION OF WORK.

5.8.2.2 The Contractor shall file with the Engineer a written statement giving the name of the superintendent or agent assigned to the project. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the Engineer in writing of any change in the superintendent or agent.

5.8.2.3 The requirements of this subsection 5.8.2 may be waived by the Engineer.

5.8.3 **Engineering Work** - The Contractor shall properly and accurately lay out the work, perform all engineering work, and furnish all engineering materials and equipment required to establish and maintain all lines, grades, dimensions and elevations called for in the drawings or required in the progress of construction, unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents. The Contractor will be held definitely and absolutely responsible for any errors in lines, grades, dimensions and elevations and shall at once, on instruction from the Engineer, correct and make good such errors or any errors, or faults in the work resulting from errors in engineering performed under the requirements of its contract to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer. Full compensation for the work shall be included in the prices paid for contract items of work. No additional allowance will be made for the correction of incorrect engineering work.

5.8.3.1 The Contractor shall furnish the requisite bench elevations.

5.8.3.2 The Contractor shall locate and verify all lines, grades, dimensions and elevations indicated on the drawings before any excavation, or

construction begins. Any discrepancy shall be immediately brought to the attention of the Engineer, any change shall be made in accordance with the Engineer's instruction.

5.8.3.3 The Contractor shall verify all street survey monuments (horizontal and vertical alignment) prior to final acceptance by the Engineer in accordance with any governmental requirements.

5.8.3.4 The Contractor shall provide a surveyor or Civil Engineer licensed in the State of Hawaii to verify and establish all lines, grades, dimensions and elevations.

5.8.4 Use of Structure or Improvement - The HCDA shall have the right, at any time during construction of the structure or improvements, to enter same for the purpose of installing by government labor or by any other Contractor or utility any necessary work in connection with the installation of facilities, it being mutually understood and agreed, however, that the Contractors, utilities and the HCDA will, so far as possible work to the mutual advantage of all, where their several works in the above mentioned or in unforeseen instances touch upon or interfere with each other. As a convenience to those involved, the Engineer shall allocate the work and designate the sequence of construction in case of controversy between Contractors on separate projects under HCDA jurisdiction.

5.8.4.1 The HCDA shall also have the right to use the structure, equipment, improvement or any part thereof, at any time after it is considered by the Engineer as available. In the event that the structure, equipment or any part thereof is so used, the HCDA shall be responsible for all expenses incidental to such use and any damages resulting from the HCDA's use.

5.8.4.2 Equipment warranty will commence to run before the work is complete when and if the HCDA begins actual use of the equipment for the purpose for which the equipment was designed and installed.

5.8.4.3 If the HCDA enters the structure for construction and/or occupancy and the Contractor is delayed because of interference by the HCDA or by extra work resulting from damage which the Contractor is not responsible for, or by extraordinary measures the Contractor must take to accommodate the HCDA, the Contractor shall be granted an extension of time in accordance with Section 7.21 CONTRACT TIME. However, if such use increases the cost or delays the completion of the remaining portions of work, the Contractor shall be entitled to such extra compensation or extension of time or both, as the HCDA may determine to be

proper. Any additional work necessary will be paid in accordance with Section 8.3 PAYMENT FOR ADDITIONAL WORK.

5.9 INSPECTION - The Engineer, the HCDA's consultants, Inspectors employed by the HCDA and other representatives duly authorized by the HCDA shall at all times have access to the work during its construction and shall be furnished with every reasonable facility for ascertaining at any time that the materials and the workmanship are in accordance with the requirements and intentions of the contract. All work done and all materials furnished shall be subject to inspection and acceptance.

5.9.1 Such inspection and approval may extend to all or part of the work, and to the preparation, fabrication or manufacture of the materials to be used. By entering into a contract for the supply of materials, equipment or performance of labor in connection with the Work, such Material and Equipment Supplier or Labor Contractor consents to and is subject to the terms of this Section 5.9 to the same extent as the Contractor.

5.9.2 **Authority to Suspend Operations** - The Inspector shall have the authority to suspend operations of any work being improperly performed by issuing a written order giving the reason for shutting down the work. Should the Contractor disregard such written order, the work done thereafter will not be accepted nor paid for.

5.9.3 The inspection of the work shall not relieve the Contractor of any of its obligations to fulfill the contract as prescribed. Notwithstanding prior payment and acceptance by the Engineer, defective and nonconforming work shall be corrected to comply with the contract requirements. Unsuitable, unspecified or unapproved materials may be rejected.

5.10 REMOVAL OF DEFECTIVE, NON-CONFORMING AND UNAUTHORIZED WORK

5.10.1 All work which has been rejected as not conforming to the requirements of the Contract shall be remedied or removed and replaced by the Contractor in an acceptable manner and no compensation will be allowed for such removal or replacement. Any work done beyond the work limits shown on the drawings and specifications or established by the Engineer or any additional work done without written authority will be considered as unauthorized and will not be paid for. Work so done may be ordered removed at the Contractor expense.

5.10.2 **Scheduling Corrective Work** - The Contractor shall perform its corrective or remedial work at the convenience of the HCDA and shall obtain the Engineer's approval of its schedule.

5.10.3 **Failure to Correct Work** - Upon failure on the part of the Contractor to comply promptly with any order of the Engineer made under the provisions of

this Section 5.10, the Engineer shall have authority to cause defective work to be remedied or removed and replaced, and unauthorized work to be removed, at the Contractor's expense, and to deduct the costs from any monies due or to become due the Contractor.

5.11 VALUE ENGINEERING INCENTIVE - On projects with contract amounts in excess of $250,000, the following Value Engineering Incentive Clause shall apply to allow the Contractor to share in cost savings that ensue from cost reduction proposals it submits.

5.11.1 The Value Engineering Incentive Clause applies to all Value Engineering Change Proposals, cost reduction proposals, hereinafter referred to as (VECP) initiated and developed by the Contractor for changing the drawings, designs, specifications or other requirements of this contract. This clause does not, however apply to any VECP unless it is identified as such by the Contractor at the time of its submission to the Engineer.

5.11.2 Value Engineering Change Proposal - All VECP must:

5.11.2.1 Result in a savings to the HCDA of at least four thousand dollars ($4,000) by providing less costly items than without impairing any essential functions and characteristics such as service life, reliability, economy of operation, ease of maintenance and all necessary features of the completed work.

5.11.2.2 Require, in order to be applied to this contract, a change order to this contract.

5.11.2.3 Not adversely impact on the schedule of performance or the contract completion date.

5.11.3 VECP Required Information - The VECP will be processed expeditiously and in the same manner as prescribed for any other change order proposal. As a minimum, the following information will be submitted by the Contractor with each proposal:

5.11.3.1 A description of the difference between the existing contract requirements and the VECP, and the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each including durability, service life, reliability, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, design safety standards, desired appearance, impacts due to construction and other essential or desirable functions and characteristics as appropriate;

5.11.3.2 An itemization of the requirements of the contract which must be changed if the VECP is adopted and a recommendation as to how to make each such change;

5.11.3.3 An estimate of the reduction in performance costs that will result from adoption of the VECP taking into account the costs of implementation by the Contractor, including any amounts attributable to subcontracts, and the basis for the estimate;

5.11.3.4 A prediction of any effects the VECP would have on other costs to the HCDA, such as HCDA furnished property costs, costs of related items, and costs of maintenance and operation over the anticipated life of the material, equipment, or facilities as appropriate; the construction schedule, sequence and time; and bid item totals used for evaluation and payment purposes;

5.11.3.5 A statement of the time by which a change order adopting the VECP must be issued so as to obtain the maximum cost reduction during the remainder of this contract noting any effect on the contract time; and

5.11.3.6 The dates of any previous submissions of the VECP, the numbers of any Government contracts under which submitted and the previous actions by the Government, if known.

5.11.4 **Required Use of Licensed Architect or Engineer** - When, in the judgment of the Engineer, a VECP alters the design prepared by a registered professional architect or engineer, the Contractor shall ensure the changes to be prepared are by or under the supervision of a licensed professional architect or engineer, and stamped and so certified.

5.11.5 Unless and until a change order applies a VECP to a contract, the Contractor shall remain obligated to perform in accordance with the terms of the contract and the HCDA shall not be liable for delays incurred by the Contractor resulting from the time required for the HCDA's determination of the acceptability of the VECP.

5.11.5.1 The determination of the Engineer as to the acceptance of any VECP under a contract shall be final.

5.11.6 **Acceptance of VECP** - The Engineer may accept in whole or in part any VECP submitted pursuant to this section by issuing a change order to the contract. Prior to issuance of the change order, the Contractor shall submit complete final Contract Documents similar to those of the original contract showing the accepted changes and the new design and features as well as the following:

5.11.6.1 Design calculations;

5.11.6.2 The design criteria used;

5.11.6.3 A detailed breakdown of costs and expenses to construct or implement such revisions; and

5.11.6.4 The change order will identify the final VECP on which it is based.

5.11.7 **VECP Price Adjustments** - When a VECP is accepted under a contract, an adjustment in the contract price shall be made in accordance with Section 4.4 PRICE ADJUSTMENT. The adjustment shall first be established by determining the effect on the Contractor's cost of implementing the change, including any amount attributable to subcontractors and to the HCDA's charges to the Contractor for architectural, engineering, or other consultant services, and the staff time required to examine and review the proposal. The contract price shall then be reduced by fifty percent (50%) of the net estimated decrease in the cost of performance.

5.11.8 The Contractor may restrict the HCDA's right to use the data or information or both, on any sheet of a VECP or of the supporting data, submitted pursuant to this paragraph, if it is stated on that sheet as follows:

5.11.8.1 "This data or information or both shall not be disclosed outside the HCDA or be duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate this VECP. This restriction shall not limit the HCDA's right to use this data or information or both if obtained from another source, or is otherwise available, without limitations. If this VECP is accepted by the HCDA by issuance of a change order after the use of this data or information or both in such an evaluation, the HCDA shall have the right to duplicate, use and disclose any data or information or both pertinent to the proposal as accepted in any manner and for any purpose whatsoever and have others so do."

5.11.9 In the event of acceptance of a VECP, the HCDA shall have all rights to use, duplicate or disclose in whole or in part in any manner and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or permit others to do so, any data or information or both reasonably necessary to fully utilize such proposal.

5.11.10 The Contractor shall submit with each VECP all required information and provide all additional information as may be required by the Engineer to evaluate and implement the VECP. The cost for preparing the VECP shall be the Contractor's responsibility, and any part of the Contractor's cost for implementing the change shall be due only when the proposal is accepted and a change order is issued.

5.11.11 If the services of the HCDA's architect, engineer or consultant is necessary to review and evaluate a VECP, the cost therefor shall be paid for by the Contractor.

5.11.12 Each VECP shall be evaluated as applicable to this contract, and past acceptance on another HCDA project for a similar item shall not be automatic grounds for approval.

5.11.13 The method by which the Contractor will share a portion of the cost savings from an accepted VECP shall be for this contract only, and no consideration shall be made for future acquisition, royalty type payment or collateral savings.

5.11.13.1 The HCDA may accept the proposed VECP in whole or in part. The Engineer shall issue a contract change order to identify and describe the accepted VECP.

5.12 SUBCONTRACTS - Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall create a contractual relationship between the HCDA and any subcontractor. The Contractor may subcontract a portion of the work but the Contractor shall remain responsible for the work that is subcontracted.

5.12.1 Replacing Subcontractors - Contractors may enter into subcontracts only with subcontractors listed in the offer form. The Contractor will be allowed to replace a listed subcontractor if the subcontractor:

5.12.1.1 Fails, refuses or is unable to enter into a subcontract consistent with the terms and conditions of the subcontractor's offer presented to the Contractor; or

5.12.1.2 Becomes insolvent; or

5.12.1.3 Has any license or certification necessary for performance of the work suspended or revoked; or

5.12.1.4 Has defaulted or has otherwise breached the subcontract in connection with the subcontracted work; or

5.12.1.5 Agrees to be substituted by providing a written release; or

5.12.1.6 Is unable or refuses to comply with other Requirements of law applicable to contractors, subcontractors, and public works projects.

5.12.2 Notice of Replacing Subcontractor - The Contractor shall provide a written notice to the Contracting Officer when it replaces a subcontractor, including in

the notice, the reasons for replacement. The Contractor agrees to defend, hold harmless, and indemnify the HCDA and the State against all claims, liabilities, or damages whatsoever, including attorney's fees, arising out of or related to the replacement of a subcontractor.

5.12.3 **Adding Subcontractors -** The Contractor may enter into a subcontract with a subcontractor that is not listed in the offer form only after this contract becomes enforceable.

5.12.4 **Subcontracting -** Contractor shall perform with its own organization, work amounting to not less than twenty (20%) of the total contract cost, exclusive of costs for materials and equipment the Contractor purchases for installation by its subcontractors, except that any items designated by the HCDA in the contract as "specialty items" may be performed by a subcontract and the cost of any such specialty items so performed by the subcontract may be deducted from the total contract cost before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the Contractor with its own organization.

ARTICLE 6 - CONTROL OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

6.1 **MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT** - Contractor shall furnish, pay for and install all material and equipment as called for in the drawings and specifications. Materials and equipment shall be new and the most suitable for the purpose intended unless otherwise specified. The HCDA does not guarantee that the specified or pre-qualified product listed in the drawings and specifications are available at the time of bid or during the contract period.

6.2 SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY OF MATERIALS

6.2.1 Only materials conforming to the drawings and specifications and, when required by the contract have been accepted by the Engineer, shall be used. In order to expedite the inspection and testing of materials, at the request of the Engineer, the Contractor shall identify its proposed sources of materials within ten (10) days after notification by the Engineer.

6.2.2 At the option of the Engineer, the materials may be accepted by the Engineer at the source of supply before delivery is started. Representative preliminary samples of the character and quantity prescribed shall be submitted by the Contractor or producer for examination and tested in accordance with the methods referred to under samples and tests.

6.2.3 **Engineer's Authorization to Test Materials** - Materials proposed to be used may be inspected and tested whenever the Engineer deems necessary to determine conformance to the specified requirements. The cost of testing shall be borne by the Contractor. However, should test results show that the

material(s) is in compliance with the specified requirements, the cost of the testing will be borne by the HCDA.

6.2.4 **Unacceptable Materials** - In the event material(s) are found to be unacceptable, the Contractor shall cease their use, remove the unacceptable material(s) that have already been installed or applied, and furnish acceptable materials all at no additional cost to the HCDA. No material which is in any way unfit for use shall be used.

6.3 SUBSTITUTION AFTER CONTRACT AWARD

6.3.1 Materials, equipment, articles and systems noted on the drawings and specifications, establish a standard of quality, function, performance or design requirements and shall not be interpreted to limit competition. Should trade names, makes, catalog numbers or brand names be specified, the Contractor shall infer that these items indicate the quality, style, appearance or performance of the material, equipment, article, or systems to be used in the project. The Contractor is responsible to use materials, equipment, articles or systems that meet the project requirements. Unless specifically provided otherwise in the Contract Documents, the Contractor may, at its option, use any material, equipment, article or system that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that required by the Contract Documents.

6.3.1.1 If after installing a material, equipment, article or system a variance is discovered, the Contractor shall immediately replace the material, equipment, article or system with one that meets the requirements of the Contract Documents.

6.3.2 **Substitution After Contract Award -** Subject to the Contracting Officer's determination; material, equipment, article or system with a variant feature(s) may be allowed as a substitution, provided it is in the HCDA's best interest. The HCDA may deny a substitution; and if a substitution is denied, the Contractor is not entitled to any additional compensation or time extension.

6.3.2.1 The Contractor shall include with the submittal, a notification that identifies all deviations or variances from the Contract Documents. The notice shall be in a written form separate from the submittal. The variances shall be clearly shown on the shop drawing, descriptive sheet, and material sample or color sample; and the Contractor shall certify that the substitution has no other variant features. Failures to identify the variances are grounds to reject the related work or materials, notwithstanding that the Contracting Officer accepted the submittal. If the variances are not acceptable to the Contracting Officer, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified on the Contract Documents at no additional cost or time.

6.3.2.2 Acceptance of a variance shall not justify a contract price or time adjustment unless the Contractor requests an adjustment at the time of submittal and the adjustments are explicitly agreed to in writing by the Contracting Officer. Any request shall include price details and proposed scheduling modifications. Acceptance of a variance is subject to all contract terms, and is without prejudice to all rights under the surety bond.

6.3.2.3 The Contractor can recommend improvements to the project, for materials, equipment, articles, or systems by means of a substitution request, even if the improvements are at an additional cost. The Contracting Officer shall make the final determination to accept or reject Contractor's proposed improvements. If the proposed material, equipment, article or system cost less than the specified item, the Department will require a sharing of cost similar to value engineering be implemented. HCDA reserves its right to deny a substitution; and if a substitution is denied, the Contractor is not entitled to additional compensation or time extension.

6.4 ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS - The use of materials or equipment containing asbestos is prohibited under this contract. Contractor warrants that all materials and equipment incorporated in the project are asbestos-free.

6.5 TEST SAMPLES

6.5.1 The Engineer may require any or all materials to be tested by means of samples or otherwise. Contractor shall collect and forward samples requested by the Engineer. Contractor shall not use or incorporate any material represented by the samples until all required tests have been made and the material has been accepted. In all cases, the Contractor shall furnish the required samples without charge. Where samples are required from the completed work, the Contractor shall cut and furnish samples from the completed work. Samples so removed shall be replaced with identical material and refinished. No additional compensation will be allowed for furnishing test samples and their replacement with new materials.

6.5.2 Tests of the material samples will be made in accordance with the latest standards of the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), as amended prior to the contract date unless otherwise provided. In cases where a particular test method is necessary or specifications and serial numbers are stipulated, the test shall be made by the method stated in the above-mentioned publication. Where the test reference is the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), it means the specifications and serial numbers of the latest edition and amendments prior to the bid date.

6.5.3 The Engineer may retest any materials, which have been tested and accepted at the source of supply after the same has been delivered to the work site. The Engineer shall reject all materials which, when retested, do not meet the requirements of the contract.

6.6 MATERIAL SAMPLES

6.6.1 The Contractor shall furnish all samples required by the drawings and specifications or that may be requested by the Engineer of any and all materials or equipment it proposes to use. Unless specifically required, samples are not to be submitted with the bid.

6.6.2 No materials or equipment of which samples are required shall be used on the Work until the Engineer has received and accepted the samples. If the Contractor proceeds to use such materials before the Engineer accepts the samples, the Contractor shall bear the risk.

6.6.3 Contractor shall furnish two (2) copies of a transmittal letter with each shipment of samples, The letter shall provide a list of the samples, the name of the building or work for which the materials are intended and the brands of the materials and names of the manufacturers. Also, each sample submitted shall have a label indicating the material represented, its place of origin, the names of the producer, the Contractor and the building or work for which the material is intended. Samples of finished materials shall be marked to indicate where the materials represented are required by the drawings or specifications.

6.6.4 Acceptance of any sample(s) shall be only for the characteristics or for the uses named in such acceptance and for no other purpose. Acceptance of samples shall not change or modify any contract requirement. All samples will be provided by the Contractor at no extra cost to the HCDA. See also Section 5.4 SHOP DRAWINGS AND OTHER SUBMITTALS.

6.7 NON-CONFORMING MATERIALS - All materials not conforming to the requirements of these Contract Documents, whether in place or not, shall be rejected and removed immediately from the site of work unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer in writing. No rejected material which has subsequently been made to conform shall be used unless and until written acceptance has been given by the Engineer. If the Contractor fails to comply forthwith with any order of the Engineer made under the provisions of this Section 6.7, the Engineer shall have the authority to remove and replace non-conforming materials and charge the cost of removal and replacement to the Contractor.

6.8 HANDLING MATERIALS - Contractor shall handle all materials to preserve their quality and fitness for work. Transport aggregates from the source or storage site to the

work in tight vehicles to prevent loss or segregation of materials after loading and measuring.

6.9 STORAGE OF MATERIALS - Contractor shall store all materials to preserve their quality and fitness for the work. Unless otherwise provided, any portion of the project site within the Project Contract Limit not required for public travel, may be used for storage purposes and for the Contractor's plant and equipment. Any additional space required shall be provided by the Contractor at its expense subject to the Engineer's acceptance. Contractor shall store materials on wooden platforms or other hard, clean surfaces and covered to protect it from the weather and damage. Stored materials shall be located to allow prompt inspection.

6.10 PROPERTY RIGHTS IN MATERIALS - Nothing in the contract shall be construed to vest in the Contractor any right to any materials and equipment after such materials and equipment have been attached, affixed to, or placed in the work.

6.11 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIMS FOR OVERCHARGES FOR GOODS PURCHASED - Contractor (or Vendor) and the HCDA recognize that in actual economic practice, overcharges resulting from antitrust violations are in fact usually borne by the HCDA. Therefore, Contractor hereby assigns to the HCDA any and all claims for such overcharges as to goods purchased in connection with this order or contract, except as to overcharges which result from antitrust violations commencing after the price is established under this order or contract and any change order. In addition, Contractor warrants and represents that each of its first tier suppliers and subcontractors shall assign any and all such claims to the HCDA, subject to the aforementioned exception.

ARTICLE 7 - PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

(Including Legal Relations and Responsibility)

7.1 PROSECUTION OF THE WORK

7.1.1 After approval of the contract by the Executive Director, a Notice to Proceed will be given to the Contractor as described in Section 3.10 NOTICE TO PROCEED. The Notice to Proceed will indicate the date the Contractor is expected to begin the construction and from which date contract time will be charged.

7.1.2 The Contractor shall begin work no later than ten (10) working days from the date in the Notice to Proceed and shall diligently prosecute the same to completion within the contract time allowed. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least three (3) working days before beginning work.

7.1.3 If any subsequent suspension and resumption of work occurs, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least twenty-four (24) hours before stopping or restarting actual field operations.

7.1.4 **Working Prior to Notice to Proceed** - The Contractor shall not begin work before the date in the Notice to Proceed. Should the Contractor begin work before receiving the Notice to Proceed, any work performed in advance of the specified date will be considered as having been done at the Contractor's risk and as a volunteer and subject to the following conditions:

7.1.4.1 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor commence work on site until it has notified the Engineer of its intentions and has been advised by the Engineer in writing that the project site is available to the Contractor. The project site will not be made available until the Contractor has complied with commencement requirements under Section 7.2 COMMENCEMENT REQUIREMENTS.

7.1.4.2 In the event the contract is not executed, the Contractor shall, at its own expense, do such work as is necessary to leave the site in a neat condition to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall not be reimbursed for any work performed.

7.1.4.3 All work done prior to the Notice to Proceed shall be performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, but will only be considered authorized work and be paid for as provided in the contract after the Notice to Proceed is issued.

7.1.5 For repairs and/or renovations of existing buildings, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, the Contractor shall not commence with the physical construction unless all or sufficient amount of materials are available for either continuous construction or completion of a specified portion of the work. When construction is started, the Contractor shall work expeditiously and pursue the work diligently until it is complete. If only a portion of the work is to be done in stages, the Contractor shall leave the area safe and usable for the user agency at the end of each stage.

7.2 **COMMENCEMENT REQUIREMENTS** - Prior to beginning work on site, the Contractor shall submit the following to the Engineer:

7.2.1 **Identification of the Superintendent** or authorized representative on the job site. Refer to Section 5.8 COOPERATION BETWEEN THE CONTRACTOR AND THE HCDA.

7.2.2 **Proposed Working Hours** on the job. Refer to Section 7.5 NORMAL WORKING HOURS.

7.2.3 **Permits and Licenses**. Refer to Section 7.4 PERMITS AND LICENSES.

7.2.4 **Schedule of Prices** to be accepted for the agreed Monthly Payment Application. Unless the proposal provides unit price bids on all items in this project, the successful Bidder will be required, after the award of contract, to submit a schedule of prices for the various items of construction included in the contract. For projects involving more than a single building and/or facility, the breakdown cost shall reflect a separate schedule of prices for the various items of work for each building and/or facility. The sum of the prices submitted for the various items must equal the lump sum bid in the Bidder's proposal. This schedule will be subject to acceptance by the Engineer who may reject same and require the bidder to submit another or several other schedules if in the Engineer's opinion the prices are unbalanced or not sufficiently detailed. This schedule of prices shall be used for the purpose of determining the value of monthly payments due the Contractor for work installed complete in place; and may be used as the basis for determining cost and credit of added or deleted items of work, respectively.

7.2.4.1 The Contractor shall estimate at the close of each month the percentage of work completed under each of the various construction items during such month and submit the Monthly Payment Application to the Engineer for review and approval. The Contractor shall be paid the approved percentage of the price established for each item less the retention provided in Section 8.4 PROGRESS AND/OR PARTIAL PAYMENTS.

7.2.5 **Proof of Insurance Coverage** - Certificate of Insurance or other documentary evidence satisfactory to the Engineer that the Contractor has in place all insurance coverage required by the contract. Refer to Section 7.3 INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS.

7.2.6 Until such time as the above items are processed and approved, the Contractor shall not be allowed to commence on any operations unless authorized by the Engineer.

7.3 INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

7.3.1 **Obligation of Contractor** - Contractor shall not commence any work until it obtains, at its own expense, all required herein insurance. Such insurance shall be provided by an insurance company authorized by the laws of the State to issue such insurance in the State of Hawaii. Coverage by a "Non-Admitted" carrier is permissible provided the carrier has a Best's Rating of "A-VII" or better.

7.3.2 All insurance described herein will be maintained by the Contractor for the full period of the contract and in no event will be terminated or otherwise

allowed to lapse prior to written certification of final acceptance of the work by the HCDA.

7.3.3 Certificate(s) of Insurance acceptable to the HCDA shall be filed with the Engineer prior to commencement of the work. Certificates shall identify if the insurance company is a "captive" insurance company or a "Non-Admitted" carrier to the State of Hawaii. The best's rating must be stated for the "Non-Admitted" carrier. Certificates shall contain a provision that coverages being certified will not be cancelled or materially changes without giving the Engineer at least thirty (30) days prior written notice. If the HCDA is to be an Additional Insured on any of the required insurance, it shall be so noted on the certificate. Should any policy be canceled before final acceptance of the work by the HCDA, and the Contractor fails to immediately procure replacement insurance as specified, the HCDA, in addition to all other remedies it may have for such breach, reserves the right to procure such insurance and deduct the cost thereof from any money due to the Contractor.

7.3.4 Nothing contained in these insurance requirements is to be construed as limiting the extent of Contractor's responsibility for payment of damages resulting from its operations under this contract, including the Contractor's obligation to pay liquidated damages, nor shall it affect the Contractor's separate and independent duty to defend, indemnify and hold the HCDA harmless pursuant to other provisions of this contract. In no instance will the HCDA's exercise of an option to occupy and use completed portions of the work relieve the Contractor of its obligation to maintain the required insurance until the date of final acceptance of the work.

7.3.5 All insurance described herein shall be primary and cover the insured for all work to be performed under the contract, all work performed incidental thereto or directly or indirectly connected therewith, including traffic detour work or other work performed outside the work area and all change order work.

7.3.6 The Contractor shall, from time to time, furnish the Engineer, when requested, satisfactory proof of coverage of each type of insurance required covering the work. Failure to comply with the Engineer's request may result in suspension of the work, and shall be sufficient grounds to withhold future payments due the Contractor and to terminate the contract for Contractor's default.

7.3.7 **Types of Insurance** - Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance described below which shall provide coverage against claims arising out of the Contractor's operations under the contract, whether such operations be by the Contractor itself or by any subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

7.3.7.1 **Worker's Compensation** - The Contractor shall obtain worker's compensation insurance for all persons whom they employ in carrying out the work under this contract. This insurance shall be in strict conformity with the requirements of the most current and applicable State of Hawaii Worker's Compensation Insurance laws in effect on the date of the execution of this contract and as modified during the duration of the contract.

7.3.7.2 **General Liability** - The Contractor shall obtain General Liability insurance with a limit of not less than $2,000,000 per occurrence and in the Aggregates. The General liability insurance shall include the HCDA as an Additional Insured. The required limit of insurance may be provided by a single policy or with a combination of primary and excess polices. Refer to SPECIAL PROVISIONS for any additional requirements.

7.3.7.3 **Auto Liability** - The Contractor shall obtain Auto Liability Insurance covering all owned, non-owned and hired autos with a Combined single Limit of not less than $1,000,000 per occurrence. The required limit of insurance may be provided by a single policy or with a combination of primary and excess polices. Refer to SPECIAL PROVISIONS for any additional requirements.

7.3.7.4 Property Insurance (Builders Risk)

(a) **New Building(s)** - The Contractor shall obtain Property Insurance covering building(s) being constructed under this Contract. The limit shall be equal to the completed value of the building(s) and shall insure against all-loss excluding earthquakes and floods. The coverage shall be provided by a company authorized to write insurance in the State of Hawaii as an insurer. Refer to SPECIAL PROVISIONS for any additional requirements.

(b) **Building Renovation and/or Installation Contract** - The Contractor shall obtain Property Insurance with a limit equal to the completed value of the work or property being installed and shall insure against all-loss excluding earthquakes and floods. The coverage shall be provided by a company authorized to write insurance in the State of Hawaii as an insurer. Refer to SPECIAL PROVISIONS for any additional requirements.

(c) The Contractor is not required to obtain property insurance for contracts limited to site development

7.4 PERMITS AND LICENSES

7.4.1 The HCDA or its representative may process Federal (e.g., Corps of Engineers), State and County Permit applications. The Contractor shall pick up the pre-processed Permits at the appropriate governmental agency and pay the required fees. Other permits necessary for the proper execution of the work such as utility connection permits, elevator installation permits etc., unless processed by the HCDA and paid for by the Contractor, shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor.

7.4.2 Until such time as the above permits are approved, the Contractor shall not be allowed to commence any operations without written approval of the Engineer.

7.4.3 The Engineer reserves the right to waive application and processing of the building permit.

7.5 NORMAL WORKING HOURS - Prior to beginning operations, unless otherwise established by the HCDA, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the time in hours and minutes, A.M. and P.M. respectively, at which it desires to begin and end the day's work. If the Contractor desires to change the working hours, it shall request the Engineer's approval three (3) consecutive working days prior to the date of the change.

7.6 HOURS OF LABOR

7.6.1 No laborer or mechanic employed on the job site of any public work of the Department or any political sub-division thereof shall be permitted or required to work on Saturday, Sunday or a legal holiday of the State or in excess of eight hours on any other day unless the laborer or mechanic receives overtime compensation for all hours worked on Saturday, Sunday and a legal holiday of the State or in excess of eight hours on any other day. For the purposes of determining overtime compensation under this Section 7.6, the basic hourly rate of any laborer or mechanic shall not be less than the basic hourly rate determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations to be the prevailing basic hourly rate for corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics on projects of similar character in the Department.

7.6.2 Overtime compensation means compensation based on one and one-half times the laborers or mechanics basic hourly rate of pay plus the cost to an employer of furnishing a laborer or mechanic with fringe benefits.

7.7 PREVAILING WAGES

7.7.1 The Contractor shall at all times observe and comply with all provisions of Chapter 104, HRS, the significant requirements of which are emphasized in the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations Publication No. H104-3

entitled “Requirements of Chapter 104, HRS Wages and Hours of Employees on Public Works Law”.

7.7.2 **Wage Rate Schedule** - The wage rate schedule is not physically enclosed in the bid documents. However, the wage rate schedule is incorporated herein by reference and made a part of the Bid and Contract Documents. Said wage rate schedule may be obtained from the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations.

7.7.3 The Contractor or its subcontractor(s) shall pay all laborers and mechanics employed on the job site, unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without deduction or rebate on any account except as allowed by law, the full amounts of their wages including overtime, accrued to not more than five (5) working days prior to the time of payment, at wage rates not less than those stated in the contract, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and subcontractor and such laborers and mechanics. The wages stated in the contract shall not be less than the minimum prevailing wages (basic hourly rate plus fringe benefits), as determined by the Director of Labor and Industrial Relations and published in wage rate schedules. Any increase in wage rates, as determined by the Director of Labor and Industrial Relations and issued in the wage rate schedule, shall be applicable during the performance of the contract, in accordance with section 104-2(a) and (b), HRS. Notwithstanding the provisions of the original contract, if the Director of Labor and Industrial Relations determines that prevailing wages have increased during the performance of the contract, the rate of pay of laborers and mechanics shall be raised accordingly.

7.7.4 **Posting Wage Rate Schedule** - The rates of wages to be paid shall be posted by the Contractor in a prominent and easily accessible place at the job site and a copy of such wages required to be posted shall be given to each laborer and mechanic employed under the contract by the Contractor at the time the person is employed thereunder, provided that where there is a collective bargaining agreement, the Contractor does not have to provide its employees the wage rate schedules. Any revisions to the schedule of wages issued by the Director of Labor and Industrial Relations during the course of the contract shall also be posted by the Contractor and a copy provided to each laborer and mechanic employed under the contract as required above.

7.7.5 The HCDA may withhold from the Contractor so much of the accrued payments as the HCDA may consider necessary to pay to laborers and mechanics employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor on the job site. The accrued payments withheld shall be the difference between the wages required by this contract and the wages actually received by such laborers or mechanics.

7.8 FAILURE TO PAY REQUIRED WAGES - If the HCDA finds that any laborer or mechanic employed on the job site by the Contractor or any subcontractor has been or is being paid wages at a rate less than the required rate by the contract, or has not received their full overtime compensation, the HCDA may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate its right, or the right of any subcontractor, to proceed with the work or with the part of the work on which the required wages or overtime compensation have not been paid and may complete such work or part by contract or otherwise, and the Contractor and its sureties shall be liable to the HCDA for any excess costs occasioned thereby.

7.9 PAYROLLS AND PAYROLL RECORDS

7.9.1 A certified copy of each weekly payroll shall be submitted to the HCDA within seven (7) calendar days after the end of each weekly payroll period. Failure to do so on a timely basis shall be cause for disqualification from bidding in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.12 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS. The Contractor shall be responsible for the timely submission of certified copies of payrolls of all subcontractors. The certification shall affirm that payrolls are correct and complete, that the wage rates contained therein are not less than the applicable rates contained in the wage determination decision, any amendments thereto during the period of the contract, and that the classifications set forth for each laborer and mechanic conform with the work they performed.

7.9.2 Payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work shall be maintained by the General Contractor and its subcontractors, if any, during the course of the work and preserved for a period of four (4) years thereafter. Such records shall contain the name of each employee, their correct classification, rate of pay, daily and weekly number of hours worked, itemized deductions made and actual wages paid. Such records shall be made available for inspection at a place designated by the HCDA, the Director of Labor and any authorized persons who may also interview employees during working hours on the job site.

7.9.3 Note that the falsification of certifications noted in this Section 7.9 may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to penalties and debarment under the laws referenced in Section 7.14 LAWS TO BE OBSERVED and/or criminal prosecution.

7.10 OVERTIME AND NIGHT WORK

7.10.1 Overtime work shall be considered as work performed in excess of eight (8) hours in any one day or work performed on Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday of the State. Overtime and night work are permissible when approved by the Engineer in writing, or as called for elsewhere within these GENERAL PROVISIONS.

7.10.2 **Overtime Notification** - Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer two working days prior to doing overtime and night work to insure that proper inspection will be available. The notification shall address the specific work to be done. A notification is not required when overtime work and night work are included as normal working hours in the contract and in the Contractor's construction schedule.

7.10.3 In the event that work other than that contained in the above notification is performed and for which the Engineer determines HCDA inspection services were necessary but not available because of the lack of notification, the Contractor may be required to remove all such work and perform the work over again in the presence of HCDA inspection personnel.

7.10.4 Any hours worked in excess of the normal eight (8) working hours per day or on Saturdays, Sundays or legal State holidays will not be considered a working day.

7.10.5 The HCDA hereby reserves the right to cancel the overtime, night, Saturday, Sunday or legal State holiday work when it is found that work during these periods is detrimental to the public welfare or the user agency.

7.11 OVERTIME AND NIGHT PAYMENT FOR STATE INSPECTION SERVICE

7.11.1 Whenever the Contractor's operations require the HCDA's inspection and staff personnel to work overtime or at night, the Contractor shall reimburse the HCDA for the cost of such services unless otherwise instructed in the Contract. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the minimum number of required HCDA employees and other personnel engaged by the HCDA prior to the start of any such work. The costs chargeable to the Contractor shall include but not be limited to the following:

7.11.1.1 The cost of salaries which are determined by the HCDA and includes overtime and night time differential for the HCDA staff and inspection personnel. In addition to the cost of the salaries, the Contractor shall reimburse the HCDA's share of contributions to the employee's retirement, medical plan, social security, vacation, sick leave, worker's compensation funds, per diem, and other applicable fringe benefits and overhead expenses.

7.11.1.2 The transportation cost incurred by the HCDA staff and inspection personnel which are based on established rental rates or mileage allowance in use by the State for the particular equipment or vehicle.

7.11.1.3 Fees and other costs billed the HCDA by Consultants engaged on the project for overtime and/or nighttime work.

7.11.2 **Payment for Inspection Services** - The monies due the HCDA for staff and inspection work and use of vehicles and equipment as determined in subsection 7.11.1 shall be deducted from the monies due or to become due the Contractor. In any and all events, the Contractor shall not pay the HCDA employees directly.

7.12 LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS

7.12.1 Contractor shall at all times conduct the work in such manner and in such sequence as will insure the least practicable interference with pedestrian and motor traffic passageways. The Contractor shall furnish convenient detours and provide and plan all other appropriate signs, flashers, personnel, warnings, barricades and other devices for handling pedestrian and motor traffic.

7.12.2 In the event that other contractors are also employed on the job site, the Contractor shall arrange its work and dispose of materials so as not to interfere with the operations of the other contractors engaged upon adjacent work. The Contractor shall join its work to that of others and existing buildings in a proper manner, and in accordance with the drawings and specifications, and perform its work in the proper sequence in relation to that of others, all as may be directed by the Engineer.

7.12.3 Each Contractor shall be responsible for any damage done by it to work performed by another contractor. Each Contractor shall so conduct its operations and maintain the work in such condition that adequate drainage shall be in effect at all times.

7.12.4 In the event that the Contractor fails to prosecute its work as provided in this Section 7.12 or disregards the directions of the Engineer, the Engineer may suspend the work until such time as the Contractor provides for the prosecution of the work with minimum interference to traffic and passageways or other contractors, adequate drainage, the repair of damage and complies with the direction of the Engineer. No payment will be made for the costs of such suspension.

7.13 ASSIGNMENT OR CHANGE OF NAME

7.13.1 **Assignment** - The Contractor shall not sublet, sell, transfer, assign or otherwise dispose of this contract or any part hereof or any right, title or interest herein or any monies due or to become due hereunder without the prior written consent of the HCDA.

7.13.2 The Contractor may assign money due or to become due it under the contract and such assignment will be recognized by the HCDA, if given proper notice thereof, to the extent permitted by law; but any assignment of monies shall be

subject to all proper set-offs in favor of the HCDA and to all deductions provided in the contract and particularly all monies withheld or unpaid, whether assigned or not, shall be to use by HCDA for the completion of the work in the event that the Contractors should be in default therein.

7.13.3 **Recognition of a Successor in Interest Assignment** - When in the best interest of the HCDA, a successor in interest may be recognized in an assignment agreement in which the transferor and the transferee and the HCDA shall agree that:

7.13.3.1 The transferee assumes all of the transferor's obligations;

7.13.3.2 Transferor remains liable for all obligations under the contract but waives all rights under the contract against the State; and

7.13.3.3 The transferor shall continue to furnish, and the transferee shall also furnish, all required bonds.

7.13.4 **Change of Name** - When a Contractor requests to change the name in which it holds a contract with the HCDA, the Executive Director shall, upon receipt of a document indicating such change of name (for example: an amendment to the articles of incorporation of the corporation), enter into an agreement with the requesting Contractor to effect such a change of name. The agreement changing the name shall specifically indicate that no other terms and conditions of the contract are thereby changed.

7.13.5 All change of name or novation agreements effected hereunder other than by the Executive Director shall be reported to the Executive Director within thirty (30) days of the date that the agreement becomes effective.

7.13.6 Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs 7.13.3.1 through 7.13.3.3 above, when a Contractor holds contracts with more than one purchasing agency of the State, the novation or change of name agreements herein authorized shall be processed only through the Comptroller.

7.14 LAWS TO BE OBSERVED

7.14.1 The Contractor at all times shall observe and comply with all Federal, State and local laws or ordinances, rules and regulations which in any manner affect those engaged or employed in the work, the materials used in the work, and the conduct of the work. The Contractor shall also comply with all such orders and decrees of bodies or tribunals having any jurisdiction or authority over the work. Any reference to such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations shall include any amendments thereto before and after the date of this contract.

7.14.2 The Contractor shall defend, protect, hold harmless and indemnify the HCDA and all their officers, representatives, employees or agents against any claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of any such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, orders or decrees, whether such violation is committed by the Contractor or its subcontractor(s) or any employee of either or both. If any discrepancy or inconsistency is discovered in the contract for the work in relation to any such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, orders or decrees, the Contractor shall forthwith report the same to the Engineer in writing.

7.14.3 While the Contractor must comply with all applicable laws, attention is directed to: Wage and Hours of Employees on Public Works, Chapter 104, HRS; Hawaii Public Procurement Code, Authority to debar or suspend, Section 103D-702, HRS; Hawaii Employment Relations Act, Chapter 377, HRS; Hawaii Employment Security Law, Chapter 383, HRS; Worker's Compensation Law, Chapter 386, HRS; Wage and Hour Law, Chapter 387, HRS; Occupational Safety and Health, Chapter 396, HRS; and Authority to Debar or Suspend, Chapter 126, subchapter 2, Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR).

7.15 PATENTED DEVICES, MATERIALS AND PROCESSES - If the Contractor desires to use any design, device, material, or process covered by letters of patent or copyright, the right for such use shall be procured by the Contractor from the patentee or owner. The Contractor shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless the HCDA and any affected third party from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of any such patented design, device, material or process, or any trademark or copyright in connection with the work to be performed under the contract, shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless the HCDA for any costs, expenses and damages which it may be obligated to pay by reason of any such infringement at any time during the prosecution or after the completion of the work. This section shall not apply to any design, device, material or process covered by letters of patent or copyright, which the Contractor is required to use by the drawings or specifications.

7.16 SANITARY, HEALTH AND SAFETY PROVISIONS

7.16.1 The Contractor shall provide and maintain in a neat, sanitary condition such accommodations for the use of its employees as may be necessary to comply with the requirements of the State and local Boards of Health, or other bodies or tribunals having jurisdiction. Unless otherwise stated in the drawings or specifications, the Contractor shall install toilet facilities conveniently located at the job site and maintain same in a neat and sanitary condition for the use of the employees on the job site for the duration of the contract. The toilet facilities shall conform to the requirements of the State Department of Health. The cost of installing, maintaining and removing the toilet facilities shall be considered incidental to and paid for under various contract pay items for work or under the lump sum bids as the case may be, and no additional

compensation will be made therefor. These requirements shall not modify or abrogate in any way the requirements or regulations of the State Department of Health.

7.16.2 Attention is directed to Federal, State and local laws, rules and regulations concerning construction safety and health standards. The Contractor shall not require any worker to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to their health or safety.

7.17 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

7.17.1 **Safety Precautions and Programs** - The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for the safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

7.17.1.1 All persons on the Work site or who may be affected by the Work;

7.17.1.2 All the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor and its subcontractors; and

7.17.1.3 Other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs lawns walks pavement, roadways structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

7.17.2 The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, and lawful orders of any public body having jurisdiction for the safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss; and the Contractor shall erect and maintain reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs, or other warnings against hazards.

7.17.3 The Contractor shall notify Owners of adjacent properties and of underground (or overhead) utilities when performing work which may affect the Owners; and shall cooperate with the Owners in the protection, removal and replacement of their property.

7.17.4 All damage, injury or loss to any property referred to in paragraphs 7.17.1.2 and 7.17.1.3 caused by the fault or negligence or damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions directly or indirectly in whole or part by the Contractor a subcontractor or any one directly or indirectly employed by them, or by anyone for whose acts they might be liable, shall be remedied promptly by the Contractor.

7.17.5 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the protection of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor.

7.17.6 The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction to be loaded so as to endanger its safety. The Contractor shall not injure or destroy trees or shrubs nor remove or cut them without permission of the Engineer. Contractor shall protect all land monuments and property marks until an authorized agent has witnessed or otherwise referenced their location and shall not remove them until directed.

7.17.7 In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos or other hazardous material that has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall stop work in the area and notify the Engineer promptly. The work in the affected area shall resume when the hazardous material has been rendered harmless or properly removed.

7.17.8 **Emergencies** - In an emergency affecting the safety and protection of persons or the Work or property at the site or adjacent thereto, Contractor without special instructions or authorization from the Engineer, shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Contractor shall give the Engineer prompt written notice of the emergency and actions taken. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined under the provisions of Section 7.25 DISPUTES AND CLAIMS.

7.18 ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES

7.18.1 The HCDA may hire an archaeologist to observe the Contractor's operations for compliance with a prerequisite Archaeological Monitoring Plan. The Contractor shall coordinate his operations with those of the archaeologist and shall fully cooperate and provide assistance as necessary, when the archaeologist desires to periodically inspect excavations and/or excavated or backfill material. Such instances shall be considered incidental to the Work and shall not constitute a delay or basis for additional compensation to the Contractor, unless a historic site is discovered as described in Section 7.18.2 below.

7.18.2 Should historic sites such as walls, platforms, pavements and mounds, or remains such as artifacts, burials, concentration of charcoal or shells be encountered during construction, work shall cease in the immediate vicinity of the find and the find shall be protected from further damage. The Contractor shall comply with the directions of the archaeologist. If the archaeologist is not present at the site, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer.

The Contractor shall assist in the archaeological work at the historic site as may be necessary. Compensation for such assistance shall be provided through a contract work item relating to archaeological work or in accordance with Section 4.2 CHANGES and Section 8.3 PAYMENT FOR ADDITIONAL WORK.

7.18.3 When required, the Contractor shall provide and install any temporary fencing or barriers to protect archaeological sites within the project. The fencing shall be maintained by the Contractor for the duration of the project or until such time that the archaeological work has been completed. Fence installation and maintenance shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall remove the fencing as directed by the Engineer. Compensation for the installation, maintenance and removal of the fencing shall be provided through a contract work item relating to archaeological work or in accordance with Section 4.2 CHANGES and Section 8.3 PAYMENT FOR ADDITIONAL WORK.

7.18.4 Should the Contractor be unable to perform Contract Work at the location of the historic site, he shall mobilize to another area of the project site and continue his operations. The mobilization to another area shall be considered incidental to the related bid items. If Contract Work cannot be performed at other areas of the project site and the Contractor is delayed due the operations of the archaeologist, the Contractor may seek remedy as provided in Section 7.21 CONTRACT TIME and Section 7.24 SUSPENSION OF WORK.

7.19 RESPONSIBILITY FOR DAMAGE CLAIMS; INDEMNITY

7.19.1 The Contractor shall indemnify the HCDA against all loss of or damage to the HCDA's existing property and facilities arising out of any act or omission committed in the performance of the work by the Contractor, any subcontractor or their employees and agents. Contractor shall defend, hold harmless and indemnify the HCDA its employees, officers and agents against all losses, claims, suits, liability and expense, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of injury to or death of persons (including employees of the HCDA, the Contractor or any subcontractor) or damage to property resulting from or in connection with performance of the work and not caused solely by the negligence of the HCDA, its agents, officers and employees. The HCDA may participate in the defense of any claim or suit without relieving the Contractor of any obligation hereunder. The purchase of liability insurance shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations described herein.

7.19.2 The Contractor agrees that it will not attempt to hold the HCDA and its officers, representatives, employees or agents, liable or responsible for any losses or damages to third parties from the action of the elements, the nature of the work to be done under these GENERAL PROVISIONS or from any

unforeseen obstructions, acts of God, vandalism, fires or encumbrances which may be encountered in the prosecution of the work.

7.19.3 The Contractor shall pay all just claims for materials, supplies, tools, labor and other just claims against the Contractor or any subcontractor in connection with this contract and the surety bond will not be released by final acceptance and payment by the HCDA unless all such claims are paid or released. The HCDA may, but is not obligated to, withhold or retain as much of the monies due or to become due the Contractor under this contract considered necessary by the Engineer to cover such just claims until satisfactory proof of payment or the establishment of a payment plan is presented.

7.19.4 The Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the HCDA and its officers, representatives, employees or agents from all suits, actions or claims of any character brought on account of any claims or amounts arising out of or recovered under the Workers' Compensation Laws or violation of any other law, by-law, ordinance, order or decree.

7.20 CHARACTER OF WORKERS OR EQUIPMENT

7.20.1 The Contractor shall at all times provide adequate supervision and sufficient labor and equipment for prosecuting the work to full completion in the manner and within the time required by the contract.

7.20.2 **Character and Proficiency of Workers** - All workers shall possess the proper license and/or certification, job classification, skill and experience necessary to properly perform the work assigned to them. All workmen engaged in special work or skilled work such as bituminous courses or mixtures, concrete pavement or structures, electrical installation, plumbing installation, or in any trade shall have sufficient experience in such work and in the operation of the equipment required to properly and satisfactorily perform all work. All workers shall make due and proper effort to execute the work in the manner prescribed in these GENERAL PROVISIONS, otherwise, the Engineer may take action as prescribed herein.

7.20.2.1 Any worker employed on the project by the Contractor or by any subcontractor who, in the opinion of the Engineer, is not careful and competent, does not perform its work in a proper and skillful manner or is disrespectful, intemperate, disorderly or neglects or refuses to comply with directions given, or is otherwise objectionable shall at the written request of the Engineer, be removed forthwith by the Contractor or subcontractor employing such worker and shall not be employed again in any portion of the work without the written consent of the Engineer. Should the Contractor or subcontractor continue to employ, or again employ such person or persons on the project, the Engineer may withhold all payments which are or may

become due, or the Engineer may suspend the work until the Engineer's orders are followed, or both.

7.20.3 Insufficient Workers - A sufficient number of workers shall be present to ensure the work is accomplished at an acceptable rate. In addition, the proper ratio of apprentice to journey worker shall be maintained to ensure the work is properly supervised and performed. In the event that the Engineer finds insufficient workers are present to accomplish the work at an acceptable rate of progress or if a adequate number of journey workers are not present and no corrective action is taken by the Contractor after being informed in writing, the Engineer may terminate the contract as provided for under Section 7.27 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT FOR CAUSE.

7.20.4 Equipment Requirements - All equipment furnished by the Contractor and used on the work shall be of such size and of such mechanical condition that the work can be performed in an acceptable manner at a satisfactory rate of progress and the quality of work produced will be satisfactory.

7.20.4.1 Equipment used on any portion of the project shall be such that no injury to the work, persons at or near the site, adjacent property or other objects will result from its use.

7.20.4.2 If the Contractor fails to provide adequate equipment for the work, the contract may be terminated as provided under Section 7.27 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT FOR CAUSE.

7.20.4.3 In the event that the Contractor furnishes and operates equipment on a force-account basis, it shall be operated to obtain maximum production under the prevailing conditions.

7.21 CONTRACT TIME

7.21.1 Time is of the essence for this contract.

7.21.2 Calculation of Contract Time - When the contract time is on a working day basis, the total contract time allowed for the performance of the work shall be the number of working days shown in the contract plus any additional working days authorized in writing as provided hereinafter. Refer to Article 1 - DEFINITIONS for the definition of Working Day. The count of elapsed working days to be charged against contract time, shall begin from the date of Notice to Proceed and shall continue consecutively to the date of Project Acceptance determined by the Engineer. When the contract completion time is a fixed calendar date, it shall be the date on which all work on the project shall be completed. Maintenance periods are not included within the contract time unless specifically noted in the Contract Documents.

7.21.3 Modifications of Contract Time

7.21.3.1 **Extensions** - For increases in the scope for work caused by alterations and additional work made under Section 4.2 CHANGES, the Contractor will be granted a time extension only if the changes increase the time of performance for the Contract. If the Contractor believes that an extension of time is justified and is not adequately provided for in a Field Order, it must request the additional time sought in writing when the detailed cost breakdown required by Section 4.2 CHANGES, is submitted. The Contractor must show how the time of performance for the critical path will be affected and must also support the time extension request with schedules and statements from its subcontractors, suppliers, and/or manufacturers. Compensation for any altered or additional work will be paid as provided in Section 4.2 CHANGES.

7.21.3.2 The HCDA may direct changes to the work at any time until the work is finally accepted. The issuance of a Field Order at any time may alter or modify the contract duration only by the days specified therein; or if not specified therein, for the days the critical path must be extended for the change. Additional time to perform the extra work will be added to the time allowed in the contract without regard to the date the change directive was issued, even if the contract completion date has passed. A change requiring time will not constitute a waiver of pre-existing Contractor delay.

7.21.4 Delay for Permits - For delays beyond the control of the Contractor in obtaining necessary permits, one day extension for each day delay may be granted by the Engineer, provided the Contractor notifies the Engineer that the permits are not available, as soon as the delay occurs. Time extensions shall be the exclusive relief granted on account of such delays. No additional compensation will be paid for these time extensions.

7.21.5 Delays Beyond Contractor's Control - For delays affecting the critical path caused by acts of God, or the public enemy, fire, unusually severe weather, earthquakes, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, labor disputes, freight embargoes and other reasons beyond the Contractor's control, the Contractor may be granted an extension of time provided that:

7.21.5.1 The Contractor notifies the Engineer in writing within five (5) working days after the occurrence of the circumstances described above and states the possible effects on the completion date of the contract.

7.21.5.2 No time extension will be granted for weather conditions other than unusually severe weather occurrences, and floods.

7.21.5.3 The Contractor, if requested, submits to the Engineer within ten (10) working days after the request, a written statement describing the delay to the project. The extent of delay must be substantiated as follows:

(a) State specifically the reason or reasons for the delay and fully explain in a detailed chronology the effect of this delay to the work and/or the completion date.

(b) Submit copies of purchase order, delivery tag, and any other pertinent documentation to support the time extension request.

(c) Cite the period of delay and the time extension requested.

(d) A statement either that the above circumstances have been cleared and normal working conditions restored as of a certain day or that the above circumstances will continue to prevent completion of the project.

7.21.5.4 Time extensions shall be the exclusive relief granted and no additional compensation will be paid the Contractor for such delays.

7.21.6 Delays in Delivery of Materials - For delays in delivery of materials and/or equipment which occur as a result of unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without fault or negligence of both the Contractor, its subcontractor(s) or supplier(s), the Contractor may be granted an extension of time provided that it complies with the following procedures.

7.21.6.1 The Contractor must notify the Engineer in writing within five (5) consecutive working days after it first has any knowledge of delays or anticipated delays and state the effects such delays may have on the completion date of the contract.

7.21.6.2 The Contractor, if requested, must submit to the Engineer within ten (10) working days after a firm delivery date for the material and equipment is established, a written statement as to the delay to the progress of the project. The delay must be substantiated as follows:

(a) State specifically the reason or reasons for the delay. Explain in a detailed chronology the effect of this delay to the other work and/or the completion date.

(b) Submit copies of purchase order(s), factory invoice(s), bill(s) of lading, shipping manifest(s), delivery tag(s) and any other pertinent correspondence to support the time extension request.

(c) Cite the start and end date of the delay and the days requested therefore. The delay shall not exceed the difference between the originally scheduled delivery date versus the actual delivery date.

7.21.6.3 Time extensions shall be the exclusive relief granted and no additional compensation will be paid the Contractor on account of such delay.

7.21.7 Delays For Suspension of Work - Delay during periods of suspension of the work by the Engineer shall be computed as follows:

7.21.7.1 When the performance of the work is totally suspended for one or more days (calendar or working days, as appropriate) by order of the Engineer in accordance with paragraphs 7.24.1.1, 7.24.1.2, 7.24.1.4 or 7.24.1.6 the number of days from the effective date of the Engineer's order to suspend operations to the effective date of the Engineer's order to resume operations shall not be counted as contract time and the contract completion date will be adjusted. Should the Contractor claim for additional days in excess of the suspension period, Contractor shall provide evidence justifying the additional time. During periods of partial suspensions of the work, the Contractor will be granted a time extension only if the partial suspension affects the critical path. If the Contractor believes that an extension of time is justified for a partial suspension of work, it must request the extension in writing at least five (5) working days before the partial suspension will affect the critical operation(s) in progress. The Contractor must show how the critical path was increased based on the status of the work and must also support its claim, if requested, with statements from its subcontractors. A suspension of work will not constitute a waiver of pre-existing Contractor delay.

7.21.8 Contractor Caused Delays - No time extension will be considered for the following:

7.21.8.1 Delays in performing the work caused by the Contractor, subcontractor and/or supplier.

7.21.8.2 Delays in arrival of materials and equipment caused by the Contractor, subcontractor and/or supplier in ordering, fabricating, delivery, etc.

7.21.8.3 Delays requested for changes which the Engineer determines unjustifiable due to the lack of supporting evidence or because the change is not on the critical path.

7.21.8.4 Delays caused by the failure of the Contractor to submit for review and acceptance by the Engineer, on a timely basis, shop drawings, descriptive sheets, material samples, color samples, etc. except as covered in subsection 7.21.5 and 7.21.6.

7.21.8.5 Failure to follow the procedure within the time allowed to qualify for a time extension.

7.21.8.6 Days the Contractor is unable to work due to normal rainfall or other normal bad weather day conditions.

7.21.9 Reduction in Time - If the HCDA deletes any portion of the work, an appropriate reduction of contract time may be made in accordance with Section 4.2 CHANGES.

7.22 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

7.22.1 The Contractor shall submit its detailed construction schedule to the Engineer prior to the start of the work. The purpose of the schedule is to allow the Engineer to monitor the Contractor's progress on the work. The schedule shall account for normal inclement weather, unusual soil or other conditions that may influence the progress of the work, schedules and coordination required by any utility, off or on site fabrications, and all other pertinent factors that relate to progress.

7.22.2 Submittal of and the Engineer's receipt of the construction schedule shall not imply the HCDA's approval of the schedule's breakdown, its individual elements, and any critical path that may be shown. Any acceptance or approval of the schedule (1) shall be for general format only and not for sequences or durations thereon, and (2) shall not be deemed an agreement by the HCDA that the construction means, methods and resources shown on the schedule will result in work that conforms to the contract requirements. The Contractor has the risk of all elements (whether or not shown) of the schedule and its execution. Additional compensation shall not be due the Contractor in the event that deviations from the Contractor's schedule, caused by any design revisions required to resolve site conditions or State, County, or utility requirements, affect the efficiency of its operations.

7.22.3 In the event the Contractor submits and the HCDA receives an accelerated schedule (shorter than the contract time), such will not constitute an agreement to modify the contract time or completion date, nor will the receipt, acceptance or approval of such a schedule incur any obligation by the HCDA.

7.22.4 **Caution -** The HCDA will not be responsible if the Contractor does not meet its accelerated schedule.

7.22.5 The requirements of this Section 7.22 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE may be waived by the Engineer.

7.23 STATEMENT OF WORKING DAYS - For all contracts on a working day basis, the Contractor will submit a statement of the number of working days for each month together with the Monthly Payment Application. The Monthly Payment Application will not be processed without the statement of working days.

7.24 SUSPENSION OF WORK

7.24.1 **Procedure to be Followed** - The Engineer may, by written order, suspend the performance of the Work up to thirty (30) days and the Executive Director, for an unlimited number of days, either in whole or in part for any cause, including but not limited to:

7.24.1.1 Weather or excess bad weather days, considered unsuitable by the Engineer for prosecution of the work; or

7.24.1.2 Soil Conditions considered unsuitable by the Engineer for prosecution of the work; or

7.24.1.3 Failure of the Contractor to:

(a) Correct conditions unsafe for the general public or for the workers;

(b) Carry out orders given by the Engineer;

(c) Perform the work in strict compliance with the provisions of the contract; or

(d) Provide a qualified Superintendent on the jobsite as described under Section 5.8 COOPERATION BETWEEN THE CONTRACTOR AND THE HCDA.

7.24.1.4 When any redesign is deemed necessary by the Engineer; or

7.24.1.5 Disturbance due to noise, odors or dust arising from the construction even if such disturbance does not violate the section on Environmental Protection contained in the specifications; or

7.24.1.6 The convenience of the State.

7.24.2 Partial, Total Suspension of Work - Suspension of work on some but not all items of work shall be considered a partial suspension. Suspension of work on the entire work at the job site shall be considered total suspension. The period of suspension shall be computed as set forth in subsection 7.21.7 - Delays for Suspension of Work.

7.24.3 Payment

7.24.3.1 In the event that the Contractor is ordered by the Engineer in writing as provided herein to suspend all work under the contract in accordance with paragraphs 7.24.1.4 or 7.24.1.6, the Contractor may be reimbursed for actual direct costs incurred on work at the jobsite, as authorized in writing by the Engineer, including costs expended for the protection of the work. Payment for equipment which must standby during such suspension of work shall be made as described in clause 8.3.4.5.(e). No payment will be made for profit on any suspension costs. An allowance of five percent (5%) will be paid on any reimbursed actual costs for indirect categories of delay costs, including extended branch and home-office overhead and delay impact costs.

7.24.3.2 However, no adjustment to the contract amount or time shall be made under this Section 7.24 for any suspension, delay, or interruption:

(a) To the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor; or

(b) For which an adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other provision of this Contract.

7.24.3.3 Any adjustment in contract price made pursuant to this subsection shall be determined in accordance with this Section 7.24 and Section 4.2 CHANGES.

7.24.3.4 Claims for such compensation shall be filed with the Engineer within ten (10) calendar days after the date of the order to resume work or such claims will be waived by the Contractor. Together with the claim, the Contractor shall submit substantiating

documents supporting the entire amount shown on the claim. The Engineer may make such investigations as are deemed necessary and shall be the sole judge of the claim and the Engineer's decision shall be final.

7.24.4 Claims Not Allowed - No claim under this Section 7.24 shall be allowed:

7.24.4.1 For any direct costs incurred more than twenty (20) days before the Contractor shall have notified the Engineer in writing of any suspension that the Contractor considered compensable. This requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order under paragraphs 7.24.1.4 or 7.24.1.6, and

7.24.4.2 Unless the claim is asserted in writing within ten (10) calendar days after the termination of such suspension, delay, or interruption, but in no case not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

7.24.4.3 No provision of this Section 7.24 shall be construed as entitling the Contractor to compensation for delays due to failure of surety, for suspensions made at the request of the Contractor, for any delay required under the Contract, for partial suspension of work or for suspensions made by the Engineer under the provisions of paragraphs 7.24.1.1, 7.24.1.2, 7.24.1.3 and 7.24.1.5.

7.25 DISPUTES AND CLAIMS

7.25.1 Required Notification - As a condition precedent for any claim, the Contractor must give notice in writing to the Engineer in the manner and within the time periods stated in Section 4.2 CHANGES for claims for extra compensation, damages, or an extension of time due for one or more of the following reasons:

7.25.1.1 Requirements not clearly covered in the contract, or not ordered by the Engineer as an extra;

7.25.1.2 Failure by the HCDA and Contractor to agree to an Oral Order or an adjustment in price or contract time for a Field Order or a Change Order issued by the HCDA;

7.25.1.3 An action or omission by the Engineer requiring performance changes beyond the scope of the contract;

7.25.1.4 Failure of the HCDA to issue a Field Order for controversies within the scope of Section 4.2 CHANGES.

7.25.1.5 For any other type of claim, the Contractor shall give notice within the time periods set forth in contract provisions pertaining to that event. If no specific contract provisions pertain to the claim, then the written notice of claim must be submitted within fifteen (15) days of the event giving rise to the claim.

7.25.2 **Continued Performance of Work** - The Contractor shall at all times continue with performance of the contract in full compliance with the directions of the Engineer. Continued performance by the Contractor shall not be deemed a waiver of any claim for additional compensation, damages, or an extension of time for completion, provided that the written notice of claim is submitted in accordance with subsection 7.25.1

7.25.3 The requirement for timely written notice shall be a condition precedent to the assertion of a claim.

7.25.4 **Requirements for Notice of Claim** -The notice of claim shall clearly state the Contractor's intention to make claim and the reasons why the Contractor believes that additional compensation, changes or an extension of time may be remedies to which it is entitled. At a minimum, it shall provide the following:

7.25.4.1 Date of the protested order, decision or action;

7.25.4.2 The nature and circumstances which caused the claim;

7.25.4.3 The contract provision that support the claim;

7.25.4.4 The estimated dollar cost, if any, of the protested work and how that estimate was determined; and

7.25.4.5 An analysis of the progress schedule showing the schedule change or disruption if the Contractor is asserting a schedule change or disruption.

7.25.5 If the protest or claim is continuing, the information required in subsection 7.25.4 above shall be supplemented as requested by the Engineer.

7.25.6 **Final Statement for Claim** - The Contractor shall provide a final written statement of the actual adjustment in contract price and/or contract time requested for each notice of claim. Such statement shall clearly set forth that it is the final statement for that notice of claim. All such final statements shall be submitted within thirty (30) days after completion of the work that is the subject of the claim, but in no event no later than thirty (30) days after the Project Acceptance Date or the date of termination of the Contractor, whichever comes first.

7.25.7 All claims of any nature are barred if asserted after final payment under this contract has been made, except as provided under Section 8.9 CLAIMS ARISING OUT OF PAYMENT FOR REQUIRED WORK.

7.25.8 Contractor may protest the assessment or determination by the Engineer of amounts due the HCDA from the Contractor by providing a written notice to the Engineer within thirty (30) days of the date of the Engineer's written assessment or determination. Said notice shall comply with all requirements of subsections 7.25.4 and 7.25.6 above. The requirement of such notice cannot be waived and it is a condition precedent to any claim by the Contractor. Failure to comply with these notice provisions constitutes a waiver of any claim.

7.25.9 In addition to the requirements of subsections 7.25.4, 7.25.6, and 7.25.8, all final written statements of claim shall be certified. This certification requirement applies to the Contractor without exception, including, but not limited to, situations involving "pass through" claims of subcontractors or suppliers. The certification must be executed by a person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim. The certification shall state as follows:

7.25.9.1 "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the HCDA is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor."

7.25.10 **Decision on Claim/Appeal** - The decision of the Engineer on the claim shall be final and conclusive, unless fraudulent, or unless the Contractor delivers to the Executive Director a written appeal of the Engineer's decision. Said appeal shall be delivered to the Executive Director no later than thirty (30) days after the date of the Engineer's decision.

7.25.10.1 In that event, the decision of the Executive Director shall be final and conclusive, unless fraudulent or unless the Contractor brings an action seeking judicial review of the Executive Director's decision in an appropriate circuit court of this State within six (6) months from the date of the Executive Director's decision.

7.25.11 **Payment and Interest** - The amount determined payable pursuant to the decision, less any portion already paid, normally should be paid without awaiting Contractor action concerning appeal. Such payments shall be without prejudice to the rights of either party. Interest on amounts ultimately determined to be due to a Contractor shall be payable at the Statutory rate applicable to judgments against the State under Chapter 662, HRS from the

date of receipt of a properly certified final written statement of actual adjustment required until the date of decision; except, however, that if an action is initiated in circuit court, interest under this Section 7.25 shall only be calculated until the time such action is initiated. Interest on amounts due the HCDA from the Contractor shall be payable at the same rate from the date of issuance of the Engineer's notice to the Contractor. Where such payments are required to be returned by a subsequent decision, interest on such payments shall be paid at the statutory rate from the date of payment.

7.25.12 Contractor shall comply with any decision of the Engineer and proceed diligently with performance of this contract pending final resolution by a circuit court of this State of any controversy arising under, or by virtue of, this contract, except where there has been a material breach of contract by the HCDA; provided that in any event the Contractor shall proceed diligently with the performance of the contract where the Engineer has made a written determination that continuation of work under the contract is essential to the public health and safety.

7.25.13 **Waiver of Attorney's Fees** - In the event of any litigation arising under, or by virtue of, this contract, the Contractor and the HCDA agree to waive all claims against each other for attorney's fees and agree to refrain from seeking attorney's fees as part of any award or relief from any court.

7.26 FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME

7.26.1 Completion of the work within the required time is important because delay in the prosecution of the work will inconvenience the public and interfere with the HCDA's business. In addition, the HCDA will be damaged by the inability to obtain full use of the completed work and by increased engineering, inspection, superintendence, and administrative services in connection with the work. Furthermore, delay may detrimentally impact the financing, planning, or completion of other HCDA projects because of the need to devote HCDA resources to the project after the required completion date. The monetary amount of such public inconvenience, interference with HCDA business, and damages, is difficult, if not impossible, to accurately determine and precisely prove. Therefore, it is hereby agreed that the amount of such damages shall be the appropriate sum of liquidated damages as set forth below.

7.26.1.1 When the Contractor fails to complete the Work or any portion of the Work within the time or times fixed in the contract or any extension thereof, it is agreed the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the HCDA based upon the amount stated in the Specification under SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

7.26.1.2 If the Contractor fails to correct Punchlist deficiencies as required by Section 7.32 PROJECT ACCEPTANCE DATE, the HCDA will be inconvenienced and damaged, therefore, it is agreed that the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the HCDA based upon the amount stated in the Specification under SPECIAL PROVISIONS. Liquidated damages shall accrue for all days after the Contract Completion Date or any extension thereof, until the date the Punchlist items are corrected and accepted by the Engineer.

7.26.1.3 If the Contractor fails to submit final documents as required by Section 7.33 FINAL SETTLEMENT OF CONTRACT, the HCDA will be inconvenienced and damaged, therefore, it is agreed that the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the HCDA based upon the amount stated in the Specification under SPECIAL PROVISIONS. Liquidated damages shall accrue for all days after the Contract Completion Date or any extension thereof, until the date the final documents are received by the Engineer.

7.26.1.4 The Engineer shall assess the total amount of liquidated damages in accordance with the amount stated in the Specification under SPECIAL PROVISIONS and provide written notice of such assessment to the Contractor.

7.26.2 Acceptance of Liquidated Damages -The assessment of liquidated damages by the Engineer shall be accepted by the parties hereto as final, unless the Contractor delivers a written appeal of the Engineer's decision in accordance with subsection 7.25.10 requirements. Any allowance of time or remission of charges or liquidated damages shall in no other manner affect the rights or obligations of the parties under this contract nor be construed to prevent action under Section 7.27 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT FOR CAUSE. If the HCDA terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will include such liquidated damages for such time as may be required for final completion of the work after the required contract completion date.

7.26.3 Payments for Liquidated Damages - Liquidated damages shall be deducted from monies due or that may become due to the Contractor under the contract or from other monies that may be due or become due to the Contractor from the HCDA.

7.27 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT FOR CAUSE

7.27.1 Default - If the Contractor refuses or fails to perform the work, or any separable part thereof, with such diligence as will assure its completion within the time specified in this contract, or any extension thereof, fails to complete the work within such time, or commits any other material breach of this

contract, and further fails within seven (7) days after receipt of written notice from the Engineer to commence and continue correction of the refusal or failure with diligence and promptness, the Executive Director may, by written notice to the Contractor, declare the Contractor in breach and terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or the part of the work as to which there has been delay or other breach of contract. In such event, the HCDA may take over the work and perform the same to completion, by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of, and utilize in completing the work, the materials, appliances, and plant as may be on the site of the work and necessary therefor. Whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated, the Contractor and the Contractor's sureties shall be liable for any damage to the HCDA resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time.

7.27.2 Additional Rights and Remedies - The rights and remedies of the HCDA provided in this contract are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law.

7.27.3 Costs and Charges

7.27.3.1 All costs and charges incurred by the HCDA, together with the cost of completing the work under contract, will be deducted from any monies due or which would or might have become due to the Contractor had it been allowed to complete the work under the contract. If such expense exceeds the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the Contractor and the surety shall be liable and shall pay the HCDA the amount of the excess.

7.27.3.2 In case of termination, the Executive Director shall limit any payment to the Contractor to the part of the contract satisfactorily completed at the time of termination. Payment will not be made until the work has satisfactorily been completed and the tax clearance required by Section 8.8 FINAL PAYMENT is submitted by the Contractor. Termination shall not relieve the Contractor or Surety from liability for liquidated damages.

7.27.4 Erroneous Termination for Cause - If, after notice of termination of the Contractor's right to proceed under this Section 7.27, it is determined for any reason that good cause did not exist to allow the HCDA to terminate as provided herein, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as, and the relief afforded the Contractor shall be limited to, the provisions contained in Section 7.28 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE.

7.28 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

7.28.1 Termination - The Executive Director may, when the interests of the HCDA so require, terminate this contract in whole or in part, for the convenience of the HCDA. The Executive Director shall give written notice of the termination to the Contractor specifying the part of the contract terminated and when termination becomes effective.

7.28.2 Contractor's Obligations - The Contractor shall incur no further obligations in connection with the terminated work and on the date set in the notice of termination the Contractor will stop work to the extent specified. The Contractor shall also terminate outstanding orders and subcontracts as they relate to the terminated work. The Contractor shall settle the liabilities and claims arising out of the termination of subcontracts and orders connected with the terminated work subject to the HCDA's approval. The Executive Director may direct the Contractor to assign the Contractor's right, title, and interest under terminated orders or subcontracts to the HCDA. The Contractor must still complete the work not terminated by the notice of termination.

7.28.3 Right to Construction and Goods - The Executive Director may require the Contractor to transfer title and delivery to the HCDA in the manner and to the extent directed by the Executive Director, the following:

7.28.3.1 Any completed work;

7.28.3.2 Any partially completed construction, goods, materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, drawings, information, and contract rights (hereinafter called "construction material") that the Contractor has specifically produced or specially acquired for the performance of the terminated part of this contract; and

7.28.3.3 The Contractor shall protect and preserve all property in the possession of the Contractor in which the HCDA has an interest. If the Executive Director does not elect to retain any such property, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to sell such property and construction material for the HCDA's account in accordance with the standards of section 490:2-706, HRS.

7.28.4 Compensation

7.28.4.1 Contractor shall submit a termination claim specifying the amounts due because of the termination for convenience together with cost or pricing data, submitted to the extent required by subchapter 15, chapter 3-122, HAR. If the Contractor fails to file a termination claim within one year from the effective date of termination, the

Executive Director may pay the Contractor, if at all, an amount set in accordance with paragraph 7.28.4.3.

7.28.4.2 The Executive Director and the Contractor may agree to a settlement provided the Contractor has filed a termination claim supported by cost or pricing data submitted as required and that the settlement does not exceed the total contract price plus settlement costs reduced by payments previously made by the HCDA, the proceeds of any sales of construction, supplies, and construction materials under paragraph 7.28.3.3 of this Section, and the contract price of the work not terminated.

7.28.4.3 Absent complete agreement, the Executive Director shall pay the Contractor the following amounts, less any payments previously made under the contract.

(a) The cost of all contract work performed prior to the effective date of the notice of termination work plus a five percent (5%) markup on the actual direct costs, including amounts paid to subcontractor, less amounts previously paid or to be paid for completed portions of such work; provided, however, that if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss if the entire contract would have been completed, no markup shall be allowed or included and the amount of compensation shall be reduced to reflect the anticipated rate of loss. No anticipated profit or consequential damage will be due or paid.

(b) Subcontractors shall be paid a markup of ten percent (10%) on their direct job costs incurred to the date of termination. No anticipated profit or consequential damage will be due or paid to any subcontractor. These costs must not include payments made to the Contractor for subcontract work during the contract period.

(c) In any case, the total sum to be paid the Contractor shall not exceed the total contract price reduced by the amount of any sales of construction supplies, and construction materials.

7.28.4.4 Costs claimed, agreed to, or established by the HCDA shall be in accordance with chapter 3-123, HAR.

7.29 CORRECTING DEFECTS - If the Contractor fails to commence to correct any defects of any nature, within ten (10) working days after the correction thereof has been requested in writing by the HCDA, and thereafter to expeditiously complete the

correction of said defects, the Engineer may without further notice to the Contractor or surety and without termination of contract, correct the defects and deduct the cost thereof from the contract price.

7.30 FINAL CLEANING - Before final inspection of the work, the Contractor shall clean all ground occupied by the Contractor in connection with the Work of all rubbish, excess materials, temporary structures and equipment, and all parts of the work must be left in a neat and presentable condition to the satisfaction of the Engineer. However, the Contractor shall not remove any warning and directional signs prior to the formal acceptance by the Engineer. Full compensation for final cleaning will be included in the prices paid for the various items of work or lump sum bid, as the case may be, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

7.31 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL INSPECTION - Before the HCDA accepts the project as being completed, unless otherwise stipulated by the Engineer, the following procedure shall be followed:

7.31.1 Substantial Completion

7.31.1.1 The Contractor and its subcontractors shall inspect the project to confirm whether the Project is Substantially Complete. This inspection effort shall include the testing of all equipment and providing a Punchlist that identifies deficiencies which must be corrected. Contractor shall make the corrections and if required repeat the procedure. Also, the Contractor shall schedule final Building, Plumbing, Electrical, Elevator, Fire and other required inspections and obtain final approvals.

(a) When in compliance with the above requirements, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing that project is Substantially Complete and ready for a Final Inspection. Along with the Substantial Completion notification, the Contractor shall provide its Punchlist(s) with the status of the deficiencies and dates when the deficiencies were corrected. The Project Inspector and/or the Engineer shall make a preliminary determination whether project is Substantially Complete.

(b) If the Project is not Substantially Complete, the Engineer shall inform the Contractor. The Contractor shall identify deficiencies which must be corrected, update its Punchlist, make the necessary corrections and repeat the previous step. After completing the necessary work, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing that Punchlist deficiencies have been corrected and the project is ready for a Final Inspection.

(c) If the Project is Substantially Complete, the Engineer shall schedule a Final Inspection within fifteen (15) days of the Contractor's notification letter or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

7.31.1.2 In addition, and to facilitate closing of the project, the Contractor shall also proceed to obtain the following closing documents (where applicable) prior to the Final Inspection:

(a) Field-Posted As-Built Drawings.

(b) Maintenance Service Contract and two (2) copies of a list of all equipment.

(c) Operating and maintenance manuals.

(d) Air conditioning test and balance reports.

(e) Any other final submittal required by the technical sections of the contract.

7.31.2 **Final Inspection -** If at the Final Inspection the Engineer determines that all work is completed, the Engineer shall notify the Contractor in accordance with Section 7.32 PROJECT ACCEPTANCE DATE. Should there be remaining deficiencies, which must be corrected, the Contractor shall provide an updated Punchlist to the Engineer, within five (5) days from the Final Inspection Date. The Contractor shall make the necessary corrections.

7.31.2.1 The Engineer shall confirm the list of deficiencies noted by the Contractor's punchlist(s) and will notify the Contractor of any other deficiencies that must be corrected before final settlement.

7.31.3 The Engineer may add to or otherwise modify the Punchlist from time to time. The Contractor shall take immediate action to correct the deficiencies.

7.31.4 **Revoking Substantial Completion** - At any time before final Project Acceptance is issued, the Engineer may revoke the determination of Substantial Completion if the Engineer finds it was not warranted. The Engineer shall notify the Contractor in writing with the reasons and outstanding deficiencies negating the declaration. Once notified, the Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and repeat the required steps noted in subsections 7.31.1 and 7.31.2.

7.32 PROJECT ACCEPTANCE DATE

7.32.1 If upon Final Inspection, the Engineer finds that the project has been satisfactorily completed in compliance with the contract, the Engineer shall declare the project completed and accepted and will notify the Contractor in writing of the acceptance by way of the Project Acceptance Notice.

7.32.2 **Protection and Maintenance** - After the Project Acceptance Date, the Contractor shall be relieved of maintaining and protecting the work EXCEPT that this does not hold true for those portions of the work which have not been accepted, including Punchlist deficiencies. The HCDA shall be responsible for the protection and maintenance of the accepted facility.

7.32.3 The date of Project Acceptance shall determine:

7.32.3.1 End of Contract Time.

7.32.3.2 Commencement of all guaranty periods except as noted in Section 7.34 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORK; RISK OF LOSS.

7.32.3.3 Commencement of all maintenance services except as noted in Section 7.34 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORK; RISK OF LOSS.

7.32.4 **Punchlist Requirements** - If a Punchlist is required under Section 7.31 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL INSPECTION, the Project Acceptance Notice will include the Engineer's Punchlist and the date when correction of the deficiencies must be completed.

7.32.4.1 Punchlist corrective work shall be completed prior to Contract Completion Date, or extension thereof.

7.32.5 Upon receiving the Punchlist, the Contractor shall promptly devote the required time, labor, equipment, materials and incidentals necessary to correct the deficiencies expeditiously.

7.32.6 For those items of work that cannot be completed by the established date, the Contractor shall submit a schedule in writing to the Engineer for approval along with documentation to justify the time required, no later than five (5) working days before the date stipulated for completion of the Punchlist work. A Proposed schedule submitted after the five (5) day period will not be considered.

7.32.7 **Failure to Correct Deficiencies** - After the Contract Completion Date, or any extension thereof, if the Contractor fails to correct the deficiencies within the

established date or agreed to Punchlist completion date, the Engineer shall assess liquidated damages as required by Section 7.26 FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME.

7.32.8 If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiencies and complete the work by the established or agreed to date, the HCDA also reserves the right to correct the deficiencies by whatever method it deems necessary and deduct the cost from the final payment due the Contractor.

7.32.9 The Contractor may further be prohibited from bidding in accordance with Section 2.12 - DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS. In addition, assessment of damages shall not prevent action under Section 7.27 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT FOR CAUSE.

7.33 FINAL SETTLEMENT OF CONTRACT - The contract will be considered settled after the project acceptance date and when the following items have been satisfactorily submitted, where applicable:

7.33.1 **Necessary Submissions** in addition to the items noted under paragraph 7.31.1.2.

7.33.1.1 All written guarantees required by the contract.

7.33.1.2 Complete and certified weekly payrolls for the Contractor and its subcontractor(s).

7.33.1.3 Certificate of Plumbing and Electrical Inspection.

7.33.1.4 Certificate of Building Occupancy.

7.33.1.5 Certificates for Soil Treatment and Wood Treatment.

7.33.1.6 Certificate of Water System Chlorination.

7.33.1.7 Certificate of Elevator Inspection, Boiler and Pressure Pipe installation.

7.33.1.8 All other documents required by the Contract.

7.33.2 **Failure to Submit Closing Documents** - The Contractor shall submit the final Payment Application and the above applicable closing documents within sixty (60) days from the date of Project Acceptance or the agreed to Punchlist completion date. Should the Contractor fail to comply with these requirements, the Executive Director may terminate the Contract for cause. The pertinent provisions of Section 7.27 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT FOR CAUSE shall be applicable.

7.33.3 In addition, should the Contractor fail to furnish final closing documents within the required time period, the Engineer shall assess liquidated damages as required by Section 7.26 FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME.

7.34 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR WORK; RISK OF LOSS

7.34.1 Until the establishment of the Project Acceptance Date or Beneficial Occupancy whichever is sooner, the Contractor shall take every necessary precaution against injury or damage to any part of the work caused by the perils insured by an All Risk policy excluding earthquakes and floods, whether arising from the execution or from the non-execution of the work. The Contractor shall rebuild, repair, restore and make good all injuries or damage to any portion of the work occasioned by the perils insured by an All Risk policy before the date of final acceptance and shall bear the risk and expense thereof.

7.34.2 After the Project Acceptance Date or Beneficial Occupancy whichever is sooner, the Contractor shall be relieved of maintaining and protecting the work except for those portions of the work which have not been accepted including Punchlist deficiencies.

7.34.3 The risk of damage to the work from any hazard or occurrence that may be covered by a required Property Insurance policy is that of the Contractor, unless such risk of loss is placed elsewhere by express language in the Contract Documents. No claims for any loss or damage shall be recognized by the HCDA, nor will any such loss or damage excuse the complete and satisfactory performance of the contract by the Contractor.

7.35 GUARANTEE OF WORK

7.35.1 In addition to any required manufacturers warranties, all work and equipment shall be guaranteed by the Contractor against defects in materials, equipment or workmanship for one year from the Project Acceptance Date or as otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, whichever is earlier.

7.35.2 **Repair of Work** - If, within any guarantee period, repairs or changes are required in connection with the guaranteed work, which in the opinion of the Engineer is necessary due to materials, equipment or workmanship which are inferior, defective or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall within five (5) working days and without expense to the HCDA commence to:

7.35.2.1 Place in satisfactory condition in every instance all such guaranteed work and correct all defects therein; and

7.35.2.2 Make good and repair or replace to new or pre-existing condition all damages to the building, facility, work or equipment or contents thereof, resulting from such defective materials, equipment or installation thereof.

7.35.3 **Manufacturer's and Installer's Guarantee** - Whenever a manufacturer's or installer's guarantee on any product specified in the respective Specification sections, exceeds one year, this guarantee shall become part of this contract in addition to the Contractor's guarantee. Contractor shall complete the guarantee forms in the name of the HCDA and submit such forms to the manufacturer within such time required to validate the guarantee. Contractor shall submit to the HCDA a photocopy of the completed guarantee form for the HCDA's record as evidence that such guarantee form was executed by the manufacturer.

7.35.4 If a defect is discovered during a guarantee period, all repairs and corrections to the defective items when corrected shall again be guaranteed for the original full guarantee period. The guarantee period shall be tolled and suspended for all work affected by the defect. The guarantee period for work affected by the defect shall restart for its remaining duration upon confirmation by the Engineer that the deficiencies have been repaired or remedied.

7.35.5 If guarantee is specified for greater than two (2) years, two (2) years shall prevail except for manufacturer's warranties. Manufacturer's warranties shall remain as specified in their respective Specification sections.

7.35.5.1 However, the number of years specified in the technical specifications shall prevail only if it is stated that the number of years for guarantee supersedes this provision.

7.36 WORK OF AND CHARGES BY UTILITIES

7.36.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work with the utility companies and applicable Governmental agencies for permanent service installation and connections or modifications to existing utilities. The Contractor shall make available all portions of the work necessary for the utility companies to do their work. The HCDA shall not bear the risk of any damage to the contract work caused by any utility company, and work of repairing such damage and delay costs must be resolved between the Contractor and the utility company and their insurers.

7.36.2 Unless stated as an allowance item to be paid by the Contractor, the HCDA will pay the utility companies and applicable governmental agencies directly for necessary modifications and connections. Contractor charges for overhead, supervision, coordination, profit, insurance and any other incidental

expenses shall be included in the Contractor's Bid whether the utility is paid directly by the HCDA or by an allowance item in the Contract.

7.37 RIGHT TO AUDIT RECORDS

7.37.1 Pursuant to Section 103D-317, HRS, the HCDA, at reasonable times and places, may audit the books and records of a Contractor, prospective contractor, subcontractor and prospective subcontractor relating to the Contractor's or subcontractor's cost or pricing data. The books and records shall be maintained by the Contractor and subcontractor(s) for a period of four (4) years from the date of final payment under the contract.

7.37.2 The Contractor shall insure that its subcontractors comply with this requirement and shall bear all costs (including attorney's fees) of enforcement in the event of its subcontractor's failure or refusal to fully cooperate.

7.37.3 Additionally, Sections 231-7, 235-108, 237-39 and other HRS chapters through reference, authorizes the Department of Taxation to audit all taxpayers conducting business within the State. Contractors must make available to the Department of Taxation all books and records necessary to verify compliance with the tax laws.

7.38 RECORDS MAINTENANCE, RETENTION AND ACCESS

7.38.1 The Contractor and any subcontractor whose contract for services is valued at $25,000 or more shall, in accordance with generally acceptable accounting practices, maintain fiscal records and supporting documents and related files, papers, and reports that adequately reflect all direct and indirect expenditures and management and fiscal practices related to the Contractor and subcontractor's performance of services under this Agreement.

7.38.2 The representative of the HCDA, the Comptroller of the State of Hawaii, the Attorney General, (the Federal granting agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, and any of their authorized representatives when federal funds are utilized), and the Legislative Auditor of the State of Hawaii shall have the right of access to any book, document, paper, file, or other record of the Contractor and any subcontractor that is related to the performance of services under this Agreement in order to conduct an audit or other examination and/or to make copies, excerpts and transcripts for the purposes of monitoring and evaluating the Contractor and subcontractor's performance of services and the Contractor and subcontractor's program, management, and fiscal practices to assure the proper and effective expenditure of funds and to verify all costs associated with any claims made under this Agreement.

7.38.3 The right of access shall not be limited to the required retention period but shall last as long as the records are retained. The Contractor and

subcontractor shall retain all records related to the Contractor and subcontractor's performance of services under this Agreement for four (4) years from the date of final payment, except that if any litigation, claim, negotiation, investigation, audit or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the four (4) year period, the Contractor and subcontractors shall retain the records until completion of the action and resolution of all issues that arise from it, or until the end of the four (4) year retention period, whichever occurs later. Furthermore, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to enforce compliance with this provision by any subcontractor.

ARTICLE 8 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

8.1 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

8.1.1 All work completed under the Contract shall be measured by the Engineer according to United States standard measures, or as stated in this Contract. The method of measurement and computations to be used in determination of quantities of material furnished and of work performed under the contract shall conform to good engineering practice. These measurements shall be considered correct and final unless the Contractor has protested same to the Engineer and has demonstrated the existence of an error by actual physical measurement before the work has progressed in a manner which would prohibit a proper check.

8.1.2 All measurements of the area of the various surface, pavement and base courses will be made in the horizontal projection of the actual surface and no deductions will be made for fixtures or structures having an area of nine (9) square feet or less. All measurements of headers, curbs, fences and any other type of construction which is to be paid for by its length, will be made in the horizontal projection of the actual driven length from toe to top of cutoff, except where slope exceeds ten percent (10%) and for piles, which will be by actual length. All materials which are specified for measurement by the cubic yard "Loose Measurement" or "Measured in the Vehicle" shall be hauled in approved vehicles and measured therein at the point of delivery. Approved vehicles for this purpose may be of any type or size satisfactory to the Engineer, provided that the body is of such type that the actual contents may be readily and accurately determined. Unless all approved vehicles on a job are of a uniform capacity each approved vehicle must bear a plainly legible identification mark indicating the specific approved capacity. The Inspector may reject all loads not hauled in such approved vehicles.

8.2 NO WAIVER OF LEGAL RIGHTS - The Engineer shall not be precluded or estopped by any measurements, estimate or certificate made either before or after the completion and acceptance of the work and payment therefor, from showing the true amount and

character of the work performed and materials furnished by the Contractor, or from showing that any such measurement estimate or certificate is untrue or incorrectly made, or rejecting the work or materials that do not conform in fact to the contract. The Engineer shall not be precluded or estopped, notwithstanding any such measurement, estimate, or certificate and payment in accordance therewith, from recovering from the Contractor and its sureties such damages as the HCDA may sustain by reason of the Contractor's failure to comply with the terms of the contract. Neither the acceptance by the Engineer or any representative of the Engineer, nor any payment for or acceptance of the whole or any part of the work, nor any extension of time, or any possession taken by the Engineer, shall operate as a waiver of any portion of the contract, or of any power herein reserved, or any right to damage herein provided. A waiver of any notice requirement or breach of the contract shall not be held to be a waiver of any other notice requirement or subsequent breach.

8.3 PAYMENT FOR ADDITIONAL WORK

8.3.1 Additional work as defined in Section 4.2 CHANGES, when ordered, shall be paid for as defined in Section 4.4 PRICE ADJUSTMENT by a duly issued change order in accordance with the terms provided therein.

8.3.2 On credit proposals and proposals covering both increases and decreases, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in direct costs for the performance of the work.

8.3.3 When payment is to be made for additional work directed by a field order, the total price adjustment as specified in the field order or if not specified therein for the work contained in the related change order shall be considered full compensation for all materials, labor, insurance, taxes, equipment use or rental and overheads, both field and home office including extended home and branch office overhead and other related delay impact costs.

8.3.4 **Force Account Method** - When, for the convenience of the HCDA, payment is to be made by the Force Account method, all work performed or labor and materials and equipment furnished shall be paid for as described below. Payment by the Force Account method will not alter any rights, duties and obligations under the contract.

8.3.4.1 **Labor** - For all hourly workers, the Contractor will receive the rate of wage including fringe benefits when such amounts are required by collective bargaining agreement or other employment contract generally applicable to the classes of labor employed on the work, which shall be agreed upon in writing before beginning work for each and every hour that said labor is actually engaged in said work.

(a) All markups for overhead and profit shall be added subject to limitations established in Section 4.5 ALLOWANCES FOR OVERHEAD AND PROFIT.

(b) No allowance for overtime compensation will be given without the written approval of the Engineer prior to performance of such work.

8.3.4.2 **Insurance and Taxes** - The Contractor and subcontractor(s) will also receive the actual additional costs paid for property damage, liability, workers compensation insurance premiums, State unemployment contributions, Federal unemployment taxes, social security and Medicare taxes to which a markup of up to six percent (6%) may be added.

8.3.4.3 **Materials** - For materials accepted by the Engineer and used, the Contractor and subcontractor(s) shall receive the actual cost of such materials delivered and incorporated into work, plus a markup allowed under Section 4.5 ALLOWANCES FOR OVERHEAD AND PROFIT.

8.3.4.4 **Subcontractors** - Subcontractor costs shall be the actual costs of the subcontractor marked up as defined in this Section 8.3 plus a markup allowed under Section 4.5 ALLOWANCES FOR OVERHEAD AND PROFIT.

8.3.4.5 **Equipment**

(a) For machinery or special equipment, other than small tools as herein defined in clause 8.3.4.5(h), owned or leased by the Contractor or a related entity, the use of which has been authorized by the Engineer:

(a.1) The Contractor will be paid at the per-hour rental rates based on the monthly rate established for said machinery or equipment in the then-current edition of the Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment including the estimated operating cost per hour and regional correction provided therein.

(a.2) If no rate is listed for a particular kind, type or size of machinery or equipment, then the monthly, hourly rates shall be as agreed upon in writing by the Contractor and the Engineer prior to the use of said machinery or equipment. If there is no agreement, the Engineer will set a rate. The

Contractor may contest the rate pursuant to Section 7.25 DISPUTES AND CLAIMS.

(a.3) Rental rates which are higher than those specified in the aforesaid Rental Rate Blue Book publication may be allowed where such higher rates can be justified by job conditions such as work in water and work on lava, etc. Request for such higher rates shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for approval prior to the use of the machinery or equipment in question.

(b) For machinery or special equipment, other than small tools as herein defined in clause 8.3.4.5(h), rented by the Contractor or a related entity specifically for the Force Account work, the use of which has been authorized by the Engineer; The Contractor will be paid the actual rental cost for the machinery or equipment, including mobilization and demobilization costs. A receipt from the equipment supplier shall be submitted to the Engineer.

(c) For machinery or special equipment, other than small tools as herein defined in clause 8.3.4.5(h), rented by the Contractor or a related entity for use in the project, but which will also be used for the Force Account work, the use of which has been authorized by the Engineer; The Contractor will be paid the actual rental cost for the machinery or equipment. No additional mobilization and demobilization costs will be paid. A receipt from the equipment supplier shall be submitted to the Engineer.

(d) The rental rate for trucks not owned by the Contractor shall be those as established under the Hawaii State Public Utilities Commission, which will be paid for as an equipment item pursuant to paragraph 8.3.4.5. Rental rates for Contractor-owned trucks not listed in the Rental Rate Blue Book shall be agreed upon in writing by the Contractor and Engineer prior to the use of said trucks. If there is no agreement, the Engineer shall set the rate. The Contractor may contest the rate pursuant to Section 7.25 DISPUTES AND CLAIMS.

(e) The rental period shall begin at the time equipment reaches the site of work, shall include each day that the machinery or equipment is at the site of the work and shall terminate at the end of the day on which the equipment is no longer

needed. In the event the equipment must standby due to work being delayed or halted by reason of design, traffic, or other related problems uncontrollable by the Contractor, excluding Saturdays, Sundays and Legal Holidays, unless the equipment is used to perform work on such days, the rental shall be two hours per day until the equipment is no longer needed.

(e.1) The rental time to be paid will be for the time actually used. Any hours or operation in excess of 8 hours in any one day must be approved by the Engineer prior to the performance of such work.

(e.2) Rental time will not be allowed or credited for any day on which machinery or equipment is inoperative due to its breakdown. On such days, the Contractor will be paid only for the actual hours, if any, that the machinery or equipment was in operation.

(e.3) In the event the Force Account work is completed in less than 8 hours, equipment rental shall nevertheless be paid for a minimum 8 hours.

(e.4) For the purpose of determining the rental period the continuous and consecutive days shall be the normal 8-hour shift work day, Monday through Friday excluding legal holidays. Any work day to be paid less than 8 hours shall not be considered as continuous, except for equipment removed from rental for fuel and lubrication.

(e.5) No additional premium beyond the normal rates used will be paid for equipment over 8 hours per day or 40 hours per week.

(f) All rental rates for machinery and equipment shall include the cost of fuel, oil, lubricants, supplies, small tools, necessary attachments, repairs, maintenance, tire wear, depreciation, storage, and all other incidentals.

(g) All machinery and equipment shall be in good working condition and suitable for the purpose for which the machinery and equipment is to be used.

(h) Individual pieces of equipment or tools having a replacement value of thousand dollars ($1,000) or less, whether or not consumed by use, shall be considered to be small tools and included in the allowed markup for overhead and profit and no separate payment will be made therefor.

(i) The total of all Force Account rental charges accrued over the duration of the contract for a specific item of equipment shall not exceed the replacement cost of that equipment.

(i.1) The Contractor shall provide the cost of replacement to the Engineer prior to using the equipment. If the Engineer does not agree with the replacement cost, the Engineer shall set the replacement cost. The Contractor may contest the replacement cost pursuant to Section 7.25 DISPUTES AND CLAIMS.

(j) Should the item of equipment be rented from an unrelated entity, the rental cost will be treated as an equipment cost under paragraph 8.3.4.5.

(k) Transportation and/or Mobilization: The following provisions shall govern in determining the compensation to be paid to the Contractor for use of equipment or machinery on the Force Account method:

(k.1) The location from which the equipment is to be moved or transported shall be approved by the Engineer.

(k.2) Where the equipment must be transported to the site of the force account work, the HCDA will pay the reasonable cost of mobilizing and transporting the equipment, including its loading and unloading, from its original location to the site of force account work. Upon completion of the work the HCDA will pay the reasonable cost of mobilizing and transporting the equipment back to its original location or to another location, whichever cost is less.

(k.3) The cost of transporting the equipment shall not exceed the rates established by the Hawaii State Public Utilities Commission. If such rates are

nonexistent, then the rates will be determined by the Engineer based upon the prevailing rates charged by established haulers within the locale.

(k.4) Where the equipment is self-propelled, the HCDA will pay the cost of moving the equipment by its own power from its original location to the site of the force account work. Upon completion of the work the HCDA will pay the reasonable cost of moving of the Equipment back to its original or another location, whichever cost is less.

(k.5) At the discretion of the Engineer, when the Contractor desires to use such equipment for other than Force Account work, the costs of mobilization and transportation shall be prorated between the Force Account and non Force Account work.

(l) Pickup trucks, vans, storage trailers, unless specifically rented for the Force Account work, shall be considered incidental to the Force Account work and the costs therefor are included in the markup allowed under Section 4.5 ALLOWANCES FOR OVERHEAD AND PROFIT.

8.3.4.6 **State Excise (Gross Income) Tax and Bond** - A sum equal to the current percentage rate for the State excise (Gross Income) tax on the total sum determined in paragraphs 8.3.4.1, 8.3.4.2, 8.3.4.3 and 8.3.4.4 above, and the bond premium shall be added as compensation to the Contractor. The actual bond premium not to exceed one percent (1%) shall be added to items covered by paragraphs 8.3.4.1, 8.3.4.2, 8.3.4.3 and 8.3.4.4 when applicable.

(1) The compensation as determined in paragraphs 8.3.4.1, 8.3.4.2, 8.3.4.3, 8.3.4.4 and 8.3.4.5 above shall be deemed to be payment in full for work paid on a force account basis.

8.3.4.7 **Records** - The Contractor and the Engineer shall compare records of the labor, materials and equipment rentals paid by the Force Account basis at the end of each day. These daily records, if signed by both parties, shall thereafter be the basis for the quantities to be paid for by the Force Account method. The Contractor shall not be entitled to payment for Force Account records not signed by the Engineer.

8.3.4.8 **Statements** - No payment will be made for work on a Force Account basis until the Contractor has submitted to the Engineer, duplicate itemized statements of the cost of such Force Account work detailed as follows:

(a) **Laborers** - Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate, and extension for each laborer and foreman and also the amount of fringe benefits payable if any.

(b) **Equipment** - Designation, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate, and extension for each unit of machinery and equipment.

(c) **Materials**

(c.1) Quantities of materials, prices and extensions

(c.2) Costs of transporting materials, if such cost is not reflected in the prices of the materials.

(c.3) Statements shall be accompanied and supported by receipted invoices for all materials used and transportation charges. However, if materials used on the Force Account work are not specifically purchased for such work but are taken from the Contractor's stock, then in lieu of the invoices the Contractor shall submit an affidavit certifying that such materials were taken from stock and that the amount claimed represents the actual cost to the Contractor.

(d) **Insurance** - Cost of property damage, liability and worker's compensation insurance premiums, unemployment insurance contributions, and social security tax.

8.4 PROGRESS AND/OR PARTIAL PAYMENTS

8.4.1 Progress Payments - The Contractor will be allowed progress payments on a monthly basis upon preparing the Monthly Payment Application forms and submitting them to the Engineer. The monthly payment shall be based on the items of work satisfactorily completed and the value thereof at unit prices and/or lump sum prices set forth in the contract as determined by the Engineer and will be subject to compliance with Section 7.9 PAYROLLS AND PAYROLL RECORDS.

8.4.2 In the event the Contractor or any subcontractor fails to submit certified copies of payrolls in accordance with the requirements of Section 7.9 PAYROLLS AND PAYROLL RECORDS, the Engineer may retain the amount due for items of work for which payroll affidavits have not been submitted on a timely basis notwithstanding satisfactory completion of the work until such records have been duly submitted. The Contractor shall not be due any interest payment for any amount thus withheld.

8.4.3 **Partial Payment for Materials** - The Contractor will also be allowed partial payments to the extent of ninety percent (90%) of the manufacturer's, supplier's, distributor's or fabricator's invoice cost of accepted materials to be incorporated in the work on the following conditions:

8.4.3.1 The materials are delivered and properly stored at the site of Work; or

8.4.3.2 For special items of materials accepted by the Engineer, the materials are delivered to the Contractor or subcontractor(s) and properly stored in an acceptable location within a reasonable distance to the site of Work.

8.4.4 Partial payments shall be made only if the Engineer finds that:

8.4.4.1 The Contractor has submitted bills of sale for the materials or otherwise demonstrates clear title to such materials.

8.4.4.2 The materials are insured for their full replacement value to the benefit of the HCDA against theft, fire, damages incurred in transportation to the site, and other hazards.

8.4.4.3 The materials are not subject to deterioration.

8.4.4.4 In case of materials stored off the project site, the materials are not commingled with other materials not to be incorporated into the project.

8.5 PROMPT PAYMENT

8.5.1 Any money paid to a Contractor for work performed by a subcontractor or for unpaid material invoice shall be disbursed to such subcontractors and material suppliers within ten (10) days after receipt of the money from the HCDA, provided that there are no bona fide disputes, and

8.5.2 Upon final payment to the Contractor, full payment to all subcontractors and material suppliers shall be made within ten (10) days after receipt of the

money, provided there are no bona fide disputes over the subcontractor's or material supplier's performance under the subcontract.

8.5.3 **Bona Fide Disputes** - The existence of a bona fide dispute with a subcontractor or material supplier shall not release the Contractor of its prompt payment obligations as to all sums due that are not directly affected by such dispute.

8.5.4 **Filing Non-Payment Complaint** - Subcontractors and material suppliers may file in writing a complaint with the Executive Director regarding non-payment by the Contractor. Such complaint shall include:

8.5.4.1 The amount past due for work performed and already paid for by the HCDA;

8.5.4.2 That all the terms, conditions or requirements of its subcontract have been met; and

8.5.4.3 That no bona fide dispute over its performance exists. The HCDA will investigate the validity of the complaint.

8.5.5 The HCDA may withhold from future progress payments amounts to cover any sums paid to the Contractor for work performed by a subcontractor if the HCDA finds that the subcontractor complaint regarding non-payment by the Contractor has merit.

8.5.6 If the Engineer determines that the Contractor failed to make prompt payment required to a subcontractor or material supplier with whom it has no bona fide dispute, the Engineer shall inform the Contractor of the findings and request the Contractor make payment accordingly. If the Contractor does not act promptly, the Engineer shall take appropriate action as allowed under this contract and/or refer the matter to the Contractor Licensing Board for appropriate action under Section 444-17, HRS, regarding the Revocation, Suspension and Renewal of (Contractor) Licenses and/or initiate a petition for debarment of the Contractor from bidding on other State jobs.

8.6 RETAINAGE

8.6.1 The HCDA will retain five percent (5%) of the total amount of progress and/or partial payments until after completion of the entire contract in an acceptable manner at which time this balance, less any previous payments, will be certified and paid to the Contractor. After fifty percent (50%) of the work is completed, and if progress is satisfactory, the Engineer at its sole discretion may elect not to withhold further retainage. If progress is not satisfactory, the HCDA may continue to withhold as retainage sums not exceeding five percent (5%) of the amount earned.

8.6.2 The retainage shall not include sums deducted as liquidated damages from moneys due or that may become due the Contractor under the contract.

8.6.3 Contractor may withdraw from time to time the whole or any portion of the sum retained after endorsing over to the HCDA and depositing with the HCDA any general obligation bond of the State or its political subdivisions suitable to the HCDA but in no case with a face value less than one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the amount to be withdrawn. The HCDA may sell the bond and use the proceeds therefrom in the same way as it may use monies directly retained from progress payments or the final payment.

8.7 WARRANTY OF CLEAR TITLE - The Contractor warrants and guarantees that all work and materials covered by progress or partial payments made thereon shall be free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances, and shall become the sole property of the HCDA. This provision shall not, however, be construed as an acceptance of the work nor shall it be construed as relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all materials and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work, or as waiving the right of the HCDA to require the fulfillment of all the items of the contract.

8.8 FINAL PAYMENT

8.8.1 Upon final settlement, the final payment amount, less all previous payments and less any sums that may have been deducted in accordance with the provisions of the contract, will be paid to the Contractor, provided the Contractor has met all the requirements set forth in HAR §3-122-112.

8.8.2 Sums necessary to meet any claims of any kind by the State may be retained from the sums due the Contractor until said claims have been fully and completely discharged or otherwise satisfied.

8.9 CLAIMS ARISING OUT OF PAYMENT FOR REQUIRED WORK - If the Contractor disputes any determination made by the Engineer regarding the amount of work satisfactorily completed, or the value thereof, or the manner in which payment therefore is made or calculated, it shall notify the Engineer in writing of the specific facts supporting the Contractor's position. Such notice shall be delivered to the Engineer no later than thirty (30) days after the Contractor has been tendered payment for the subject work, or, if no payment has been tendered, not later than fifty (50) days after it has submitted the Monthly Payment Application required under Section 8.4 PROGRESS AND/OR PARTIAL PAYMENTS herein to the Engineer for the work that is the subject of the dispute. The delivery of the written notice cannot be waived and shall be a condition precedent to the filing of the claim. No claim for additional compensation for extra work or change work shall be allowed under this provision, unless the notice requirements of Article 4 - SCOPE OF WORK have been followed. Acceptance of partial payment of a Monthly Payment Application amount shall not be deemed a waiver

of the right to make a claim described herein provided the notice provisions are followed. The existence of or filing of a payment claim herein shall not relieve the Contractor of its duty to continue with the performance of the contract in full compliance with the directions of the Engineer. Any notice of claim disputing the final payment made pursuant to Section 8.8 FINAL PAYMENT must be submitted in writing not later than thirty (30) days after final payment that is identified as such has been tendered to the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

APPENDIX TO THE

GENERAL PROVISIONS

FOR

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

HAWAII COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY

I. Contract Forms
II. Bond Forms
III. Miscellaneous Forms

I. Contract Forms

Contract for Goods or Services Based Upon Competitive Sealed Bids

Supplemental Contract

General Conditions

Contractor's Acknowledgement

Contractor's Standards of Conduct Declaration

Scope of Services

Compensation and Payment Schedule

Time of Performance

Certificate of Exemption from Civil Service

Special Conditions

Supplemental Special Conditions

STATE OF HAWAII

CONTRACT FOR GOODS OR SERVICES
BASED UPON
COMPETITIVE SEALED BIDS

This Contract, executed on the respective dates indicated below, is effective as of _____, _____, between _____,
(Insert name of state department, agency, board or commission)
State of Hawaii ("STATE"), by its _____,
(Insert title of person signing for State)
(hereafter also referred to as the HEAD OF THE PURCHASING AGENCY or designee ("HOPA")), whose address is _____
_____ and _____
("CONTRACTOR"), a _____
(Insert corporation, partnership, joint venture, sole proprietorship, or other legal form of the Contractor)
under the laws of the State of _____, whose business address and federal and state taxpayer identification numbers are as follows: _____
_____

RECITALS

A. The STATE desires to retain and engage the CONTRACTOR to provide the goods or services, or both, described in this Contract and its attachments, and the CONTRACTOR is agreeable to providing said goods or services, or both.

B. The STATE has issued an invitation for competitive sealed bids, and has received and reviewed bids submitted in response to the invitation.

C. The solicitation for bids and the selection of the CONTRACTOR were made in accordance with section 103D-302, Hawaii Revised Statutes ("HRS"), Hawaii Administrative Rules, Title 3, Department of Accounting and General Services, Subtitle 11 ("HAR"), Chapter 122, Subchapter 5, and applicable procedures established by the appropriate Chief Procurement Officer ("CPO").

D. The CONTRACTOR has been identified as the lowest responsible and responsive bidder whose bid meets the requirements and criteria set forth in the invitation.

E. Pursuant to _____, the STATE
(Legal authority to enter into this Contract)
is authorized to enter into this Contract.

F. Money is available to fund this Contract pursuant to:

(1) _____
(Identify state sources)
or (2) _____
(Identify federal sources)
or both, in the following amounts: State $ _____
Federal $ _____

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the promises contained in this Contract, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR agree as follows:

1. Scope of Services. The CONTRACTOR shall, in a proper and satisfactory manner as determined by the STATE, provide all the goods or services, or both, set forth in the Invitation for Bids number _____ ("IFB") and the CONTRACTOR'S accepted bid ("Bid"), both of which, even if not physically attached to this Contract, are made a part of this Contract.

2. Compensation. The CONTRACTOR shall be compensated for goods supplied or services performed, or both, under this Contract in a total amount not to exceed

_____ DOLLARS ($ _____), including approved costs incurred and taxes, at the time and in the manner set forth in the IFB and CONTRACTOR'S Bid.

3. Time of Performance. The services or goods required of the CONTRACTOR under this Contract shall be performed and completed in accordance with the Time of Performance set forth in Attachment-S3, which is made a part of this Contract.

4. Bonds. The CONTRACTOR ☐ is required to provide or ☐ is not required to provide: ☐ a performance bond, ☐ a payment bond, ☐ a performance and payment bond in the amount of _____ DOLLARS ($ _____).

5. Standards of Conduct Declaration. The Standards of Conduct Declaration of the CONTRACTOR is attached to and made a part of this Contract.

6. Other Terms and Conditions. The General Conditions and any Special Conditions are attached to and made a part of this Contract. In the event of a conflict between the General Conditions and the Special Conditions, the Special Conditions shall control. In the event of a conflict among the documents, the order of precedence shall be as follows: (1) this Contract, including all attachments and addenda; (2) the IFB, including all attachments and addenda; and (3) the CONTRACTOR'S Bid.

7. Liquidated Damages. Liquidated damages shall be assessed in the amount of _____ DOLLARS ($ _____) per day, in accordance with the terms of paragraph 9 of the General Conditions.

8. Notices. Any written notice required to be given by a party to this Contract shall be (a) delivered personally, or (b) sent by United States first class mail, postage prepaid. Notice to the STATE shall be sent to the HOPA'S address indicated in the Contract. Notice to the CONTRACTOR shall be sent to the CONTRACTOR'S address indicated in the Contract. A notice shall be deemed to have been received three (3) days after mailing or at the time of actual receipt, whichever is earlier. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for notifying the STATE in writing of any change of address.

IN VIEW OF THE ABOVE, the parties execute this Contract by their signatures, on the dates below, to be effective as of the date first above written.

STATE

_____
(Signature)

_____
(Print Name)

_____
(Print Title)

_____
(Date)

CONTRACTOR

CORPORATE SEAL
(If available)

_____
(Name of Contractor)

_____
(Signature)

_____
(Print Name)

_____ *
(Print Title)

_____
(Date)

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

_____
Deputy Attorney General

* Evidence of authority of the CONTRACTOR'S representative to sign this Contract for the CONTRACTOR must be attached.

STATE OF HAWAII

SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACT NO. ___

TO CONTRACT _____

(Insert contract number or other identifying information)

This Supplemental Contract No. _____, executed on the respective dates indicated below, is effective as of _____, _____, between the _____, State of Hawaii

(Insert name of state department, agency, board or commission)

("STATE"), by its _____,

(Insert title of state officer executing contract)

(hereafter also referred to as the HEAD OF THE PURCHASING AGENCY or designee ("HOPA")), whose address is _____, and _____ ("CONTRACTOR"), a _____

(Insert corporation, partnership, joint venture, sole proprietorship, or other legal form of the CONTRACTOR)

under the laws of the State of _____, whose business address and federal and state taxpayer identification numbers are as follows: _____

_____

RECITALS

A. WHEREAS, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR entered into Contract _____

(Insert contract number or other identifying information)

dated _____, _____, which was amended by Supplemental Contract No(s). _____
dated _____, _____, which was amended by Supplemental Contract No(s). _____
dated _____, _____, which was amended by Supplemental Contract No(s). _____
dated _____, _____ (hereafter collectively referred to as "Contract ") whereby the CONTRACTOR agreed to provide the goods or services, or both, described in the Contract; and

B. WHEREAS, the parties now desire to amend the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR mutually agree to amend the Contract as follows: (Check Applicable box(es))

☐ Amend the SCOPE OF SERVICES according to the terms set forth in Attachment-S1, which is made a part of the Contract.

☐ Amend the COMPENSATION AND PAYMENT SCHEDULE according to the terms set forth in Attachment-S2, which is made a part of the Contract.

☐ Amend the TIME OF PERFORMANCE according to the terms set forth in Attachment-S3, which is made a part of the Contract.

☐ Amend the SPECIAL CONDITIONS according to the terms set forth in Attachment-S6 SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIAL CONDITIONS, which is made a part of the Contract.

☐ Recognize the CONTRACTOR'S change of name.
FROM: _____
_____
_____
_____

TO: _____

_____

_____

_____

As set forth in the documents attached hereto as Exhibit _____ , and incorporated herein.

A tax clearance certificate from the State of Hawaii ☐ is ☐ is not required to be submitted to the STATE prior to commencing any performance under this Supplemental Contract.

A tax clearance certificate from the Internal Revenue Service ☐ is ☐ is not required to be submitted to the STATE prior to commencing any performance under this Supplemental Contract.

The entire Contract, as amended herein, shall remain in full force and effect.

IN VIEW OF THE ABOVE, the parties execute this Contract by their signatures, on the dates below, to be effective as of the date first above written.

STATE

_____
(Signature)

_____
(Print Name)

_____
(Print Title)

_____
(Date)

CONTRACTOR

CORPORATE SEAL
(If available)

_____
(Name of Contractor)

_____
(Signature)

_____
(Print Name)

_____ *
(Print Title)

_____
(Date)

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

_____
Deputy Attorney General

* Evidence of authority of the CONTRACTOR'S representative to sign this Contract for the CONTRACTOR must be attached.

GENERAL CONDITIONS

Table of Contents

1. Coordination of Services by the STATE. The head of the purchasing agency ("HOPA") (which term includes the designee of the HOPA) shall coordinate the services to be provided by the CONTRACTOR in order to complete the performance required in the Contract. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain communications with HOPA at all stages of the CONTRACTOR'S work, and submit to HOPA for resolution any questions which may arise as to the performance of this Contract. "Purchasing agency" as used in these General Conditions means and includes any governmental body which is authorized under chapter 103D, HRS, or its implementing rules and procedures, or by way of delegation, to enter into contracts for the procurement of goods or services or both.

2. Relationship of Parties: Independent Contractor Status and Responsibilities, Including Tax Responsibilities.

   a. In the performance of services required under this Contract, the CONTRACTOR is an "independent contractor," with the authority and responsibility to control and direct the performance and details of the work and services required under this Contract; however, the STATE shall have a general right to inspect work in progress to determine whether, in the STATE'S opinion, the services are being performed by the CONTRACTOR in compliance with this Contract. Unless otherwise provided by special condition, it is understood that the STATE does not agree to use the CONTRACTOR exclusively, and that the CONTRACTOR is free to contract to provide services to other individuals or entities while under contract with the STATE.

   b. The CONTRACTOR and the CONTRACTOR'S employees and agents are not by reason of this Contract, agents or employees of the State for any purpose, and the CONTRACTOR and the CONTRACTOR'S employees and agents shall not be entitled to claim or receive from the State any vacation, sick leave, retirement, workers' compensation, unemployment insurance, or other benefits provided to state employees.

   c. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the accuracy, completeness, and adequacy of the CONTRACTOR'S performance under this Contract. Furthermore, the CONTRACTOR intentionally, voluntarily, and knowingly assumes the sole and entire liability to the CONTRACTOR'S employees and agents, and to any individual not a party to this Contract, for all loss, damage, or injury caused by the CONTRACTOR, or the CONTRACTOR'S employees or agents in the course of their employment.

   d. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for payment of all applicable federal, state, and county taxes and fees which may become due and owing by the CONTRACTOR by reason of this Contract, including but not limited to (i) income taxes, (ii) employment related fees, assessments, and taxes, and (iii) general excise taxes. The CONTRACTOR also is responsible for obtaining all licenses, permits, and certificates that may be required in order to perform this Contract.

   e. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain a general excise tax license from the Department of Taxation, State of Hawaii, in accordance with section 237-9, HRS, and shall comply with all requirements thereof. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain a tax clearance certificate from the Director of Taxation, State of Hawaii, and the Internal Revenue Service, U.S. Department of the Treasury, showing that all delinquent taxes, if any, levied or accrued under state law and the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, against the CONTRACTOR have been paid and submit the same to the STATE prior to commencing any performance under this Contract. The CONTRACTOR shall also be solely responsible for meeting all requirements necessary to obtain the tax clearance certificate required for final payment under sections 103-53 and 103D-328, HRS, and paragraph 17 of these General Conditions.

   f. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for securing all employee-related insurance coverage for the CONTRACTOR and the CONTRACTOR'S employees and agents that is or may be required by law, and for payment of all premiums, costs, and other liabilities associated with securing the insurance coverage.

g. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain a certificate of compliance issued by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Hawaii, in accordance with section103D-310, HRS, and section 3-122-112, HAR, that is current within six months of the date of issuance.

h. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain a certificate of good standing issued by the Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs, State of Hawaii, in accordance with section 103D-310, HRS, and section 3-122-112, HAR, that is current within six months of the date of issuance.

i. In lieu of the above certificates from the Department of Taxation, Labor and Industrial Relations, and Commerce and Consumer Affairs, the CONTRACTOR may submit proof of compliance through the State Procurement Office's designated certification process.

3. Personnel Requirements.

a. The CONTRACTOR shall secure, at the CONTRACTOR'S own expense, all personnel required to perform this Contract.

b. The CONTRACTOR shall ensure that the CONTRACTOR'S employees or agents are experienced and fully qualified to engage in the activities and perform the services required under this Contract, and that all applicable licensing and operating requirements imposed or required under federal, state, or county law, and all applicable accreditation and other standards of quality generally accepted in the field of the activities of such employees and agents are complied with and satisfied.

4. Nondiscrimination. No person performing work under this Contract, including any subcontractor, employee, or agent of the CONTRACTOR, shall engage in any discrimination that is prohibited by any applicable federal, state, or county law.

5. Conflicts of Interest. The CONTRACTOR represents that neither the CONTRACTOR, nor any employee or agent of the CONTRACTOR, presently has any interest, and promises that no such interest, direct or indirect, shall be acquired, that would or might conflict in any manner or degree with the CONTRACTOR'S performance under this Contract.

6. Subcontracts and Assignments. The CONTRACTOR shall not assign or subcontract any of the CONTRACTOR'S duties, obligations, or interests under this Contract and no such assignment or subcontract shall be effective unless (i) the CONTRACTOR obtains the prior written consent of the STATE, and (ii) the CONTRACTOR'S assignee or subcontractor submits to the STATE a tax clearance certificate from the Director of Taxation, State of Hawaii, and the Internal Revenue Service, U.S. Department of Treasury, showing that all delinquent taxes, if any, levied or accrued under state law and the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, against the CONTRACTOR'S assignee or subcontractor have been paid. Additionally, no assignment by the CONTRACTOR of the CONTRACTOR'S right to compensation under this Contract shall be effective unless and until the assignment is approved by the Comptroller of the State of Hawaii, as provided in section 40-58, HRS.

a. Recognition of a successor in interest. When in the best interest of the State, a successor in interest may be recognized in an assignment contract in which the STATE, the CONTRACTOR and the assignee or transferee (hereinafter referred to as the "Assignee") agree that:

(1) The Assignee assumes all of the CONTRACTOR'S obligations;

(2) The CONTRACTOR remains liable for all obligations under this Contract but waives all rights under this Contract as against the STATE; and

(3) The CONTRACTOR shall continue to furnish, and the Assignee shall also furnish, all required bonds.

b. Change of name. When the CONTRACTOR asks to change the name in which it holds this Contract with the STATE, the procurement officer of the purchasing agency (hereinafter referred to as the "Agency procurement officer") shall, upon receipt of a document acceptable or satisfactory to the

Agency procurement officer indicating such change of name (for example, an amendment to the CONTRACTOR'S articles of incorporation), enter into an amendment to this Contract with the CONTRACTOR to effect such a change of name. The amendment to this Contract changing the CONTRACTOR'S name shall specifically indicate that no other terms and conditions of this Contract are thereby changed.

c. Reports. All assignment contracts and amendments to this Contract effecting changes of the CONTRACTOR'S name or novations hereunder shall be reported to the chief procurement officer (CPO) as defined in section 103D-203(a), HRS, within thirty days of the date that the assignment contract or amendment becomes effective.

d. Actions affecting more than one purchasing agency. Notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraphs 6a through 6c herein, when the CONTRACTOR holds contracts with more than one purchasing agency of the State, the assignment contracts and the novation and change of name amendments herein authorized shall be processed only through the CPO's office.

7. Indemnification and Defense. The CONTRACTOR shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the State of Hawaii, the contracting agency, and their officers, employees, and agents from and against all liability, loss, damage, cost, and expense, including all attorneys' fees, and all claims, suits, and demands therefore, arising out of or resulting from the acts or omissions of the CONTRACTOR or the CONTRACTOR'S employees, officers, agents, or subcontractors under this Contract. The provisions of this paragraph shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding the expiration or early termination of this Contract.

8. Cost of Litigation. In case the STATE shall, without any fault on its part, be made a party to any litigation commenced by or against the CONTRACTOR in connection with this Contract, the CONTRACTOR shall pay all costs and expenses incurred by or imposed on the STATE, including attorneys' fees.

9. Liquidated Damages. When the CONTRACTOR is given notice of delay or nonperformance as specified in paragraph 13 (Termination for Default) and fails to cure in the time specified, it is agreed the CONTRACTOR shall pay to the STATE the amount, if any, set forth in this Contract per calendar day from the date set for cure until either (i) the STATE reasonably obtains similar goods or services, or both, if the CONTRACTOR is terminated for default, or (ii) until the CONTRACTOR provides the goods or services, or both, if the CONTRACTOR is not terminated for default. To the extent that the CONTRACTOR'S delay or nonperformance is excused under paragraph 13d (Excuse for Nonperformance or Delay Performance), liquidated damages shall not be assessable against the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR remains liable for damages caused other than by delay.

10. STATE'S Right of Offset. The STATE may offset against any monies or other obligations the STATE owes to the CONTRACTOR under this Contract, any amounts owed to the State of Hawaii by the CONTRACTOR under this Contract or any other contracts, or pursuant to any law or other obligation owed to the State of Hawaii by the CONTRACTOR, including, without limitation, the payment of any taxes or levies of any kind or nature. The STATE will notify the CONTRACTOR in writing of any offset and the nature of such offset. For purposes of this paragraph, amounts owed to the State of Hawaii shall not include debts or obligations which have been liquidated, agreed to by the CONTRACTOR, and are covered by an installment payment or other settlement plan approved by the State of Hawaii, provided, however, that the CONTRACTOR shall be entitled to such exclusion only to the extent that the CONTRACTOR is current with, and not delinquent on, any payments or obligations owed to the State of Hawaii under such payment or other settlement plan.

11. Disputes. Disputes shall be resolved in accordance with section 103D-703, HRS, and chapter 3-126, Hawaii Administrative Rules ("HAR"), as the same may be amended from time to time.

12. Suspension of Contract. The STATE reserves the right at any time and for any reason to suspend this Contract for any reasonable period, upon written notice to the CONTRACTOR in accordance with the provisions herein.

a. Order to stop performance. The Agency procurement officer may, by written order to the CONTRACTOR, at any time, and without notice to any surety, require the CONTRACTOR to stop all or any part of the performance called for by this Contract. This order shall be for a specified

period not exceeding sixty (60) days after the order is delivered to the CONTRACTOR, unless the parties agree to any further period. Any such order shall be identified specifically as a stop performance order issued pursuant to this section. Stop performance orders shall include, as appropriate: (1) A clear description of the work to be suspended; (2) Instructions as to the issuance of further orders by the CONTRACTOR for material or services; (3) Guidance as to action to be taken on subcontracts; and (4) Other instructions and suggestions to the CONTRACTOR for minimizing costs. Upon receipt of such an order, the CONTRACTOR shall forthwith comply with its terms and suspend all performance under this Contract at the time stated, provided, however, the CONTRACTOR shall take all reasonable steps to minimize the occurrence of costs allocable to the performance covered by the order during the period of performance stoppage. Before the stop performance order expires, or within any further period to which the parties shall have agreed, the Agency procurement officer shall either:

(1) Cancel the stop performance order; or

(2) Terminate the performance covered by such order as provided in the termination for default provision or the termination for convenience provision of this Contract.

b. Cancellation or expiration of the order. If a stop performance order issued under this section is cancelled at any time during the period specified in the order, or if the period of the order or any extension thereof expires, the CONTRACTOR shall have the right to resume performance. An appropriate adjustment shall be made in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the Contract shall be modified in writing accordingly, if:

(1) The stop performance order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the CONTRACTOR'S cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this Contract; and

(2) The CONTRACTOR asserts a claim for such an adjustment within thirty (30) days after the end of the period of performance stoppage; provided that, if the Agency procurement officer decides that the facts justify such action, any such claim asserted may be received and acted upon at any time prior to final payment under this Contract.

c. Termination of stopped performance. If a stop performance order is not cancelled and the performance covered by such order is terminated for default or convenience, the reasonable costs resulting from the stop performance order shall be allowable by adjustment or otherwise.

d. Adjustment of price. Any adjustment in contract price made pursuant to this paragraph shall be determined in accordance with the price adjustment provision of this Contract.

13. Termination for Default.

a. Default. If the CONTRACTOR refuses or fails to perform any of the provisions of this Contract with such diligence as will ensure its completion within the time specified in this Contract, or any extension thereof, otherwise fails to timely satisfy the Contract provisions, or commits any other substantial breach of this Contract, the Agency procurement officer may notify the CONTRACTOR in writing of the delay or non-performance and if not cured in ten (10) days or any longer time specified in writing by the Agency procurement officer, such officer may terminate the CONTRACTOR'S right to proceed with the Contract or such part of the Contract as to which there has been delay or a failure to properly perform. In the event of termination in whole or in part, the Agency procurement officer may procure similar goods or services in a manner and upon the terms deemed appropriate by the Agency procurement officer. The CONTRACTOR shall continue performance of the Contract to the extent it is not terminated and shall be liable for excess costs incurred in procuring similar goods or services.

b. CONTRACTOR'S duties. Notwithstanding termination of the Contract and subject to any directions from the Agency procurement officer, the CONTRACTOR shall take timely, reasonable, and

necessary action to protect and preserve property in the possession of the CONTRACTOR in which the STATE has an interest.

c. Compensation. Payment for completed goods and services delivered and accepted by the STATE shall be at the price set forth in the Contract. Payment for the protection and preservation of property shall be in an amount agreed upon by the CONTRACTOR and the Agency procurement officer. If the parties fail to agree, the Agency procurement officer shall set an amount subject to the CONTRACTOR'S rights under chapter 3-126, HAR. The STATE may withhold from amounts due the CONTRACTOR such sums as the Agency procurement officer deems to be necessary to protect the STATE against loss because of outstanding liens or claims and to reimburse the STATE for the excess costs expected to be incurred by the STATE in procuring similar goods and services.

d. Excuse for nonperformance or delayed performance. The CONTRACTOR shall not be in default by reason of any failure in performance of this Contract in accordance with its terms, including any failure by the CONTRACTOR to make progress in the prosecution of the performance hereunder which endangers such performance, if the CONTRACTOR has notified the Agency procurement officer within fifteen (15) days after the cause of the delay and the failure arises out of causes such as: acts of God; acts of a public enemy; acts of the State and any other governmental body in its sovereign or contractual capacity; fires; floods; epidemics; quarantine restrictions; strikes or other labor disputes; freight embargoes; or unusually severe weather. If the failure to perform is caused by the failure of a subcontractor to perform or to make progress, and if such failure arises out of causes similar to those set forth above, the CONTRACTOR shall not be deemed to be in default, unless the goods and services to be furnished by the subcontractor were reasonably obtainable from other sources in sufficient time to permit the CONTRACTOR to meet the requirements of the Contract. Upon request of the CONTRACTOR, the Agency procurement officer shall ascertain the facts and extent of such failure, and, if such officer determines that any failure to perform was occasioned by any one or more of the excusable causes, and that, but for the excusable cause, the CONTRACTOR'S progress and performance would have met the terms of the Contract, the delivery schedule shall be revised accordingly, subject to the rights of the STATE under this Contract. As used in this paragraph, the term "subcontractor" means subcontractor at any tier.

e. Erroneous termination for default. If, after notice of termination of the CONTRACTOR'S right to proceed under this paragraph, it is determined for any reason that the CONTRACTOR was not in default under this paragraph, or that the delay was excusable under the provisions of subparagraph 13d, "Excuse for nonperformance or delayed performance," the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the notice of termination had been issued pursuant to paragraph 14.

f. Additional rights and remedies. The rights and remedies provided in this paragraph are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this Contract.

14. Termination for Convenience.

a. Termination. The Agency procurement officer may, when the interests of the STATE so require, terminate this Contract in whole or in part, for the convenience of the STATE. The Agency procurement officer shall give written notice of the termination to the CONTRACTOR specifying the part of the Contract terminated and when termination becomes effective.

b. CONTRACTOR'S obligations. The CONTRACTOR shall incur no further obligations in connection with the terminated performance and on the date(s) set in the notice of termination the CONTRACTOR will stop performance to the extent specified. The CONTRACTOR shall also terminate outstanding orders and subcontracts as they relate to the terminated performance. The CONTRACTOR shall settle the liabilities and claims arising out of the termination of subcontracts and orders connected with the terminated performance subject to the STATE'S approval. The Agency procurement officer may direct the CONTRACTOR to assign the CONTRACTOR'S right, title, and interest under terminated orders or subcontracts to the STATE. The CONTRACTOR must still complete the performance not terminated by the notice of termination and may incur obligations as necessary to do so.

c. Right to goods and work product. The Agency procurement officer may require the CONTRACTOR to transfer title and deliver to the STATE in the manner and to the extent directed by the Agency procurement officer:

(1) Any completed goods or work product; and

(2) The partially completed goods and materials, parts, tools, dies, jigs, fixtures, plans, drawings, information, and contract rights (hereinafter called "manufacturing material") as the CONTRACTOR has specifically produced or specially acquired for the performance of the terminated part of this Contract.

The CONTRACTOR shall, upon direction of the Agency procurement officer, protect and preserve property in the possession of the CONTRACTOR in which the STATE has an interest. If the Agency procurement officer does not exercise this right, the CONTRACTOR shall use best efforts to sell such goods and manufacturing materials. Use of this paragraph in no way implies that the STATE has breached the Contract by exercise of the termination for convenience provision.

d. Compensation.

(1) The CONTRACTOR shall submit a termination claim specifying the amounts due because of the termination for convenience together with the cost or pricing data, submitted to the extent required by chapter 3-122, HAR, bearing on such claim. If the CONTRACTOR fails to file a termination claim within one year from the effective date of termination, the Agency procurement officer may pay the CONTRACTOR, if at all, an amount set in accordance with subparagraph 14d(3) below.

(2) The Agency procurement officer and the CONTRACTOR may agree to a settlement provided the CONTRACTOR has filed a termination claim supported by cost or pricing data submitted as required and that the settlement does not exceed the total Contract price plus settlement costs reduced by payments previously made by the STATE, the proceeds of any sales of goods and manufacturing materials under subparagraph 14c, and the Contract price of the performance not terminated.

(3) Absent complete agreement under subparagraph 14d(2) the Agency procurement officer shall pay the CONTRACTOR the following amounts, provided payments agreed to under subparagraph 14d(2) shall not duplicate payments under this subparagraph for the following:

(A) Contract prices for goods or services accepted under the Contract;

(B) Costs incurred in preparing to perform and performing the terminated portion of the performance plus a fair and reasonable profit on such portion of the performance, such profit shall not include anticipatory profit or consequential damages, less amounts paid or to be paid for accepted goods or services; provided, however, that if it appears that the CONTRACTOR would have sustained a loss if the entire Contract would have been completed, no profit shall be allowed or included and the amount of compensation shall be reduced to reflect the anticipated rate of loss;

(C) Costs of settling and paying claims arising out of the termination of subcontracts or orders pursuant to subparagraph 14b. These costs must not include costs paid in accordance with subparagraph 14d(3)(B);

(D) The reasonable settlement costs of the CONTRACTOR, including accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of settlement claims and supporting data with respect to the terminated portion of the Contract and for the termination of subcontracts thereunder, together with reasonable storage, transportation, and other costs incurred in connection with the protection or disposition of property allocable to the terminated portion of this Contract. The total sum to be paid the CONTRACTOR under this subparagraph shall not exceed the

total Contract price plus the reasonable settlement costs of the CONTRACTOR reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made, the proceeds of any sales of supplies and manufacturing materials under subparagraph 14d(2), and the contract price of performance not terminated.

(4) Costs claimed, agreed to, or established under subparagraphs 14d(2) and 14d(3) shall be in accordance with Chapter 3-123 (Cost Principles) of the Procurement Rules.

15. Claims Based on the Agency Procurement Officer's Actions or Omissions.

a. Changes in scope. If any action or omission on the part of the Agency procurement officer (which term includes the designee of such officer for purposes of this paragraph 15) requiring performance changes within the scope of the Contract constitutes the basis for a claim by the CONTRACTOR for additional compensation, damages, or an extension of time for completion, the CONTRACTOR shall continue with performance of the Contract in compliance with the directions or orders of such officials, but by so doing, the CONTRACTOR shall not be deemed to have prejudiced any claim for additional compensation, damages, or an extension of time for completion; provided:

(1) Written notice required. The CONTRACTOR shall give written notice to the Agency procurement officer:

(A) Prior to the commencement of the performance involved, if at that time the CONTRACTOR knows of the occurrence of such action or omission;

(B) Within thirty (30) days after the CONTRACTOR knows of the occurrence of such action or omission, if the CONTRACTOR did not have such knowledge prior to the commencement of the performance; or

(C) Within such further time as may be allowed by the Agency procurement officer in writing.

(2) Notice content. This notice shall state that the CONTRACTOR regards the act or omission as a reason which may entitle the CONTRACTOR to additional compensation, damages, or an extension of time. The Agency procurement officer, upon receipt of such notice, may rescind such action, remedy such omission, or take such other steps as may be deemed advisable in the discretion of the Agency procurement officer;

(3) Basis must be explained. The notice required by subparagraph 15a(1) describes as clearly as practicable at the time the reasons why the CONTRACTOR believes that additional compensation, damages, or an extension of time may be remedies to which the CONTRACTOR is entitled; and

(4) Claim must be justified. The CONTRACTOR must maintain and, upon request, make available to the Agency procurement officer within a reasonable time, detailed records to the extent practicable, and other documentation and evidence satisfactory to the STATE, justifying the claimed additional costs or an extension of time in connection with such changes.

b. CONTRACTOR not excused. Nothing herein contained, however, shall excuse the CONTRACTOR from compliance with any rules or laws precluding any state officers and CONTRACTOR from acting in collusion or bad faith in issuing or performing change orders which are clearly not within the scope of the Contract.

c. Price adjustment. Any adjustment in the price made pursuant to this paragraph shall be determined in accordance with the price adjustment provision of this Contract.

16. Costs and Expenses. Any reimbursement due the CONTRACTOR for per diem and transportation expenses under this Contract shall be subject to chapter 3-123 (Cost Principles), HAR, and the following guidelines:

a. Reimbursement for air transportation shall be for actual cost or coach class air fare, whichever is less.

b. Reimbursement for ground transportation costs shall not exceed the actual cost of renting an intermediate-sized vehicle.

c. Unless prior written approval of the HOPA is obtained, reimbursement for subsistence allowance (i.e., hotel and meals, etc.) shall not exceed the applicable daily authorized rates for inter-island or out-of-state travel that are set forth in the current Governor's Executive Order authorizing adjustments in salaries and benefits for state officers and employees in the executive branch who are excluded from collective bargaining coverage.

17. Payment Procedures; Final Payment; Tax Clearance.

a. Original invoices required. All payments under this Contract shall be made only upon submission by the CONTRACTOR of original invoices specifying the amount due and certifying that services requested under the Contract have been performed by the CONTRACTOR according to the Contract.

b. Subject to available funds. Such payments are subject to availability of funds and allotment by the Director of Finance in accordance with chapter 37, HRS. Further, all payments shall be made in accordance with and subject to chapter 40, HRS.

c. Prompt payment.

(1) Any money, other than retainage, paid to the CONTRACTOR shall be disbursed to subcontractors within ten (10) days after receipt of the money in accordance with the terms of the subcontract; provided that the subcontractor has met all the terms and conditions of the subcontract and there are no bona fide disputes; and

(2) Upon final payment to the CONTRACTOR, full payment to the subcontractor, including retainage, shall be made within ten (10) days after receipt of the money; provided that there are no bona fide disputes over the subcontractor's performance under the subcontract.

d. Final payment. Final payment under this Contract shall be subject to sections 103-53 and 103D-328, HRS, which require a tax clearance from the Director of Taxation, State of Hawaii, and the Internal Revenue Service, U.S. Department of Treasury, showing that all delinquent taxes, if any, levied or accrued under state law and the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, against the CONTRACTOR have been paid. Further, in accordance with section 3-122-112, HAR, CONTRACTOR shall provide a certificate affirming that the CONTRACTOR has remained in compliance with all applicable laws as required by this section.

18. Federal Funds. If this Contract is payable in whole or in part from federal funds, CONTRACTOR agrees that, as to the portion of the compensation under this Contract to be payable from federal funds, the CONTRACTOR shall be paid only from such funds received from the federal government, and shall not be paid from any other funds. Failure of the STATE to receive anticipated federal funds shall not be considered a breach by the STATE or an excuse for nonperformance by the CONTRACTOR.

19. Modifications of Contract.

a. In writing. Any modification, alteration, amendment, change, or extension of any term, provision, or condition of this Contract permitted by this Contract shall be made by written amendment to this Contract, signed by the CONTRACTOR and the STATE, provided that change orders shall be made in accordance with paragraph 20 herein.

b. No oral modification. No oral modification, alteration, amendment, change, or extension of any term, provision, or condition of this Contract shall be permitted.

c. Agency procurement officer. By written order, at any time, and without notice to any surety, the Agency procurement officer may unilaterally order of the CONTRACTOR:

(A) Changes in the work within the scope of the Contract; and

(B) Changes in the time of performance of the Contract that do not alter the scope of the Contract work.

d. Adjustments of price or time for performance. If any modification increases or decreases the CONTRACTOR'S cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the work under this Contract, an adjustment shall be made and this Contract modified in writing accordingly. Any adjustment in contract price made pursuant to this clause shall be determined, where applicable, in accordance with the price adjustment clause of this Contract or as negotiated.

e. Claim barred after final payment. No claim by the CONTRACTOR for an adjustment hereunder shall be allowed if written modification of the Contract is not made prior to final payment under this Contract.

f. Claims not barred. In the absence of a written contract modification, nothing in this clause shall be deemed to restrict the CONTRACTOR'S right to pursue a claim under this Contract or for a breach of contract.

g. CPO approval. If this is a professional services contract awarded pursuant to section 103D-303 or 103D-304, HRS, any modification, alteration, amendment, change, or extension of any term, provision, or condition of this Contract which increases the amount payable to the CONTRACTOR by at least $25,000.00 or ten per cent (10%) of the initial contract price, whichever increase is higher, must receive the prior approval of the CPO.

h. Tax clearance. The STATE may, at its discretion, require the CONTRACTOR to submit to the STATE, prior to the STATE'S approval of any modification, alteration, amendment, change, or extension of any term, provision, or condition of this Contract, a tax clearance from the Director of Taxation, State of Hawaii, and the Internal Revenue Service, U.S. Department of Treasury, showing that all delinquent taxes, if any, levied or accrued under state law and the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, against the CONTRACTOR have been paid.

i. Sole source contracts. Amendments to sole source contracts that would change the original scope of the Contract may only be made with the approval of the CPO. Annual renewal of a sole source contract for services should not be submitted as an amendment.

20. Change Order. The Agency procurement officer may, by a written order signed only by the STATE, at any time, and without notice to any surety, and subject to all appropriate adjustments, make changes within the general scope of this Contract in any one or more of the following:

(1) Drawings, designs, or specifications, if the goods or services to be furnished are to be specially provided to the STATE in accordance therewith;

(2) Method of delivery; or

(3) Place of delivery.

a. Adjustments of price or time for performance. If any change order increases or decreases the CONTRACTOR'S cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the work under this Contract, whether or not changed by the order, an adjustment shall be made and the Contract modified in writing accordingly. Any adjustment in the Contract price made pursuant to this provision shall be determined in accordance with the price adjustment provision of this Contract. Failure of the parties to agree to an adjustment shall not excuse the CONTRACTOR from proceeding with the Contract as changed, provided that the Agency procurement officer promptly and duly makes the provisional adjustments in payment or time for performance as may be reasonable. By

proceeding with the work, the CONTRACTOR shall not be deemed to have prejudiced any claim for additional compensation, or any extension of time for completion.

b. Time period for claim. Within ten (10) days after receipt of a written change order under subparagraph 20a, unless the period is extended by the Agency procurement officer in writing, the CONTRACTOR shall respond with a claim for an adjustment. The requirement for a timely written response by CONTRACTOR cannot be waived and shall be a condition precedent to the assertion of a claim.

c. Claim barred after final payment. No claim by the CONTRACTOR for an adjustment hereunder shall be allowed if a written response is not given prior to final payment under this Contract.

d. Other claims not barred. In the absence of a change order, nothing in this paragraph 20 shall be deemed to restrict the CONTRACTOR'S right to pursue a claim under the Contract or for breach of contract.

21. Price Adjustment.

a. Price adjustment. Any adjustment in the contract price pursuant to a provision in this Contract shall be made in one or more of the following ways:

(1) By agreement on a fixed price adjustment before commencement of the pertinent performance or as soon thereafter as practicable;

(2) By unit prices specified in the Contract or subsequently agreed upon;

(3) By the costs attributable to the event or situation covered by the provision, plus appropriate profit or fee, all as specified in the Contract or subsequently agreed upon;

(4) In such other manner as the parties may mutually agree; or

(5) In the absence of agreement between the parties, by a unilateral determination by the Agency procurement officer of the costs attributable to the event or situation covered by the provision, plus appropriate profit or fee, all as computed by the Agency procurement officer in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and applicable sections of chapters 3-123 and 3-126, HAR.

b. Submission of cost or pricing data. The CONTRACTOR shall provide cost or pricing data for any price adjustments subject to the provisions of chapter 3-122, HAR.

22. Variation in Quantity for Definite Quantity Contracts. Upon the agreement of the STATE and the CONTRACTOR, the quantity of goods or services, or both, if a definite quantity is specified in this Contract, may be increased by a maximum of ten per cent (10%); provided the unit prices will remain the same except for any price adjustments otherwise applicable; and the Agency procurement officer makes a written determination that such an increase will either be more economical than awarding another contract or that it would not be practical to award another contract.

23. Changes in Cost-Reimbursement Contract. If this Contract is a cost-reimbursement contract, the following provisions shall apply:

a. The Agency procurement officer may at any time by written order, and without notice to the sureties, if any, make changes within the general scope of the Contract in any one or more of the following:

(1) Description of performance (Attachment 1);

(2) Time of performance (i.e., hours of the day, days of the week, etc.);

(3) Place of performance of services;

(4) Drawings, designs, or specifications when the supplies to be furnished are to be specially manufactured for the STATE in accordance with the drawings, designs, or specifications;

(5) Method of shipment or packing of supplies; or

(6) Place of delivery.

b. If any change causes an increase or decrease in the estimated cost of, or the time required for performance of, any part of the performance under this Contract, whether or not changed by the order, or otherwise affects any other terms and conditions of this Contract, the Agency procurement officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the (1) estimated cost, delivery or completion schedule, or both; (2) amount of any fixed fee; and (3) other affected terms and shall modify the Contract accordingly.

c. The CONTRACTOR must assert the CONTRACTOR'S rights to an adjustment under this provision within thirty (30) days from the day of receipt of the written order. However, if the Agency procurement officer decides that the facts justify it, the Agency procurement officer may receive and act upon a proposal submitted before final payment under the Contract.

d. Failure to agree to any adjustment shall be a dispute under paragraph 11 of this Contract. However, nothing in this provision shall excuse the CONTRACTOR from proceeding with the Contract as changed.

e. Notwithstanding the terms and conditions of subparagraphs 23a and 23b, the estimated cost of this Contract and, if this Contract is incrementally funded, the funds allotted for the performance of this Contract, shall not be increased or considered to be increased except by specific written modification of the Contract indicating the new contract estimated cost and, if this contract is incrementally funded, the new amount allotted to the contract.

24. Confidentiality of Material.

a. All material given to or made available to the CONTRACTOR by virtue of this Contract, which is identified as proprietary or confidential information, will be safeguarded by the CONTRACTOR and shall not be disclosed to any individual or organization without the prior written approval of the STATE.

b. All information, data, or other material provided by the CONTRACTOR to the STATE shall be subject to the Uniform Information Practices Act, chapter 92F, HRS.

25. Publicity. The CONTRACTOR shall not refer to the STATE, or any office, agency, or officer thereof, or any state employee, including the HOPA, the CPO, the Agency procurement officer, or to the services or goods, or both, provided under this Contract, in any of the CONTRACTOR'S brochures, advertisements, or other publicity of the CONTRACTOR. All media contacts with the CONTRACTOR about the subject matter of this Contract shall be referred to the Agency procurement officer.

26. Ownership Rights and Copyright. The STATE shall have complete ownership of all material, both finished and unfinished, which is developed, prepared, assembled, or conceived by the CONTRACTOR pursuant to this Contract, and all such material shall be considered "works made for hire." All such material shall be delivered to the STATE upon expiration or termination of this Contract. The STATE, in its sole discretion, shall have the exclusive right to copyright any product, concept, or material developed, prepared, assembled, or conceived by the CONTRACTOR pursuant to this Contract.

27. Liens and Warranties. Goods provided under this Contract shall be provided free of all liens and provided together with all applicable warranties, or with the warranties described in the Contract documents, whichever are greater.

28. Audit of Books and Records of the CONTRACTOR. The STATE may, at reasonable times and places, audit the books and records of the CONTRACTOR, prospective contractor, subcontractor, or prospective subcontractor which are related to:

a. The cost or pricing data, and

b. A state contract, including subcontracts, other than a firm fixed-price contract.

29. Cost or Pricing Data. Cost or pricing data must be submitted to the Agency procurement officer and timely certified as accurate for contracts over $100,000 unless the contract is for a multiple-term or as otherwise specified by the Agency procurement officer. Unless otherwise required by the Agency procurement officer, cost or pricing data submission is not required for contracts awarded pursuant to competitive sealed bid procedures.

If certified cost or pricing data are subsequently found to have been inaccurate, incomplete, or noncurrent as of the date stated in the certificate, the STATE is entitled to an adjustment of the contract price, including profit or fee, to exclude any significant sum by which the price, including profit or fee, was increased because of the defective data. It is presumed that overstated cost or pricing data increased the contract price in the amount of the defect plus related overhead and profit or fee. Therefore, unless there is a clear indication that the defective data was not used or relied upon, the price will be reduced in such amount.

30. Audit of Cost or Pricing Data. When cost or pricing principles are applicable, the STATE may require an audit of cost or pricing data.

31. Records Retention. The CONTRACTOR and any subcontractors shall maintain the books and records that relate to the Contract and any cost or pricing data for three (3) years from the date of final payment under the Contract.

32. Antitrust Claims. The STATE and the CONTRACTOR recognize that in actual economic practice, overcharges resulting from antitrust violations are in fact usually borne by the purchaser. Therefore, the CONTRACTOR hereby assigns to STATE any and all claims for overcharges as to goods and materials purchased in connection with this Contract, except as to overcharges which result from violations commencing after the price is established under this Contract and which are not passed on to the STATE under an escalation clause.

33. Patented Articles. The CONTRACTOR shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the STATE, and its officers, employees, and agents from and against all liability, loss, damage, cost, and expense, including all attorneys fees, and all claims, suits, and demands arising out of or resulting from any claims, demands, or actions by the patent holder for infringement or other improper or unauthorized use of any patented article, patented process, or patented appliance in connection with this Contract. The CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for correcting or curing to the satisfaction of the STATE any such infringement or improper or unauthorized use, including, without limitation: (a) furnishing at no cost to the STATE a substitute article, process, or appliance acceptable to the STATE, (b) paying royalties or other required payments to the patent holder, (c) obtaining proper authorizations or releases from the patent holder, and (d) furnishing such security to or making such arrangements with the patent holder as may be necessary to correct or cure any such infringement or improper or unauthorized use.

34. Governing Law. The validity of this Contract and any of its terms or provisions, as well as the rights and duties of the parties to this Contract, shall be governed by the laws of the State of Hawaii. Any action at law or in equity to enforce or interpret the provisions of this Contract shall be brought in a state court of competent jurisdiction in Honolulu, Hawaii.

35. Compliance with Laws. The CONTRACTOR shall comply with all federal, state, and county laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations, as the same may be amended from time to time, that in any way affect the CONTRACTOR'S performance of this Contract.

36. Conflict Between General Conditions and Procurement Rules. In the event of a conflict between the General Conditions and the procurement rules, the procurement rules in effect on the date this Contract became effective shall control and are hereby incorporated by reference.

37. Entire Contract. This Contract sets forth all of the agreements, conditions, understandings, promises, warranties, and representations between the STATE and the CONTRACTOR relative to this Contract. This Contract supersedes all prior agreements, conditions, understandings, promises, warranties, and representations, which shall have no further force or effect. There are no agreements, conditions, understandings, promises, warranties, or representations, oral or written, express or implied, between the STATE and the CONTRACTOR other than as set forth or as referred to herein.

38. Severability. In the event that any provision of this Contract is declared invalid or unenforceable by a court, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remaining terms of this Contract.

39. Waiver. The failure of the STATE to insist upon the strict compliance with any term, provision, or condition of this Contract shall not constitute or be deemed to constitute a waiver or relinquishment of the STATE'S right to enforce the same in accordance with this Contract. The fact that the STATE specifically refers to one provision of the procurement rules or one section of the Hawaii Revised Statutes, and does not include other provisions or statutory sections in this Contract shall not constitute a waiver or relinquishment of the STATE'S rights or the CONTRACTOR'S obligations under the procurement rules or statutes.

40. Pollution Control. If during the performance of this Contract, the CONTRACTOR encounters a "release" or a "threatened release" of a reportable quantity of a "hazardous substance," "pollutant," or "contaminant" as those terms are defined in section 128D-1, HRS, the CONTRACTOR shall immediately notify the STATE and all other appropriate state, county, or federal agencies as required by law. The Contractor shall take all necessary actions, including stopping work, to avoid causing, contributing to, or making worse a release of a hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant, and shall promptly obey any orders the Environmental Protection Agency or the state Department of Health issues in response to the release. In the event there is an ensuing cease-work period, and the STATE determines that this Contract requires an adjustment of the time for performance, the Contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

41. Campaign Contributions. The CONTRACTOR is hereby notified of the applicability of 11-205.5, HRS, which states that campaign contributions are prohibited from specified state or county government contractors during the terms of their contracts if the contractors are paid with funds appropriated by a legislative body.

42. Confidentiality of Personal Information.

a. Definitions.

"Personal information" means an individual's first name or first initial and last name in combination with any one or more of the following data elements, when either name or data elements are not encrypted:

(1) Social security number;

(2) Driver's license number or Hawaii identification card number; or

(3) Account number, credit or debit card number, access code, or password that would permit access to an individual's financial information.

Personal information does not include publicly available information that is lawfully made available to the general public from federal, state, or local government records.

"Technological safeguards" means the technology and the policy and procedures for use of the technology to protect and control access to personal information.

b. Confidentiality of Material.

(1) All material given to or made available to the CONTRACTOR by the STATE by virtue of this Contract which is identified as personal information, shall be safeguarded by the CONTRACTOR and shall not be disclosed without the prior written approval of the STATE.

(2) CONTRACTOR agrees not to retain, use, or disclose personal information for any purpose other than as permitted or required by this Contract.

(3) CONTRACTOR agrees to implement appropriate "technological safeguards" that are acceptable to the STATE to reduce the risk of unauthorized access to personal information.

(4) CONTRACTOR shall report to the STATE in a prompt and complete manner any security breaches involving personal information.

(5) CONTRACTOR agrees to mitigate, to the extent practicable, any harmful effect that is known to CONTRACTOR because of a use or disclosure of personal information by CONTRACTOR in violation of the requirements of this paragraph.

(6) CONTRACTOR shall complete and retain a log of all disclosures made of personal information received from the STATE, or personal information created or received by CONTRACTOR on behalf of the STATE.

c. Security Awareness Training and Confidentiality Agreements.

(1) CONTRACTOR certifies that all of its employees who will have access to the personal information have completed training on security awareness topics relating to protecting personal information.

(2) CONTRACTOR certifies that confidentiality agreements have been signed by all of its employees who will have access to the personal information acknowledging that:

(A) The personal information collected, used, or maintained by the CONTRACTOR will be treated as confidential;

(B) Access to the personal information will be allowed only as necessary to perform the Contract; and

(C) Use of the personal information will be restricted to uses consistent with the services subject to this Contract.

d. Termination for Cause. In addition to any other remedies provided for by this Contract, if the STATE learns of a material breach by CONTRACTOR of this paragraph by CONTRACTOR, the STATE may at its sole discretion:

(1) Provide an opportunity for the CONTRACTOR to cure the breach or end the violation; or

(2) Immediately terminate this Contract.

In either instance, the CONTRACTOR and the STATE shall follow chapter 487N, HRS, with respect to notification of a security breach of personal information.

e. Records Retention.

(1) Upon any termination of this Contract, CONTRACTOR shall pursuant to chapter 487R, HRS, destroy all copies (paper or electronic form) of personal information received from the STATE.

(2) The CONTRACTOR and any subcontractors shall maintain the files, books, and records, that relate to the Contract, including any personal information created or received by the CONTRACTOR on behalf of the STATE, and any cost or pricing data, for three (3) years after the date of final payment under the Contract. The personal information shall continue to be confidential and shall not be disclosed without the prior written approval of the STATE. After the three (3) year retention period has ended, the files, books, and records that contain personal information shall be destroyed pursuant to chapter 487R, HRS.

STATE OF HAWAII

CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

STATE OF _____)
) **SS.**
_____ **COUNTY OF** _____)

On this _____ day of _____, _____ before me appeared

_____ and _____, to me known, to be the person(s) described in and, who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she/they is/are

_____ and _____ of _____, the CONTRACTOR named in the foregoing instrument, and that he/she/they is/are authorized to sign said instrument on behalf of the CONTRACTOR, and acknowledges that he/she/they executed said instrument as the free act and deed of the CONTRACTOR.

_____
(Signature)

(Notary Stamp or Seal)

_____
(Print Name)

Notary Public, State of _____

My commission expires: _____

Doc. Date: _____ # Pages: _____

Notary Name: _____ _____ Circuit

Doc. Description: _____

_____ (Notary Stamp or Seal)

_____

_____

Notary Signature Date

NOTARY CERTIFICATION

STATE OF HAWAII

CONTRACTOR'S STANDARDS OF CONDUCT DECLARATION

For the purposes of this declaration:

"Agency" means and includes the State, the legislature and its committees, all executive departments, boards, commissions, committees, bureaus, offices; and all independent commissions and other establishments of the state government but excluding the courts.

"Controlling interest" means an interest in a business or other undertaking which is sufficient in fact to control, whether the interest is greater or less than fifty per cent (50%).

"Employee" means any nominated, appointed, or elected officer or employee of the State, including members of boards, commissions, and committees, and employees under contract to the State or of the constitutional convention, but excluding legislators, delegates to the constitutional convention, justices, and judges. (Section 84-3, HRS).

On behalf of _____, CONTRACTOR, the undersigned does declare as follows:

1. CONTRACTOR ☐ is* ☐ is not a legislator or an employee or a business in which a legislator or an employee has a controlling interest. (Section 84-15(a), HRS).
2. CONTRACTOR has not been represented or assisted personally in the matter by an individual who has been an employee of the agency awarding this Contract within the preceding two years and who participated while so employed in the matter with which the Contract is directly concerned. (Section 84-15(b), HRS).
3. CONTRACTOR has not been assisted or represented by a legislator or employee for a fee or other compensation to obtain this Contract and will not be assisted or represented by a legislator or employee for a fee or other compensation in the performance of this Contract, if the legislator or employee had been involved in the development or award of the Contract. (Section 84-14 (d), HRS).
4. CONTRACTOR has not been represented on matters related to this Contract, for a fee or other consideration by an individual who, within the past twelve (12) months, has been an agency employee, or in the case of the Legislature, a legislator, and participated while an employee or legislator on matters related to this Contract. (Sections 84-18(b) and (c), HRS).

CONTRACTOR understands that the Contract to which this document is attached is voidable on behalf of the STATE if this Contract was entered into in violation of any provision of chapter 84, Hawaii Revised Statutes, commonly referred to as the Code of Ethics, including the provisions which are the source of the declarations above. Additionally, any fee, compensation, gift, or profit received by any person as a result of a violation of the Code of Ethics may be recovered by the STATE.

* Reminder to Agency: If the "is" block is checked and if the Contract involves goods or services of a value in excess of $10,000, the Contract must be awarded by competitive sealed bidding under section 103D-302, HRS, or a competitive sealed proposal under section 103D-303, HRS. Otherwise, the Agency may not award the Contract unless it posts a notice of its intent to award it and files a copy of the notice with the State Ethics Commission. (Section 84-15(a), HRS).

CONTRACTOR

By _____
(Signature)

Print Name _____

Print Title _____

Name of Contractor _____

_____

Date _____

STATE OF HAWAII

SCOPE OF SERVICES

STATE OF HAWAII

COMPENSATION AND PAYMENT SCHEDULE

STATE OF HAWAII

TIME OF PERFORMANCE

STATE OF HAWAII

CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION FROM CIVIL SERVICE

1. By Heads of Departments Delegated by the Director of the Department of Human Resources Development ("DHRD").*

Pursuant to a delegation of the authority by the Director of DHRD, I certify that the services to be provided under this Contract, and the person(s) providing the services under this Contract are exempt from the civil service, pursuant to § 76-16, Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS).

(Signature) _____ (Date) _____

(Print Name) _____

(Print Title) _____

* This part of the form may be used by all department heads and the heads of attached agencies to whom the Director of DHRD expressly has delegated authority to certify § 76-16, HRS, civil service exemptions. The specific paragraph(s) of § 76-16, HRS, upon which an exemption is based should be noted in the contract file. If an exemption is based on § 76-16(b)(15), the contract must meet the following conditions:

(1) It involves the delivery of completed work or product by or during a specific time;
(2) There is no employee-employer relationship; and
(3) The authorized funding for the service is from other than the "A" or personal services cost element.

NOTE: Not all attached agencies have received a delegation under § 76-16(b)(15). If in doubt, attached agencies should check with the Director of DHRD prior to certifying an exemption under § 76-16(b)(15). Authority to certify exemptions under §§76-16(b)(2), and 76-16(b)(12), HRS, has not been delegated; only the Director of DHRD may certify §§ 76-16(b)(2), and 76-16(b)(12) exemptions.

2. By the Director of DHRD, State of Hawaii.

I certify that the services to be provided under this Contract, and the person(s) providing the services under this Contract are exempt from the civil service, pursuant to §76-16, HRS.

(Signature) _____ (Date) _____

(Print Name) _____

(Print Title, if designee of the Director of DHRD) _____

STATE OF HAWAII

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

STATE OF HAWAII

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIAL CONDITIONS

II. Bond Forms

Surety (Bid) (Proposal) Bond

Performance Bond (Surety)

Performance Bond

Labor and Material Payment Bond (Surety)

Labor and Material Payment Bond

Combination Performance and Payment Bond

Performance Bond (Surety) for Supplemental Agreement for Goods and Services

Performance Bond for Supplemental Agreement for Goods and Services

Contractor's Acknowledgement (for Use with Performance and Payment Bonds)

Surety Acknowledgement (for Use with Surety Performance and Payment Bonds)

EXHIBIT A

SURETY [BID] [PROPOSAL] BOND
(11/17/98)

Bond No. _____

KNOW TO ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____,
(Full Name or Legal Title of Offeror)

as Offeror, hereinafter called Principal, and _____,
(Name of Bonding Company)

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation authorized to transact business as a Surety

in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto _____,
(State/County Entity)

as Owner, hereinafter called Owner, in the penal sum of _____

_____
(Required Amount of Bid Security)

Dollars ($_____), lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, the said Principal and the said Surety bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS:

The Principal has submitted an offer for _____

_____.
(Project by Number and Brief Description)

NOW, THEREFORE:

The condition of this obligation is such that if the Owner shall reject said offer, or in the alternate, accept the offer of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a Contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such offer, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in the solicitation or Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof as specified in the solicitation then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Signed this _____ day of _____, _____.

(Seal)

_____
Name of Principal (Offeror)

_____
Signature

_____
Title

(Seal)

_____
Name of Surety

_____
Signature

_____
Title

EXHIBIT B

PERFORMANCE BOND (SURETY)
(6/21/07)

KNOW TO ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____,
(Full Legal Name and Street Address of Contractor)

as Contractor, hereinafter called Principal, and _____

_____
(Name and Street Address of Bonding Company)

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation(s) authorized to transact business as a surety in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto the _____,
(State/County Entity)

its successors and assigns, hereinafter called Obligee, in the amount of _____

_____
DOLLARS ($_____), to which payment Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the above-bound Principal has signed a Contract with Obligee on _____, for the following project:_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that:

If the Principal shall promptly and faithfully perform, and fully complete the Contract in strict accordance with the terms of the Contract as said Contract may be modified or amended from time to time; then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Surety to this Bond hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions to the terms of the Contract, including the work to be performed thereunder, and the specifications or drawings accompanying same, shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions, and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract.

In the event of Default by the Principal, of the obligations under the Contract, then after written Notice of Default from the Obligee to the Surety and the Principal and subject to the limitation of the penal sum of this bond, Surety shall remedy the Default, or take over the work to be performed under the Contract and complete such work, or pay moneys to the Obligee in satisfaction of the surety's performance obligation on this bond.

Signed this _____ day of _____, _____.

(Seal) _____
Name of Principal (Contractor)

* _____
Signature

_____
Title

(Seal) _____
Name of Surety

* _____
Signature

_____
Title

*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE ACKNOWLEDGED BY A NOTARY PUBLIC

EXHIBIT C

PERFORMANCE BOND
(11/17/98)

KNOW TO ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____,
(Full Legal Name and Street Address of Contractor)

as Contractor, hereinafter called Contractor, is held and firmly bound unto the

_____, its successors and assigns, as Obligee, hereinafter called
(State/County Entity)
Obligee, in the amount of _____

_____
(Dollar Amount of Contract)

DOLLARS ($_____), lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which to the said Obligee, well and truly to be made, Contractor binds itself, its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, firmly by these presents. Said amount is evidenced by:

☐ Legal tender;

☐ Share Certificate unconditionally assigned to or made payable at sight to _____
Description _____
_____;

☐ Certificate of Deposit, No. _____, dated _____, issued by _____,
drawn on _____,
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____
_____;

☐ Cashier's Check No. _____, dated _____, issued by _____,
drawn on _____,
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____
_____;

☐ Teller's Check No. _____, dated _____, issued by _____, drawn on _____, a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____ _____;

☐ Treasurer's Check No. _____, dated _____, issued by _____, drawn on _____, a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____ _____;

☐ Official Check No. _____, dated _____, issued by _____, drawn on _____, a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____ _____;

☐ Certified Check No. _____, dated _____, accepted by a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned _____ _____;

WHEREAS:

The Contractor has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a contract with Obligee for the following Project: _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

NOW, THEREFORE,

The condition of this obligation is such that, if Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with, in all respects, the stipulations, agreements, covenants and conditions of the Contract as it now exists or may be modified according to its terms, and shall deliver the Project to the Obligee, or to its successors or assigns, fully completed as in the Contract specified and free from all liens and claims and without further cost, expense or charge to the Obligee, its officers, agents, successors or assigns, free and harmless from all suits or actions of every nature and kind which may be brought for or on account of any injury or damage, direct or indirect, arising or growing out of the doing of said work or the repair or maintenance thereof or the manner of doing the same or the neglect of the Contractor or its agents or servants or the improper performance of the Contract by the Contractor or its agents or servants or from any other cause, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED that suit on this bond may be brought before a court of competent jurisdiction without a jury, and that the sum or sums specified in the said Contract as liquidated damages, if any, shall be forfeited to the Obligee, its successors or assigns, in the event of a breach of any, or all, or any part of, the covenants, agreements, conditions, or stipulations contained in the Contract or in this bond in accordance with the terms thereof.

The amount of this bond may be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder.

Signed this _____ day of _____, _____.

(Seal) _____
Name of Contractor

* _____
Signature

_____
Title

*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE ACKNOWLEDGED
BY A NOTARY PUBLIC

EXHIBIT D

LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND (SURETY)
(6/21/07)

KNOW TO ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____,
(Full Legal Name and Street Address of Contractor)

as Contractor, hereinafter called Principal, and _____

_____,
(Name and Street Address of Bonding Company)
as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation(s) authorized to transact business as a surety in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto the _____,
(State/County Entity)

its successors and assigns, hereinafter called Obligee, in the amount of _____

_____
_____ Dollars ($_____), to which payment Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the above-bound Principal has signed Contract with the Obligee on _____ for the following project:_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal shall promptly make payment to any Claimant, as hereinafter defined, for all labor and materials supplied to the Principal for use in the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

1. Surety to this Bond hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions to the terms of the Contract, including the work to be performed thereunder, and the specifications or drawings accompanying same, shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions, and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract.

2. A "Claimant" shall be defined herein as any person who has furnished labor or materials to the Principal for the work provided in the Contract.

Every Claimant who has not been paid amounts due for labor and materials furnished for work provided in the Contract may institute an action against the Principal and its Surety on this bond at the time and in the manner prescribed in Section 103D-324, Hawaii Revised Statutes, and have the rights and claims adjudicated in the action, and judgment rendered thereon; subject to the Obligee's priority on this bond. If the full amount of the liability of the Surety on this bond is insufficient to pay the full amount of the claims, then after paying the full amount due the Obligee, the remainder shall be distributed pro rata among the claimants.

Signed this _____ day of _____, _____.

(Seal) _____
Name of Principal (Contractor)

* _____
Signature

_____
Title

(Seal) _____
Name of Surety

* _____
Signature

_____
Title

*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE ACKNOWLEDGED
BY A NOTARY PUBLIC

EXHIBIT E

LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND
(11/17/98)

KNOW TO ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____,
(Full Legal Name and Street Address of Contractor)

as Contractor, hereinafter called Contractor, is held and firmly bound unto the

_____, its successors and assigns, as Obligee, hereinafter called
(State/County Entity)

Obligee, in the amount of _____

_____
(Dollar Amount of Contract)

DOLLARS ($_____), lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which to the said Obligee, well and truly to be made, Contractor binds itself, its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, firmly by these presents. Said amount is evidenced by:

☐ Legal tender;

☐ Share Certificate unconditionally assigned to or made payable at sight to _____
Description _____
_____;

☐ Certificate of Deposit, No. _____, dated _____, issued by _____,
drawn on _____,
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____
_____;

☐ Cashier's Check No. _____, dated _____, issued by _____,
drawn on _____,
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____
_____;

☐ Teller's Check No. _____, dated _____, issued by _____,
drawn on _____,

a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____
_____;

☐ Treasurer's Check No. _____, dated _____, issued by _____, drawn on _____, a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____
_____;

☐ Official Check No. _____, dated _____, issued by _____, drawn on _____, a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____
_____;

☐ Certified Check No. _____, dated _____, accepted by a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____
_____;

WHEREAS:

The Contractor has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a contract with Obligee for the following Project: _____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

NOW, THEREFORE,

The condition of this obligation is such that, if Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with, in all respects, the stipulations, agreements, covenants and conditions of the Contract as it now exists or may be modified according to its terms, free from all liens and claims and without further cost, expense or charge to the Obligee, its officers, agents, successors or assigns, free and harmless from all suits or actions of every

nature and kind which may be brought for or on account of any injury or damage, direct or indirect, arising or growing out of the doing of said work or the repair or maintenance thereof or the manner of doing the same or the neglect of the Contractor or its agents or servants or the improper performance of the Contract by the Contractor or its agents or servants or from any other cause, and shall promptly pay all persons supplying labor and materials for the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED that suit on this bond may be brought before a court of competent jurisdiction without a jury, and that the sum or sums specified in the said Contract as liquidated damages, if any, shall be forfeited to the Obligee, its successors or assigns, in the event of a breach of any, or all, or any part of, the covenants, agreements, conditions, or stipulations contained in the Contract or in this bond in accordance with the terms thereof.

AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED that this bond shall inure to the benefit of any and all persons entitled to file claims for labor performed or materials furnished in said work so as to give any and all such persons a right of action as contemplated by Sections 103D-324(d) and 103D-324(e), Hawaii Revised Statutes.

The amount of this bond shall be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder, inclusive of the payment of mechanics' liens which may be filed of record against the Project, whether or not claim for the amount of such lien be presented under and against this bond.

Signed this _____ day of _____, _____.

(Seal)

_____
Name of Contractor

* _____
Signature

_____
Title

*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE ACKNOWLEDGED
BY A NOTARY PUBLIC

EXHIBIT F

COMBINATION PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND
(6/21/07)

KNOW TO ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____,
(Full Legal Name and Street Address of Contractor)

as Contractor, hereinafter called Principal, and _____

_____,
(Name and Street Address of Bonding Company)

as surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation(s) authorized to transact business as a surety in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto the _____,
(State/County Entity)
its successors and assigns, as Obligee, hereinafter called Obligee, in the amount of

_____
(Twice the Dollar Amount of Contract)

DOLLARS ($_____) (being _____
DOLLARS as performance bond and _____
DOLLARS as payment bond, each in the amount of one hundred percent of the contract price as required by 103D-324, Haw. Rev. Stat.), lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which to the said Obligee, well and truly to be made, Contractor and Surety bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS:

The Principal has by written agreement dated _____ signed a contract with Obligee for the following Project: _____
_____
_____
_____
_____,
hereinafter called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

NOW, THEREFORE,

The condition of this obligation is such that, if Principal shall promptly and faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with, in all respects, the stipulations, agreements, covenants and conditions of the Contract as it now exists or may be modified according to its terms, and shall deliver the Project to the Obligee, or to its successors or assigns, fully completed as in the Contract specified and free from all liens and claims and without further cost, expense or charge to the Obligee, its officers, agents, successors or assigns, free and harmless from all suits or actions of every nature and kind which may be brought for or on account of any injury or damage, direct or indirect, arising or growing out of the doing of said work or the repair or maintenance thereof or the manner of doing the same or the neglect of the Principal or its agents or servants or the improper performance of the Contract by the Principal or its agents or servants or from any other cause, and shall promptly pay all persons supplying labor and materials for the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED that no change, extension, alteration, deduction or addition, permitted by the Contract, in or to the terms of the Contract, or the plans or specifications pertaining thereto, shall in any way affect the obligation of the Surety on this bond; and the Surety does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension, alteration, deduction or addition in or to the terms of the Contract, or the plans or specifications pertaining thereto, or in or to the said Project.

AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED that suit on this bond may be brought before a court of competent jurisdiction without a jury, and that the sum or sums specified in the said Contract as liquidated damages, if any, shall be forfeited to the Obligee, its successors or assigns, in the event of a breach of any, or all, or any part of, the covenants, agreements, conditions, or stipulations contained in the Contract or in this bond in accordance with the terms thereof.

AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED that this bond shall inure to the benefit of any and all persons entitled to file claims for labor performed or materials furnished in said work so as to give any and all such persons a right of action as contemplated by Sections 103D-324(d) and 103D-324(e), Hawaii Revised Statutes.

The above-named Principal and Surety hereby jointly and severally agree with the Obligee that every person who has furnished labor or material to the Principal for the performance of the Contract who has not been paid in full therefor after ninety days from the completion and final settlement of any contract, may institute an action against the Principal and its sureties, and have their rights and claims adjudicated in the action, and judgment rendered thereon. If the full amount of the liability of the sureties on the bond is insufficient to pay the full amount of the claims, then, after paying the full amount due the Obligee, the remainder shall be distributed pro rata among the claimants. The Obligee shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any such suit.

The amount of this bond may be reduced in accordance with and subject to section 3-122-225, Hawaii Administrative Rules.

Signed this _____ day of _____, _____.

(Seal) _____
Name of Principal (Contractor)

* _____
Signature

_____
Title

(Seal) _____
Name of Surety

* _____
Signature

_____
Title

*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE ACKNOWLEDGED
BY A NOTARY PUBLIC

EXHIBIT G

PERFORMANCE BOND (SURETY)
FOR SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT
FOR GOODS AND SERVICES
(11/17/98)

KNOW TO ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____,
(Full Legal Name and Street Address of Contractor)

as Contractor, hereinafter called Principal, and _____

_____,
(Name and Street Address of Bonding Company)

as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, a corporation(s) authorized to transact business as a surety in the State of Hawaii, are held and firmly bound unto the _____,
(State/County Entity)
its successors and assigns, hereinafter called Obligee, in the amount of

_____
DOLLARS ($_____), to which payment Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the above-bound Principal has entered into a Contract with Obligee dated _____ for _____
_____
_____
_____;
and entered into Supplemental Agreement No. _____, dated _____ for the period _____;
hereinafter collectively called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that:

If the Principal shall promptly and faithfully perform, and fully complete the Contract in strict accordance with the terms of the Contract as said Contract may be modified or amended from time to time; then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Surety to this Bond hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions to the terms of the Contract, including the work to be performed thereunder, and the specifications or drawings accompanying same, shall in any way affect its

obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations, or additions, and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract.

In the event of Default by the Principal, of the obligations under the Contract, then after written Notice of Default from the Obligee to the Surety and the Principal, Surety shall either remedy the Default, or take over the work to be performed under the Contract and complete such work, subject, however, to the limitation of the penal sum of this bond.

Signed this _____ day of _____, _____.

(Seal) _____
Name of Principal (Contractor)

* _____
Signature

_____
Title

(Seal) _____
Name of Surety

* _____
Signature

_____
Title

*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE ACKNOWLEDGED
BY A NOTARY PUBLIC

EXHIBIT H

PERFORMANCE BOND
FOR SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT
FOR GOODS AND SERVICES
(11/17/98)

KNOW TO ALL BY THESE PRESENTS:

That we, _____,
(Full Legal Name and Street Address of Contractor)
as Contractor, hereinafter called Contractor, is held and firmly bound unto the

_____, its successors and assigns, as Obligee, hereinafter called Obligee,
(State/County Entity)
in the amount of _____
(Dollar Amount of Contract)
DOLLARS ($_____), lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which to the said Obligee, well and truly to be made, Contractor binds itself, its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, firmly by these presents. Said amount is evidenced by:

☐ Legal tender;

☐ Share Certificate unconditionally assigned to or made payable at sight to _____;
Description _____;

☐ Certificate of Deposit, No. _____, dated _____ issued by _____,
drawn on _____,
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____
_____;

☐ Cashier's Check No. _____, dated _____, drawn on _____,
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____
_____;

☐ Teller's Check No. _____, dated _____, drawn on _____,
a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____
_____;

☐ Treasurer's Check No. _____, dated _____, drawn on _____, a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____ _____;

☐ Official Check No. _____, dated _____, drawn on _____, a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____ _____;

☐ Certified Check No. _____, dated _____, accepted by a bank, savings institution or credit union insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Administration, payable at sight or unconditionally assigned to _____ _____;

WHEREAS:

The Contractor has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a contract with Obligee for the following Project: _____ _____ _____ and entered into Supplemental Agreement No. _____, dated _____ for the period _____; hereinafter collectively called Contract, which Contract is incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.

NOW, THEREFORE,

The condition of this obligation is such that, if Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with, in all respects, the stipulations, agreements, covenants and conditions of the Contract as it now exists or may be modified according to its terms, and shall deliver the Project to the Obligee, or to its successors or assigns, fully completed as in the Contract specified and free from all liens and claims and without further cost, expense or charge to the Obligee, its officers, agents, successors or assigns, free and harmless from all suits or actions of every nature and kind which may be brought for or on account of any injury or damage, direct or indirect, arising or growing out of the doing of said work or the repair or maintenance thereof or the manner of doing the same or the neglect of the Contractor or its agents or servants or the improper performance of the Contract by the Contractor or its agents or servants or from any other cause, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

AND IT IS HEREBY STIPULATED AND AGREED that suit on this bond may be brought before a court of competent jurisdiction without a jury, and that the sum or sums specified in the said Contract as liquidated damages, if any, shall be forfeited to the Obligee, its successors or assigns, in the event of a breach of any, or all, or any part of, the covenants, agreements, conditions, or stipulations contained in the Contract or in this bond in accordance with the terms thereof.

The amount of this bond may be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder.

Signed this _____ day of _____, _____.

(Seal) _____
Name of Contractor

* _____
Signature

_____
Title

*ALL SIGNATURES MUST BE ACKNOWLEDGED
BY A NOTARY PUBLIC

EXHIBIT I

CONTRACTOR ACKNOWLEDGMENT

[FOR USE WITH PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS]
(11/12/97)

CONTRACTOR ACKNOWLEDGMENT:

STATE OF _____)
: SS.
_____ COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 19_____, before me appeared _____ and _____ to me known to be the person(s) described in and, who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she/they is/are _____ and _____ of _____ the Contractor named in the foregoing instrument, and that he/she/they is/are authorized to sign said instrument in behalf of the Contractor, and acknowledges that he/she/they executed said instrument as the free act and deed of the Contractor.

(Notary Seal)

_____
Notary Public

State of _____

My commission expires: _____

EXHIBIT J

SURETY ACKNOWLEDGMENT

[FOR USE WITH SURETY PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS]
(11/12/97)

SURETY ACKNOWLEDGMENT:

STATE OF _____)
: SS.
_____ COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 19_____, before me personally came _____ to me known to be the person described in and, who, being by me, did depose and say that _____ resides in _____; that _____ is the Attorney-in-Fact of _____ the corporation described in and which executed the attached instrument; that _____ knows corporate seal of the said corporation; that the seal affixed to the said instrument is such corporate seal; and that it was so affixed by order of the Board of Directors of the said corporation; and that _____ signed _____ name thereto by like order.

(Notary Seal)

_____
Notary Public

State of _____

My commission expires: _____

III. Miscellaneous Forms

Certificate of Compliance for Final Payment

Form A

CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE FOR FINAL PAYMENT
(Reference §3-122-112, HAR)

Reference: _____ _____
(Contract Number) (IFB/RFP Number)

_____ affirms it is in
(Company Name)
compliance with all laws, as applicable, governing doing business in the State of Hawaii to include the following:

1. Chapter 383, HRS, Hawaii Employment Security Law – Unemployment Insurance;
2. Chapter 386, HRS, Worker's Compensation Law;
3. Chapter 392, HRS, Temporary Disability Insurance;
4. Chapter 393, HRS, Prepaid Health Care Act; and

maintains a "Certificate of Good Standing" from the Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs, Business Registration Division.

Moreover, _____
(Company Name)
acknowledges that making a false statement shall cause its suspension and may cause its debarment from future awards of contracts.

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

FORM A

Executive Director
Hawaii Community Development Authority
677 Ala Moana Boulevard, Suite 1001
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Sir:

SUBJECT:_____

As of this date, _____ acknowledges receipt of the following outstanding bodily injury or death and property damage claims made by third parties arising out of the performance of its work in connection with Contract No. _____. The Contractor agrees to notify the Authority of the final disposition of said claims; or, if no final disposition of such claims, their status before actual payment of any amount withheld by the Authority.

1. _____
   _____
   _____
2. _____
   _____
   _____
3. _____
   _____
   _____

Sincerely,

_____
(Signature)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 7300

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Unless otherwise specified herein, the cost of performing work for these Special Provisions, which supplement, amend and/or supersede certain portions of the General Provisions, shall be considered incidental and included in the prices bid for the various items of work, and shall not be considered a cause for delay in the contract completion period.

SECTION SP 1 – DEFINITIONS

Article 1 of the "GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, 2008 EDITION, HAWAII COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY," hereinafter referred to as "General Provisions," is amended by adding the following definitions:

1.76 PROJECT – Ala Moana Pump Station Screen House & 1940 Pump House Renovation, 653 Ala Moana Boulevard, Honolulu Hawaii 96813, Hawaii Community Development Authority.

1.77 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER or ENGINEER – Any employee of the Hawaii Community Development Authority ("HCDA"), or individual, partnership, firm, corporation, joint venture or other legal entity under contract to HCDA acting as the authorized field representative of the HCDA with the scope of the duties as assigned and delegated to him as such representative.

SECTION SP 2 – AWARD OF CONTRACT

This section shall supplement Section 3.4 – AWARD OF CONTRACT of the General Provisions.

1. The award of the contract shall be made within sixty (60) consecutive calendar days from the bid opening date to the bidder submitting the lowest responsible and responsive bid proposal to perform the work described in the Bid Proposal.

2. It is understood and agreed that the award of contract is conditioned upon funds being made available for the Project and further, upon the right of the HCDA to hold all bids received for a period of ninety (90) consecutive calendar days from the bid opening date during which time no bid may be withdrawn.

SECTION SP 3 – NOTICE TO PROCEED AND TIME OF COMPLETION

The Notice to Proceed ("NTP") shall establish the date upon which the Contractor shall be authorized to commence work on the Project, hereinafter referred to as the "Work Commencement Date." The NTP is estimated to be issued within ninety (90) consecutive calendar days from the award of contract date unless otherwise agreed between the HCDA and the Contractor.

The Contract time for completion of the Project from the Work Commencement Date shall be two hundred seventy (270) consecutive calendar days.

SECTION SP 4 – CONTRACTOR'S LICENSING LAWS

Attention is directed to the provisions of Chapter 444, HRS, concerning the licensing of contractors.

All bidders for this Project shall be licensed "A" General Engineering contractors, and all subcontractors for this Project shall be licensed specialty contractors, in accordance with the laws of the State of Hawaii. Any contractor or subcontractor not so licensed shall be subject to the penalties imposed by such laws.

In addition, "A" General Engineering Contractors and "B" General Building Contractors are reminded that due to the Hawaii Supreme Court's January 28, 2002 decision in Okada Trucking Co., Ltd. v. Board of Water Supply, et. al., 97 Haw. 450 (2002), they are prohibited from undertaking any work, solely as or part of a larger project that would require the general contractor to act as a specialty contractor in any area in which the general contractor has no license. Although the "A" and "B" contractor may still bid on and act as the "prime" contractor on an "A" or "B" project *(See HRS § 444-7 for the definitions of an "A" and "B" project.)*, respectively, the "A" and "B" contractor may only perform work in the areas in which they have the appropriate contractor's license *(An "A" or "B" contractor obtains "C" specialty contractor's licenses either on its own, or automatically under HAR § 16-77-32)*. The remaining work must be performed by appropriately licensed entities. It is the sole responsibility of the contractor to review the requirements of the Project and determine the appropriate licenses that are required to complete the Project.

SECTION SP 5 – SCOPE OF WORK

1. The Contractor shall responsible to perform the work in accordance with the Contract Documents, inclusive of all standards and specifications of applicable Federal, State and/or City agencies.

2. The following section shall supplement Section 4.2 – CHANGES of the General Provisions.

   The HCDA reserves the right to delete any portion of the work or additive alternate in the Proposal after the bid opening and selection of the successful Bidder or after the award of contract or during the construction of the Project. No payment shall be made for the deleted work unless payment is due in accordance with Section 4.6 – PAYMENT FOR DELETED MATERIAL of the General Provisions.

SECTION SP 6 – ALLOWANCES FOR OVERHEAD AND PROFIT

Subsections 4.5.1.1, 4.5.1.2 and 4.5.1.3 of Section 4.5 – ALLOWANCES FOR OVERHEAD AND PROFIT are superseded by the following:

4.5.1.1 For the Contractor, for any work performed by its own forces, twenty percent (20%) of the direct cost;

4.5.1.2 For each Subcontractor involved, for any work performed by its own forces, twenty percent (20%) of the direct cost;

4.5.1.3 For the Contractor or any Subcontractor, for work done by their Subcontractors, ten percent (10%) of the amount due the performing Subcontractor.

SECTION SP 7 – CONTRACTOR'S SUPERINTENDENT

This section shall supplement Subsection 5.8.2 – SUPERINTENDENT of the General Provisions.

1. The Superintendent shall attend meetings with the general public and/or the Engineer to discuss matters relating to the Work. If required by the Engineer, the Superintendent shall prepare information pamphlets or schedules for distribution at the meetings.

2. The Superintendent shall immediately respond to all complaints relating to his construction activities. The Superintendent shall make all reasonable efforts to immediately resolve or mitigate the cause of the complaints.

3. If the Superintendent has not satisfactorily responded or made reasonable efforts to resolve or mitigate the cause of the complaint, the Engineer, at his option, may so resolve or mitigate the cause at the expense of the Contractor. Any action by the Engineer shall in no way relieve the Contractor from his liability for loss or damages due to his construction activities or performance of the Work, nor shall it be grounds for requesting an extension of time or damages for delay.

4. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a list of 24-hour emergency contact persons and their phone numbers. This list shall include the Superintendent and at least two other authorized representatives of the Contractor.

SECTION SP 8 – PERMITS AND LICENSES

This section shall supplement Section 7.4 – PERMITS AND LICENSES of the General Provisions.

Unless otherwise directed by the HCDA, the Contractor shall obtain all permits and licenses, pay all charges, fees and taxes, give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the work as drawn and specified.

SECTION SP 9 – NORMAL WORKING HOURS

This section shall supplement Section 7.5 – NORMAL WORKING HOURS of the General Provisions.

1. Normal working hours shall be from 7:45 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Mondays through Fridays. No work shall be done on Saturdays, Sundays, State Holidays and/or during time periods other

than, or in excess of the normal working hours, without the written consent of the HCDA. If the Contractor desires to work during such times, it shall request he HCDA's approval five

(5) consecutive working days prior to the start date of the proposed work times.

2. Should permission be granted to work at such times, the Contractor shall pay for all inspection and administrative costs thereof, which are incurred by the HCDA and its authorized representative, in accordance with Section 7.11 – OVERTIME AND NIGHT PAYMENT FOR STATE INSPECTION SERVICE of the General Provisions.

SECTION SP 10 – PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

This section shall supplement Section 7.17 – PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY of the General Provisions.

1. The Na Kupuna Makamae Community Center adjacent to the Project, will remain open to the public during the construction of the Project. Therefore, the Contractor shall so conduct his operations as to provide the least possible obstruction and inconvenience to the public and he shall have under construction no greater length or amount of work that he can prosecute properly with due regard to the safety of the public.

2. All parking areas and access to parking areas shall remain open to the public during work and non-working hours unless closure is authorized by the HCDA.

3. The Contractor shall make provisions to allow access to parking areas.

4. The Contractor shall provide and maintain safe pedestrian walkways around the areas affected by construction. The Contractor shall provide and maintain open access to businesses and tenants adjacent to the construction area, unless prior approval is granted by the HCDA to temporarily close an access. Pedestrian crossings shall be of a safe non- slip material, be separate from vehicular crossings.

5. The Contractor shall provide adequate warning signs, lights, walkways, and detours to keep unauthorized persons and vehicles at a safe and reasonable distance from his construction activities. If the Contractor fails to provide such warning devices, the HCDA may, at its option, so provide them at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall pay the cost of such work to the HCDA, or the HCDA may deduct the cost from any monies due the Contractor from the HCDA. The performance of such work by the HCDA shall serve in no way to release the Contractor from his liability for the safety of the public or the Work.

6. During non-working hours, the Contractor shall be responsible to properly secure the construction area from non-authorized persons and vehicles. The Contractor shall provide and maintain safe pedestrian walkways around the construction area and access to all businesses and tenants shall be open.

7. The Contractor shall provide access to water meters, water valves, and abutting public and private property. No material or obstruction of any sort shall be placed within 25 feet of any fire hydrant. Fire hydrants must be readily accessible to the Fire Department at all times.

8. Material excavated for substructure construction shall be completely removed from the trench or excavation site unless the material will be used to backfill the same day. If the material will be used the same day, it shall be placed in such a manner as to economize space and minimize interference with traffic. If necessary, such material shall be confined by suitable bulkheads or other devices.

9. The Contractor shall cooperate with the HCDA and other authorized persons in locating all warning signs, lights, walkways and detours required under this section.

10. The Contractor shall be repair or replace at his own expense, all structures/walkways/promenade, landscaping, irrigation, street pavement, and portions of the site not included in this project, which are damaged as a result of his construction activities.

SECTION SP 11 – CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

The following shall supplement Section 7.22 – CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE of the General Provisions:

1. The Contractor shall submit updated construction schedules of the entire project as deemed necessary by the Engineer.

2. The Contractor shall submit 3-week schedules listing planned construction activities and their durations on a weekly basis to the Engineer.

SECTION SP 12 – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The section shall supplement Section 7.26 – FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME of the General Provisions.

It is mutually understood and agreed between the Contractor and the HCDA that liquidated damages for this Project shall be Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00) per day for each and every calendar day, including weekends and holidays.

SECTION SP 13 – STORM WATER RUNOFF FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

The Contractor shall be responsible for the control and proper disposal of storm water runoff from the Project area, including the Contractor's staging area if used, during the construction in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. Prior to the start of any construction activities the Contractor shall prepare as applicable, a Storm Water Management Plan ("SWMP"), which shall be included in the Contractor's Best Management Practices Plan ("BMPP"), to control and discharge of storm water runoff from the Project site, including the staging area.

Prior to the start of any construction activities, the Contractor shall install all controls at the Project site in accordance with the SWMP. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining his SWMP and proper drainage within the project area, including the cleaning of existing drain systems and the construction of temporary drain systems.

All temporary protective structures shall be removed in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. The Contractor shall repair or replace, at his own expense, any damage to properties, buildings and the foundations or any part of the work caused by storm water or failure of any part of the diversion or protective structures. The HCDA's review of the SWMP shall not be construed as a waiver or release of the Contractor's responsibility to repair or replace the aforementioned property damages or his liability for personal damages relating injury or loss of life due to his negligence.

The Contractor shall be responsible to notify the HCDA if he modifies or makes changes to the SWMP.

SECTION SP 14 – "AS-BUILT" INFORMATION

The Contractor shall record all field changes made during construction on a set of drawings to be maintained at the field office. The drawings shall be prepared legibly and kept up-to-date during the progress of the work and shall be available for inspection by the Engineer and/or Construction Manager at all times. The Contractor shall submit the drawings which show the "as-built" condition for approval by the Engineer and/or Construction Manager upon completion of the Project as a requirement for final payment.

Survey information on the "as-built" drawings shall be provided by a licensed professional surveyor with current registration in the State of Hawaii and at no expense to the HCDA.

SECTION SP 15 – ELECTRICAL AND WATER SERVICE

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements and pay for electrical and water services required for the construction of the Project.

SECTION SP 16 – STAGING AREA

If a staging area is required, the Contractor shall initiate such request and shall coordinate such a need with the HCDA. Any staging area shall be granted in writing by HCDA and the Contractor's use of the staging area shall be in compliance with the requirements stated in STORM WATER RUNOFF FROM CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES of the Special Provisions.

Upon completion of the Project and at his own expense, the Contractor shall restore/repair the staging area to its preexisting condition prior to the start of his use of the staging area or better.

SECTION SP 17 - GUARANTEE OF WORK

1. All work, including restoration of staging areas, access/egress area, landscaping, sprinklers, and any other structures and substructures, shall be guaranteed in writing by the Contractor against defects resulting from the use of defective or inferior materials, equipment or workmanship for one (1) year from the date of final project acceptance.

2. If, within any guarantee period, repairs, replacements or modifications are required as a result of the use of any materials, equipment or workmanship which is inferior, defective or not in accordance with the terms of this contract, the Contractor shall within five (5) consecutive working days and without expense to the HCDA:

   a. Take corrective action to cure all defects identified by the HCDA; and

   b. Repair all damage to private or public property occasioned by the defective condition.

   c. If any such property cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored, the Contractor shall replace it.

3. Whenever a manufacturer's guarantee on any product used in the performance of this contract exceeds one (1) year, such guarantee shall become a part of this contract. The Contractor shall complete the warranty form in the name of the HCDA and submit such form to the manufacturer within the time required to validate the warranty. The Contractor shall submit to the HCDA a photocopy of the completed warranty form as evidence that such warranty form was filed with the manufacturer.

SECTION SP 18 – COMPLIANCE WITH HRS CHAPTER 103B AS AMENDED BY ACT 192, SLH 2011, RELATING TO THE EMPLOYMENT OF STATE OF HAWAII RESIDENTS

1. Definitions for terms used in HRS Chapter 103B as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011:

   a. "Contract" means contracts for construction under 103D, Hawaii Revised Statutes ("HRS").

   b. "Contractor" has the same meaning as in section 103D-104, HRS, provided that "contractor" includes a Subcontractor where applicable.

   c. "Construction" has the same meaning as in section 103D-104, HRS.

d. “General Contractor” means any person having a construction contract with a governmental body.

e. “Procurement Officer” has the same meaning as in section 103D-104, HRS.

f. “Resident” means a person who is physically present in the State of Hawaii at the time the person claims to have established the person’s domicile in the State of Hawaii and shows the person’s intent is to make Hawaii the person’s primary residence.

g. “Shortage trade” means a construction trade in which there is a shortage of Hawaii residents qualified to work in the trade as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations (“DLIR”).

2. HRS Chapter 103B as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011 – Employment of State Residents Requirements:

a. A Contractor awarded a contract shall ensure that Hawaii residents compose not less that eighty percent (80%) of the workforce employed to perform the contract work on the project. The eighty percent (80%) requirement shall be determined by dividing the total number of hours worked on the contract by Hawaii residents, by the total number of hours worked on the contract by all employees of the Contractor in the performance of the contract. The hours worked by any Subcontractor of the Contractor shall count towards the calculation for this section. The hours worked by employees within shortage trades, as determined by the DLIR, shall not be included in the calculation for this section.

b. Prior to award of a contract, an offeror/bidder may without penalty withdraw an offer/bid if the offeror/bidder finds that it is unable to comply with HRS Chapter 103B as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011.

c. Prior to starting any construction work, the Contractor shall submit the subcontract dollar amount for each of its Subcontractors.

d. The requirements of this section shall apply to any subcontract of $50,000 or more in connection with the Contractor, that is, such Subcontractors must also ensure that Hawaii residents compose not less than eighty percent of the Subcontractor’s workforce used to perform the subcontract.

e. The Contractor and any Subcontractor whose subcontract is $50,000 or more shall comply with the requirements of HRS Chapter 103B as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011.

1) Certification of compliance shall be made in writing under oath by an officer of the General Contractor and applicable Subcontractors and submitted with the final payment request.

2) The certification of compliance shall be made under oath by an officer of the company by completing a "Certification of Compliance for Employment of State Residents" form, attached as Figure 2 in these Special Provisions, and executing the Certificate before a licensed notary public.

3) In addition to the certification of compliance as indicated above, the Contractor and Subcontractors shall maintain records such as certified payrolls for laborers and mechanics that performed work at the site and time sheets for all other employees who performed work on the Project. These records shall include the names, addresses and number of hours worked on the project by all employees of the Contractor and Subcontractor who performed work on the project to validate compliance with HRS Chapter 103B as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011. The Contractor and Subcontractor shall retain these records and provide access to the State for a minimum period of four (4) years after the final payment, except that if any litigation, claim, negotiation, investigation, audit or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the four (4) year period, the Contractor and Subcontractors shall retain the records until completion of the action and resolution of all issues that arise from it, or until the end of the four (4) year period, whichever occurs later. Furthermore, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to enforce compliance with this provision by any Subcontractor.

f. A General Contractor or applicable Subcontractor who fails to comply with this section shall be subject to any of the following sanctions:

1) With respect to the General Contractor, withholding of payment on the contract until the Contractor or its Subcontractor complies with Temporary suspension of work on the project until the Contractor or its Subcontractor complies with HRS Chapter 103B as amended by Act 192, SLH 2011.

2) Proceedings for debarment or suspension of the Contractor or Subcontractor under Section 103D-702, HRS.

3. Conflict with Federal Law: This section shall not apply if the application of this section is in conflict with any federal law, or if the application of this section will disqualify the State from receiving Federal funds or aid.

SECTION SP 19 – NOTICE OF INTENTION TO BID

1. A written notice of intention to bid is not required for this Project.

2. Subsections 2.1.1.1, 2.1.1.2, 2.1.1.3 and 2.1.1.4 of Article 2 – Proposal Requirements and Conditions in the General Provisions are not applicable for this Project.

SECTION SP 20 – CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS BY STATE AND COUNTY CONTRACTORS PROHIBITTED

If awarded a contract in response to this solicitation, Contractor agrees to comply with HRS Section 11-355, which states that campaign contributions are prohibited from a State and County government contractor during the term of the contract if the contractor is paid with funds appropriated by the legislative body between the execution of the contract through the completion of the contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 1000

PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Project Location: 653 Ala Moana Honolulu, Oahu, Hawaii 96813.

B. The Work consists of the following:

1. Renovation of the 1940 Pump House to serve as an open multi-purpose space. The existing pump pit will be covered by a new suspended concrete slab on metal deck to create a single floor level in the building with a floor hatch to allow for access to the pump pit. The work will include selective demolition, roof repairs, removal of upper level pump room equipment preservation of doors and windows, refurbishing existing lighting, power ceiling fan, air conditioning (additive alternate) and new interior paint finish on existing concrete walls and exposed steel structure and new exterior paint finish.

2. Renovation of the Screen House to provide a single unisex restroom and a small kitchenette with microwave, hot plate, sink and residential refrigerator and a storage closet. The work will include selective demolition, roof repairs, cleaning and re-pointing of exterior masonry, preservation of doors and windows, closet partition and access, lighting, power, ceiling fan (in kitchenette only), air conditioning (additive alternate), and floor and wall finishes.

3. Site work for the Screen House and 1940 Pump Station will be limited to new sidewalk paving with connections to the 1900 Pump Station and tie-ins to existing water, sewer and power services currently on-site. Power for the Screen House and 1940 Pump House will be provided via underground connection to the existing service panel for the 1900 Pump Station building.

1.02 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated and include incomplete sentences. Omission of words or phrases such as “the Contractor shall”, “as shown on the drawings”, “a”, “an”, and “the” are intentional. Omitted words and phrases shall be provided by inference to form complete sentences. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred, as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates. Where devices, or items, or parts thereof are referred to in the singular, it is intended that such

reference shall apply to as many such devices, items or parts as are required to properly complete the Work.

2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.

    a. The words “shall”, “shall be”, or “shall comply with”, depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

3. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale Research’s “Encyclopedia of Associations” or in Columbia Books’ “National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S.”.

B. Terms

1. Engineer: The term "Engineer" describes the HCDA representative for the administration of the construction contract.

2. Directed: Terms such as “directed”, “requested”, “authorized”, “selected”, “approved”, “required”, and “permitted” mean directed by Contracting Officer, requested by Contracting Officer, and similar phrases.

3. Indicated: The term “indicated” refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on drawings or to other paragraphs or schedules in specifications and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as “shown”, “noted”, “scheduled”, and “specified” are used to help the user locate the reference.

4. Furnish: The term “furnish” means to supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, and similar operations.

5. Install: The term “install” describes operations at project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

6. Provide: The terms “provide” or “provides” means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

7. Installer: An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-Subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

8. Submit: Terms such as “submit”, “furnish”, “provide”, and “prepare” and similar phrases in the context of a submittal, means to submit to the Contracting Officer.

9. Industry Standards

    a. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have

the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

b. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.

c. Conflicting Requirements: If compliance with 2 or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Contracting Officer for a decision before proceeding.

1.03 CONTRACT

A. Refer to GENERAL PROVISIONS and SPECIAL PROVISIONS for other contract conditions.

1.04 WORK SEQUENCE

A. The Work will be conducted in a single construction phase.

1.05 USE OF PREMISES AND WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of premises for construction operations, including use of project site, during construction period. Contractor's use of premises is limited only by HCDAs right to perform work or to retain other Contractors on portions of the project site.

B. Contractor's use of premises is restricted as follows:

1. Construction Times and Schedule:

a. Night, weekend and overtime work is allowed unless restricted elsewhere.

2. Noise and Dust Control:

a. Contractor shall monitor its construction activities. Exercise precaution when using equipment and machinery to keep the noise and dust levels to a minimum.

b. To reduce loud disruptive noise levels, ensure mufflers and other devices are provided on equipment, internal combustion engines and compressors.

3. Other Conditions:

a. Arrange for construction debris and trash to be removed from project site weekly.

b. Operate machinery and equipment with discretion and with minimum interference to driveways and walkways. Do not leave machinery and equipment unattended on roads and driveways.

c. Store materials in the areas as designated by the Contracting Officer. Locate construction equipment, machinery, equipment and supplies within the Project Contract Limits.

d. Keep access roads to the project site free of dirt and debris. Provide, erect and maintain lights, barriers, signs, etc. when working on roads, driveways and walkways to protect pedestrians and moped/bicycle riders.

1.6 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. Historical Archaeological Monitoring and Artifacts: Contractor is responsible for archaeological monitoring during ground disturbing activity including but not limited to trenching and excavation. All items having any apparent historical or archaeological interest discovered in the course of construction activities shall be carefully preserved. Should historic remains such as artifacts, burials, concentrations of shell or charcoal be encountered during the construction activities, work shall cease immediately in the adjacent vicinity of the find and the applicable site shall be protected from further damage. The Contractor shall immediately contact the Contracting Officer and the State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD) DLNR at (808) 692-8015. SHPD will assess the significance of the find and recommend an appropriate mitigation measure if necessary.

B. Dewatering:

1. Discharge from dewatering operations in building construction shall not be drained directly onto the street, gutter, into streams, or other bodies of water. In areas where a storm drainage has been installed, the discharge shall be conveyed to the nearest storm drain, by the use of pipes or other suitable means acceptable to the County. If necessary, the discharge shall be filtered or otherwise treated to comply with all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations concerning water pollution prior to its release into waterways or local drainage systems.

2. In areas where there are no storm drainage systems, arrangements satisfactory to the County shall be made to dispose the discharge onto private properties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION [NOT USED]

3.1 **PROJECT SCHEDULE**

A. Schedule dates are presented for information and planning purposes. Dates and activities are subject to adjustments.

1. Pre-Bid Meeting and Site Visit Notice to Bidders
2. Clarifications or Questions Due 14 days before Offers are opened
3. Bid Opening Notice to Bidders
4. Project Start Date
5. Jobsite Start Date
6. Phase 1 Completion Date

7. Project Completion Date

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2300

ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

B. The description of alternates is not intended to give a detailed description of all additional or deductive work required by the alternate item(s), as only the principal features of such additional or deductive work are listed.

C. Should any one or all of the alternates become a part of the contract, the cost of all additional or deductive work required by the alternate item(s), even though not specifically mentioned herein, are included in the lump sum bid price.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by Bidders (Offerors) and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined herein that may be added to or deducted from the Total Lump Sum Bid Price amount if State decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

B. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Total Lump Sum Bid Price.

1.03 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into the Project.

B. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

C. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration.

D. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

E. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1 Additive: Provide materials and labor needed to furnish Packaged Terminal Air conditioning units in the Pump House. The work includes, but is not limited to, packaged terminal air conditioning units, power and screened architectural openings in exterior walls, complete, as indicated in the plans and specifications.

B. Alternate No. 2 Additive: Provide materials and labor needed to furnish and install Fan Coil Unit and air cooled condensing unit in the Screen House. The work includes, but is not limited to, air cooled condensing unit, fan coil unit, ductwork, power and grilled architectural openings in exterior walls, complete, as indicated in the plans and specifications.

SECTION 01 3100

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General project coordination procedures.

2. Project meetings.

1.02 PERFORMANCE AND COORDINATION

A. Contractor is in charge of the Work within the Project Contract Limits, and shall direct and schedule the Work. Include general supervision, management and control of the Work of this project, in addition to other areas more specifically noted throughout the Specifications. Final responsibility for performance, interface, and completion of the Work and the Project is the Contractor's.

B. The Contractor is responsible for jobsite Administration. Provide a competent superintendent on the job and provide an adequate staff to execute the Work. In addition, all workers shall dress appropriately and conduct themselves properly at all times. Loud abusive behavior, sexual harassment and misconduct will not be tolerated. Workers found in violation of the above shall be removed from the job site as directed by the Engineer.

C. The State will hold the Contractor liable for all the acts of Subcontractors and shall deal only with the Prime Contractor in matters pertaining to other trades employed on the job.

D. Coordination: Provide project interface and coordination to properly and accurately bring together the several parts, components, systems, and assemblies as required to complete the Work pursuant to the GENERAL PROVISIONS and SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

1. Provide interface and coordination of all trades, crafts and subcontracts. Ensure and make correct and accurate connections of abutting, adjoining, overlapping, and related work. Provide anchors, fasteners, accessories, appurtenances, and incidental items needed to complete the Work, fully, and correctly in accordance with the Contract Documents.

2. Provide additional structural components, bracing, blocking, miscellaneous metal, backing, anchors, fasteners, and installation accessories required to properly anchor, fasten, or attach material, equipment, hardware, systems and assemblies to the structure.

3. Provide excavation, backfilling, trenching and drilling for trades to install their work.

4. Provide concrete foundations, pads, supports, bases, and grouting for trades as needed to install their work.

5. Provide caulking, sealing, and flashing as required to waterproof the building complete and as required to insulate the building thermally and acoustically. Include sealing, flashing, and related work as required to prevent moisture intrusion, air infiltration, and light leakage.

6. Equipment, appliances, fixtures, and systems requiring plumbing and mechanical services, rough-in, and connections, or other utilities and services shall be provided with such services, rough-in, and final connections.

7. Equipment, appliances, fixtures, hardware, and systems requiring electrical services shall be provided with such electrical services, including outlets, switches, overload protection, interlocks, panelboard space, disconnects, circuit breakers, and connections.

8. Materials, equipment, component parts, accessories, incidental items, connections, and services required to complete the Work which are not provided by Subcontractors shall be provided by the Contractor.

9. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1.03 COOPERATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS

A. The State reserves the right at any time to contract for or otherwise perform other or additional work within the Project Contract Limits. The Contractor of this project shall to the extent ordered by the Engineer, conduct its work so as not to interfere with or hinder the progress or completion of the work performed by the State or other Contractors.

1.04 PROJECT MEETINGS AND TRAINING

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences as directed by the Engineer. at the Contractor's field office, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Engineer of scheduled meeting dates and times.

2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.

3. Minutes: Contractor record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Engineer, within 7 days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Engineer shall schedule a preconstruction conference before the start of construction, at a time convenient to the Engineer, but no later than 7 days before the Project start date or jobsite start date whichever is later. Conference will be held at the Project site or another

convenient location. The Engineer shall conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

1. Attendees: Engineer, and design consultants; Facility Users; Contractor and its superintendent; major Subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    a. Tentative construction schedule.
    b. Critical work sequencing and coordination.
    c. Designation of responsible personnel.
    d. Use of the premises.
    e. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    f. Parking availability.
    g. Office, work, and storage areas.
    h. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    i. First aid.
    j. Security.
    k. Progress cleaning.
    l. Working hours.

C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly or other intervals as determined by the Engineer. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1. Attendees: In addition to Engineer and Design Consultant, each Contractor, Subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

(1) Outstanding Requests for information (clarification).

(2) Interface requirements.

(3) Schedule Update.

(4) Sequence of operations.

(5) Status of outstanding submittals.

(6) Deliveries.

(7) Off-site fabrication.

(8) Access.

(9) Site utilization.

(10) Temporary facilities and controls.

(11) Work hours.

(12) Hazards and risks.

(13) Progress cleaning.

(14) Quality and work standards.

(15) Force Account work.

(16) Change Orders and Change Proposals.

(17) Documentation of information for payment requests.

c. Corrective Action Plan: Contractor shall provide a plan of corrective action for any item which is delayed or expected to be delayed, when that item impacts the contractual dates.

3. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3200

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Submittals Schedule.
3. Schedule of Prices.
4. Payment Application.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. SECTION 01 3100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION for preparing a combined Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. SECTION 01 3300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES for submitting schedules and reports.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path and control the total length of the project. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor activity is an activity that must be completed before a given activity can be started.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of project.

C. Critical Path: The longest continuous chain of activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either HCDA or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the following activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

F. Schedule of Prices: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Payment Applications.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Required Submittals: Submit 8 sets of the list of the required submittals, by Specification Section, within 15 days after award of the contract or upon earlier written instructions from the Engineer.
1. The listing shall indicate and include the following:
a. The number of copies required for submittal.
b. Planned submittal date.
c. Approval date required by the Contractor.
d. A space where the "date of submittal" can be inserted.
e. A space where the "date of approval" can be inserted.
f. A space where an "action code" can be inserted.

B. Construction Schedule: Submit 7 sets of the Construction Schedule for review within 15 days after the award of the contract or upon earlier written instructions from the Engineer.

C. Schedule of Prices: Submit 3 sets of the Schedule of Prices integrated with the Construction Schedule for review within 15 days after the award of the contract or upon earlier written instructions from the Engineer.
1. Use the Department's forms for Payment applications.

D. Payment Application: Submit the payment application at earliest possible date and no sooner than the last day of the month after all payroll affidavits, updated submittal registers, and schedules have been submitted.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate Contractors.

B. Construction Schedule: Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Prices, Submittals Schedule, loaded monthly event activity, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.

2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

C. Schedule of Prices: Coordinate preparation of the schedule with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Prices with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

a. The Department's Payment Application form and the Construction Progress Report continuation sheet for the event cost estimate per time period.

b. Submittals Schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

A. Comply with the GENERAL PROVISIONS "SHOP DRAWINGS AND OTHER SUBMITTALS" Article. Furnish required submittals specified in this Section and in the Technical Sections. Submittals include one or more of the following: shop drawings, color samples, material samples, technical data, material safety data information, schedules of materials, schedules of operations, guarantees, certifications, operating and maintenance manuals, and field posted as-built drawings.

B. Preparation: Furnish a schedule of submittals per Engineer.

1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Prices, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2. The schedule shall accommodate a minimum of 21 calendar days for HCDA's review, as applicable for the Island the project is located.

3. Prepare and submit an updated list to the Engineer at monthly intervals or as directed by the Engineer. The listing shall reflect all approvals received since the last update.

2.02 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE - PERT CHART CRITICAL PATH METHOD (CPM)

A. The construction schedule shall address the entire project, to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall show an expedient and practical execution of work. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall participate in a preliminary meeting to discuss the proposed schedule and requirements prior to submitting the schedule.

B. The Construction Schedule shall indicate the following:

1. Elements of the Project in detail time scaled by month or by week, and a project summary.
2. The order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished.
3. How the start of a given activity is dependent upon the completion of preceding activities and how its completion restricts the start of following activities.
4. The submittal and approval of shop drawings, samples, procurement of critical materials and equipment, receipt of materials with estimated costs of major items for which payment will be requested in advance of installation, fabrication of special materials and equipment, and their installation and testing.
5. Activities of the HCDA that have an effect on the progress schedule, such as the required delivery dates for HCDA furnished materials and equipment and other similar items.
6. Provide a separate report with the following:
    a. The description of the activity.
    b. The duration of time in calendar days.
    c. For each activity indicate the early start date.
    d. For each activity indicate the early finish date.
    e. For each activity indicate the late start date.
    f. For each activity indicate the late finish date.
    g. Total float time.
    h. Cost of event.
    i. Contract-required dates for completion of all or parts of the Work.
    j. Events are to be used on “Monthly Progress Report” for monthly payment request.

C. Upon completion of the Engineer’s review, the Contractor shall amend the schedule to reflect the comments. If necessary, the Contractor shall participate in a meeting with the Engineer to discuss the proposed schedule and changes required. Submit the revised schedule for review within 7 calendar days after receipt of the comments.

D. Use the reviewed schedule for planning, organizing and directing the work, for reporting progress, and for requesting payment for the work completed. Unless providing an update, do not make changes to the reviewed schedule without the Engineer’s approval.

E. Should changes to the schedule be desired, submit a request in writing to the Engineer and indicate the reasons for the proposed change. If the changes are major, the Engineer may require the Contractor to revise and resubmit the schedule at no additional cost to the HCDA. Contractor shall mitigate the impact of all changes by readjusting the sequence of activities, duration of time, or resources utilizing available float.

1. A change is major if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the change affects the substantial completion date or other contractual and milestone dates.
2. Minor changes are those that only affect activities with adequate float time.

F. Once the schedule is reviewed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit 6 sets of the revised schedule within 14 calendar days.

G. Throughout the duration of the project, the Engineer may require more detailed breakdowns of activities, logic, and schedule submittals from the Contractor.

H. Updated Schedules: Submit at monthly intervals or as directed by the Engineer. The schedule shall reflect all changes occurring since the last update including the following:

1. Activities started and completed during the previous period.
2. The estimated duration to complete each activity that was started but not completed.
3. Percentage of cost payable for each activity.
4. Modifications and pending proposed changes.
5. Narrative report describing current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors with their impact together with an explanation of corrective actions taken or proposed.

I. Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit updated schedules may be grounds for the Engineer to withhold progress payments for items noted on the schedule.

J. Contractor shall prosecute the work according to the CPM Schedule. The Engineer shall rely on the reviewed Contractor's CPM Schedule and regular updates for planning and coordination. The Engineer's review of the Contractor's CPM Construction Schedule does not relieve the Contractor of its obligation to complete the work within the allotted contract time. Nor does the review grant, reject or in any other way act on the Contractor's request for adjustments to complete remaining contract work, or for claims of additional compensation. These requests shall be processed in accordance with other relevant provisions of the contract.

K. If the Engineer issues a field order or change order or other directive that affects the sequence or duration of work activities noted on the construction progress schedule, the Contractor shall promptly update the schedule. To accomplish this update, add, delete or revise the work activities noted or change the logic in the schedule to show the Contractor's plan to incorporate the change into the flow of work. All change orders and time extension requests that affect the construction

schedule shall be evaluated based on their impact on the approved Construction Schedule.

L. If the current work is behind schedule or projected to be behind schedule, such as negative float on a critical activity or inability to meet the Contract Completion Date, the Engineer may require the Contractor, at the Contractor's cost, to take remedial measures to get the project back on schedule. This may require increasing the work force, working overtime and weekends, air freighting materials, or other similar actions.

M. If at any time the Engineer determines that any critical activity has fallen behind the CPM schedule by 15 calendar days or more, the Contractor shall submit a remedial plan to recapture the lost scheduled time. Include a revised schedule. Furnish the remedial plan no later that 7 calendar days from Engineer's notification.

N. If an accelerated schedule is proposed, refer to GENERAL PROVISIONS.

2.03 SCHEDULE OF PRICES

A. Furnish a schedule of prices per Engineer.

B. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate developing and the continued evaluation of Payment Applications. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, or for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed, where appropriate. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Price.

C. Each item in the Schedule of Prices and Payment Application shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

2.04 PAYMENT APPLICATION

A. Use the Schedule of Prices as the Monthly Construction Progress Report. Each Payment Application shall be consistent with previous applications and payments. The Engineer shall determine the appropriateness of each payment application item.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is the last day of each month. The period covered by each Payment Application starts on the first day of the month or following the end of the preceding period and ends on the last day of the month.

C. Updating: Update the schedule of prices listed in the Payment application when Change Orders or Contract Modifications result in a change in the Contract Price.

D. Provide a separate line item for each part of the Work where Payment Application may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

E. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing if required.

F. Provide separate line items for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.

G. Payment Application Forms: Use and submit copies of the Payment Application and Construction Progress forms provided by HCDA.

H. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Contractor.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Prices and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made. Include amounts of Change Orders and Contract Modifications issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

I. No payment will be made until the following are submitted each month:

1. Monthly Estimate, 3 copies.
2. Monthly Progress Report, 3 copies.
3. Statement of Contract Time, 3 copies.
4. Updated Submittal Register, 1 copy.
5. Updated Progress Schedule, 1 copy.
6. All Daily Reports, 1 copy.
7. All Payroll Affidavits for work done, 1 copy.

J. Retainage: The Department will withhold retainage in compliance with the GENERAL PROVISIONS.

K. Transmittal: Submit the signed original and 6 copies of each Payment Application for processing.

2.05 CONTRACTOR DAILY PROGRESS REPORTS

A. The General Contractor and all Subcontractors shall keep a daily report of events.

B. The form of the Contractor Daily Progress Report shall be as directed by the Engineer.

C. Submit copies of the previous week's reports on Monday morning at 10:00 a.m.

D. Submit copies of the reports with the monthly payment request for the whole period since the last payment request submittal.

E. Deliver the reports in hard copy, by e-mail, or web based construction management as directed by the Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3300

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Comply with the GENERAL PROVISIONS “Shop Drawings and Other Submittals” section and “Material Samples” section.

B. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other miscellaneous submittals.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. SECTION 01 3200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor’s Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.

2. SECTION 01 7700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES for submitting warranties, project record documents and operation and maintenance manuals.

1.02 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordinate Work and Submittals: Contractor shall certify the submittals were reviewed and coordinated.

B. Submittal Certification: Provide in MS Word when submitting electronically. Engineer will provide an electronic copy of the Submittal Certification. Provide a reproduction (or stamp) of the “Submittal Certification” and furnish the required information with all submittals. Include the certification on:

1. The title sheet of each shop drawing, or on

2. The cover sheet of submittals in 8-1/2 inch x 11-inch format, or on

3. One face of a cardstock tag (minimum size 3-inch x 6-inch) tied to each sample. On the sample tag, identify the sample to ensure sample can be matched to the tag if accidentally separated. The opposite face of the tag will be used by the Engineer to receive, review, log stamp and include comments.

C. Variances: The Contractor shall request approval for a variance. Clearly note any proposed deviations or variances from the Specifications, Drawings, and other Contract Documents on the submittal and also in a separately written letter accompanying the submittal.

D. Submittal Certification Form (stamp or digital)

CONTRACTOR'S NAME: _____

PROJECT: _____

DAGS JOB NO: _____

As the General Contractor, we checked this submittal and we certify it is correct, complete, and in compliance with Contract Drawings and Specifications. All affected Contractors and suppliers are aware of, and will integrate this submittal into their own work.

SUBMITTAL NUMBER _____ DATE RECEIVED _____

REVISION NUMBER _____ DATE RECEIVED _____

SPECIFICATION SECTION NUMBER /PARAGRAPH NUMBER _____

DRAWING NUMBER _____

SUBCONTRACTOR'S NAME _____

SUPPLIER'S NAME _____

MANUFACTURER'S NAME _____

NOTE: DEVIATIONS FROM THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS ARE PROPOSED AS FOLLOWS (Indicate "NONE" if there are no deviations)

_____

_____

_____

CERTIFIED BY	

1. Note: Form can be combined with Design Consultant's Review stamp. This is available from the Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SUBMITTAL REGISTER AND TRANSMITTAL FORM

A. Review the specification technical sections and prepare Project Submittal Register to be utilized for this project. The register is a general compilation of the submittal requirements of each section. It is the Contractor's responsibility to review the entire Technical Specifications and submit all required submittals. A sample template is provided at the end of this Section.

B. Contractor shall send monthly updates and reconciled copies electronically to the Engineer and the Design Consultant in MS Word or MS Excel or other format as accepted by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3593

HISTORIC PRESERVATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Section includes general requirements for protection, preparation and treatment procedures for historic restoration.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.

B. 36 CFR Part 68 - Guidelines for Preserving, Rehabilitating, Restoring & Reconstructing Historic Buildings; National Park Service, Technical Preservations Service; 1995.

C. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 7000 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Consolidate: To strengthen loose or deteriorated materials in place.

B. Dismantle: To disassemble and detach items by hand from existing construction to the limits indicated, using small hand tools and small one-hand power tools, so as to protect nearby historic surfaces; and legally dispose of dismantled items off-site, unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

C. Existing to Remain: Existing items that are not to be removed or dismantled.

D. Match: To blend with adjacent construction and manifest no apparent difference in material type, species, cut, form, detail, color, grain, texture, or finish; as approved.

E. Preservation: The act or process of applying measures necessary to sustain the existing form, integrity, and materials of an historic property. Work, including preliminary measures to protect and stabilize the property, generally focuses upon the ongoing maintenance and repair of historic materials and features rather than extensive replacement and new construction.

F. Reconstruct: To remove existing item, replicate damaged or missing components, and reinstall in original position.

G. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original, or as otherwise indicated.

H. Reinstall: To protect removed or dismantled item, repair and clean it as indicated for reuse, and reinstall it in original position, or where indicated.

I. Remove: Detach an item from existing construction to the limits indicated, using hand tools and hand operated power equipment, and legally dispose of it off-site, unless indicated otherwise.

J. Repair: To correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes while employing as little new material as possible. Includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials.

K. Replace: To remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. The original item is the pattern for creating duplicates unless otherwise indicated.

L. Replicate: To reproduce in exact detail, materials, and finish unless otherwise indicated.

M. Reproduce: To fabricate a new item, accurate in detail to the original, and in either the same or a similar material as the original, unless otherwise indicated.

N. Restoration: The act or process of accurately depicting the form, features, and character of a property as it appeared at a particular period of time by means of the removal of features from other periods in its history and reconstruction of missing features from the restoration period.

O. Restore: To consolidate, replicate, reproduce, repair, and refinish as required to achieve the indicated results.

P. Retain: To keep existing items that are not to be removed or dismantled.

Q. Reversible: New construction work, treatments, or processes that can be removed or undone in the future without damaging historic materials unless otherwise indicated.

R. Salvage: To protect removed or dismantled items and deliver them to Owner.

S. Stabilize: To provide structural reinforcement of unsafe or deteriorated items while maintaining the essential form as it exists at present; also, to reestablish a weather-resistant enclosure.

T. Strip: To remove existing finish down to base material unless otherwise indicated.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor and Personnel Performing Work: Become familiar with and perform work in accordance with 36 CFR Part 68.

B. Mockups: Prepare mockups of specific historic treatment procedures specified in the individual sections to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Provide mock-up for each stage of the work rather than completed work.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless specifically approved in writing.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with notification regulations of authorities having jurisdiction before beginning removal and dismantling work. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Preconstruction Conference:

1. Removal and Dismantling:

a. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be removed or dismantled.

b. Review requirements of other work that relies on substrates exposed by removal and dismantling work.

2. Conduct conference on-site.

3. General: Review methods and procedures related to historic restoration including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review construction schedule; verify availability of materials, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

b. Review qualifications of personnel assigned to the work and assign duties.

c. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.06 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Existing Historic Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling from construction work. Where permitted by the Owner items may be dismantled and taken to a suitable, protected storage location during construction work and reinstalled in their original locations after historic treatment and construction work in the vicinity is complete.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. The Owner will occupy the building immediately adjacent to work areas. Conduct work so the Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Notify the Owner of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with removal and dismantling work.

C. Hazardous Materials:

1. Hazardous materials may be present in construction affected by work.

2. Comply with 29 CFR 1926 and state and local regulations.

3. If unanticipated hazardous material is suspected, stop work in the area of potential hazard, shut off fans and other air handlers ventilating the area, and

rope off area until the questionable material is identified. Resume work in the area of concern after safe working conditions are verified.

PART 2 PPRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROTECTION, GENERAL

A. Temporary Protection of Historic Materials:

1. Protect existing historic materials with temporary protections and construction. Do not deface or remove existing materials.

2. Do not attach temporary protection to historic surfaces except as approved by the Owner.

B. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.

3.02 PROTECTION DURING APPLICATION OF CHEMICALS

A. Protect motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being restored, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm or damage resulting from applications of chemical cleaners and paint removers.

B. Do not apply chemicals during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.

C. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes and legally dispose of off the Owner's property.

D. Collect and dispose of runoff from chemical operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil contamination, soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, or water penetration into building interior.

3.03 PROTECTION FROM FIRE

A. General: Follow fire-prevention plan and the following.

1. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements unless otherwise indicated.

2. Remove and keep area free of combustibles including, rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals, except to the degree necessary for the immediate work.

3. Prohibit smoking by all personnel within the project area.

B. Fire Extinguishers, Fire Blankets, and Rag Buckets: Maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids. Maintain each as suitable for the type of fire risk in each work area. Ensure that nearby personnel and the fire watch are trained in fire-extinguisher and blanket operation.

3.04 GENERAL HISTORIC TREATMENT

A. Comply with Preservation Standards of 36 CFR Part 68.

B. Halt the process of deterioration and stabilize conditions unless otherwise indicated. Perform work as indicated on Drawings. Follow the procedures in subparagraphs below and procedures approved in historic treatment program:

1. Retain as much existing material as possible; repair and consolidate rather than replace.

2. Use additional material or structure to reinforce, strengthen, prop, tie, and support existing material or structure.

3. Use reversible processes wherever possible.

4. Use historically accurate repair and replacement materials and techniques unless otherwise indicated.

5. New work should be distinguishable to the trained eye, on close inspection, from the old.

6. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction) and progress during the work with digital documentation photographs.

C. Notify the Owner of visible changes in the integrity of material or components whether due to environmental causes including biological attack, UV degradation, or due to structural defects including cracks, movement, or distortion. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed.

D. Using the least abrasive cleaning method to remove dirt, paint buildup and corrosion. Do not use high-pressure abrasive techniques, including sandblasting, other media blasting, or high-pressure without approval.

E. Where missing features are indicated to be repaired or replaced, provide features whose designs are based on accurate duplications rather than on conjectural designs, subject to approval.

F. Where Work requires existing features to be removed or dismantled and reinstalled, perform these operations without damage to the material itself, to adjacent materials, or to the substrate.

G. Identify new and replacement materials and features with permanent marks hidden in the completed work to distinguish them from original materials. Record a legend of identification marks and the locations of the items on record Drawings.

H. Do not proceed with the use of products, under conditions which do not comply with the manufacturer’s requirements without approval.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4000

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.

2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

3. Requirements of this section or by the Department or authorities having jurisdiction, do not limit the Contractor's responsibility to provide quality-control services.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 01210 "Allowances" for testing and inspecting allowances.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and ensure that proposed construction complies with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that completed construction complies with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Engineer.

C. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

D. Mockups: Full-size, physical example assemblies to illustrate finishes and materials. Mockups are used to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1.03 DELEGATED DESIGN

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the

Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional. Indicate that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria required. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

B. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Ambient conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: Submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

B. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

C. Professional Architect or Engineer Qualifications: A professional architect or engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing architect or engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

D. Inspection and Testing Agency Qualifications: An agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented by ASTM E548, and that specializes in types of tests and inspections to be performed.

E. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Engineer.
2. Notify Engineer seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Engineer’s approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

1.06 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor Responsibilities: Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and required by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Engage qualified inspection or testing agencies to perform quality-control services unless services are indicated as the HCDA’s responsibility.
2. Notify Engineer and the inspection or testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Submit certified written reports of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor’s responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

B. Special Inspections:

1. Contractor will employ independent Special Inspectors to perform inspections on various elements of the work as required by the Building Code as locally adopted. During the course of the work under inspection, each Special Inspector shall submit detailed reports relative to progress and conditions of the Work, including deviations from specified requirements and stipulating dates, times and location. Special Inspectors shall submit a final report to the Engineer and local code officials. Cooperate fully with the Special Inspectors.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing.

D. Retesting and Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that revised or replaced Work that failed to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents.

E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with the Department and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify the Engineer and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

2. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.

3. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.

4. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.

5. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.

2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.

3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.

4. Facilities for storage and field-curing of test samples.

5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.

6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.07 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

1.08 TESTING

A. Perform sampling and testing required in this section and as otherwise required by these specification.

B. Testing Laboratory Requirements:

1. Inspection of Testing Laboratories: Prior to approving a non-accredited laboratory, the Department may conduct an inspection of the proposed testing laboratory records and facilities. Records subject to inspection include; equipment inventory, equipment calibration dates and procedures, library of test procedures, audit and inspection reports by agencies conducting laboratory evaluations and certifications, testing and management personnel qualifications, test report forms, and the internal quality control procedures.

2. Capability Check: The Department may check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician’s testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing, for compliance with the standards set forth in this contract.

3. Test Results:

a. Cite applicable contract requirements, tests or analytical procedures used.

b. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. If the item fails to conform, notify the Engineer immediately.

c. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters “CONFORMS” or “DOES NOT CONFORM” to the specifications and contract requirements. Indicate the applicable specification section.

d. The authorized testing laboratory representative shall sign and certified the test results and reports.

e. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Engineer.

4. Test Reports and Monthly Summary Report of Tests - Furnish the signed reports, certifications and a monthly summary report of field tests. Attach a copy of the summary report to the last daily Contractor Quality Control Report of each month.

1.09 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS

A. Pre-Final Inspection: Near completion of the Work or any increment Work, conduct an inspection to identify items, which do not conform to the contract requirements. Include any remaining items on the “Rework Items List” which were not corrected. Perform follow up inspections to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected.

B. Final Inspection: Comply with the General Conditions section titled “SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL INSPECTION.” Verify that the facility is substantially complete, all deficient items are corrected prior to notifying the Department for a final inspection and ready for final inspection.

1.10 RECORD (As-Builts) DRAWINGS

A. Ensure the record drawings and jobsite record sets are kept current on a daily basis in accordance with Section 01 7700 – Closeout Procedures.

1.11 NOTIFICATION OF NON-COMPLIANCE

A. Contractor will be notified of any detected non-compliance items. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching.

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5000

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Temporary utilities include but are not limited to, the following:

1. Sewers.
2. Storm drainage.
3. Water service and distribution.
4. Sanitary facilities, including toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water facilities.
5. Ventilation.
6. Electric power service.
7. Lighting.
8. Telephone service.

C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Project signs.
2. Field offices.
3. Storage and fabrication sheds.
4. Trash, refuse disposal.
5. Temporary roads and paving.
6. Erosion controls and site drainage.
7. Temporary elevator usage.
8. Temporary stairs.

D. Security and protection facilities and measures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Environmental protection.
2. Stormwater control.
3. Tree and plant protection.
4. Site enclosure fence.
5. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.

6. Pest control.

7. Security enclosure and lockup.

8. Fire protection.

E. Related Sections: Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 for other temporary requirements including ventilation, humidity requirements and products in those Sections.

1.02 USE CHARGES

A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to HCDA and shall be included in the Contract Price. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Other Contractors with agreements with HCDA working within the contract limits.

2. Occupants of Project.

3. Testing agencies.

4. Engineer and personnel of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Temporary Utility Reports: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

B. Landfill Disposal Receipts: Submit copies of receipts issued by a landfill facility. Include receipts with Contractor Daily Progress Report

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards: Comply with UBC Chapter 33, “Site Work, Demolition and Construction”, ANSI A10.6, NECA’s “Temporary Electrical Facilities”, and NFPA 241, "Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations".

1. Trade Jurisdictions: Assigned responsibilities for installation and operation of temporary utilities are not intended to interfere with trade regulations and union jurisdictions.

2. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70, “National Electrical Code”.

a. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: At earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Engineer, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.

1. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Engineer's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

B. Conditions of Use: The following conditions apply to use of temporary services and facilities by all parties engaged in the Work:

1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat.

2. Relocate temporary services and facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1.06 PREPARATION AND PROTECTION

A. Protection of Property: Continually maintain adequate protection of the Work from damage and protect all property, including but not limited to buildings, equipment, furniture, grounds, vegetation, material, utility systems located at and adjoining the job site. Repair, replace or pay the expense to repair damages resulting from Contractor's fault or negligence.

B. Before starting work to be applied to previously erected constructions, make a thorough and complete investigation of the recipient surfaces and determine their suitability to receive required additional construction and finishes. Make any repair that is required to properly prepare surfaces, and coordinate the Work to provide a suitable surface to receive following Work.

C. Commencing work by any trade implies acceptance of existing conditions and surfaces as satisfactory for the application of subsequent work, and full responsibility for finished results and assumption of warranty obligations under the Contract.

D. Protect existing (including interiors) work to prevent damage by vandals or the elements. Provide temporary protection. Use curtains, barricades, or other appropriate methods. Take positive measures to prevent breakage of glass and damage to plastic, aluminum and other finishes.

E. Repairs and Replacements: Promptly replace and repair damages to the approval of the Engineer. Additional time required to secure replacements and to make repairs does not justify a time extension.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials. Undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used if approved by Engineer. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

B. Pavement: Comply with Section 32 1216 - ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT.

C. Chain Link Fencing: Minimum 2 inch, 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain link fabric fencing; minimum 6-feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2 3/8 inch OD line posts and 2 7/8 inch OD corner and pull posts , with 1 5/8 inch OD top rails, with galvanized barbed wire top strand.

D. Wood Enclosure Fence: Plywood, [6-feet] [8-feet] high, framed with four 2 by 4 inch rails, with preservative treated wood posts spaced not more than 8-feet apart.

1. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in SECTION 06100 - ROUGH CARPENTRY.

E. Roofing: Standard weight, mineral surfaced, asphalt shingles or asphalt impregnated and coated, mineral surfaced, roll roofing sheet.

F. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2-inch thick by 48-inches wide by maximum available lengths; fire rated Type X panels with tapered edges complying with ASTM C 36.

G. Insulation: Unfaced mineral fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; or aluminum faced bubble wrap insulation radiant barrier with maximum flame spread and smoke developed indices of 25 and 50, respectively.

H. Paint: Comply with requirements in Section 09 9113 Exterior Painting.

I. Tarpaulins: Fire resistive labeled with flame spread rating of 15 or less.

J. Water: Potable.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

A. Field Offices:

1. Prefabricated or job built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes; air conditioned; insulated; 90-inch minimum height to ceiling; and on foundations adequate for normal office loading.

2. Provide the following for job built construction:

a. Light gage steel or wood stud grade framing and fire treated plywood or non- combustible composite panels.

(1) Interior painting required; exterior painting not required.

(a(Roofs: Metal sheet, asphalt shingles or roll roofing and insulated or with radiant barriers.

(b(Door Hardware: Same as provided elsewhere on the construction project.

B. Fire Extinguishers: Hand carried, portable, UL rated. Provide class and extinguishing agent as indicated or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA recommended classes for exposures. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

C. Self Contained Combination Toilet and Urinal Units: Single occupant units of chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type; vented; fully enclosed with a glass fiber reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material. One quarter of, or at least one unit(s) shall contain a handwash sink with potable water storage.

D. Drinking Water Fixtures: Drinking water fountains or containerized, tap dispenser, bottled water drinking water units, or water cooler dispensing water at 45 - 55 degree F available at Field Office(s) including paper cup supply.

E. Electrical Outlets: Properly configured, NEMA polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120 V plugs into higher voltage outlets; equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light.

F. Power Distribution System Circuits: Where permitted and overhead and exposed for surveillance, wiring circuits, not exceeding 125 V ac, 20 A rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable.

G. Data and Communication: Provide service and equipment throughout construction period.

1. Provide a facsimile machine at Contractor' field office.

2. Provide plain paper copier, automatic feed, collating capabilities and printing up to 11- inch by 17-inch sheets at Contractor' field office.

3. Computer Internet Connection: Provide a high-speed connection (landline satellite or wireless), capable to connect to multiple users at the Department's Field Office. Connection shall be separate from the telephone service.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.02 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Engage appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service where directed by the Engineer. Where utility company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with utility company recommendations.

1. Arrange with utility company, the Department, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Before temporary utility is available, provide trucked in services.

B. Storm and Sewer Drainage: If sewers are available, provide temporary connections to remove effluent that can be discharged lawfully. If storm drains are not available or cannot be used, provide drainage ditches, dry wells, stabilization ponds, and similar facilities. If neither sewers nor drainage facilities can be lawfully used for discharge of effluent, provide containers to remove and dispose of effluent off site in a lawful manner.

1. Filter out excessive soil, construction debris, chemicals, oils, and similar contaminants that might clog sewers, storm drains or pollute waterways before discharge.

2. Connect temporary sewers, if used as directed by sewer department officials.

3. Maintain temporary sewers and drainage facilities in a clean, sanitary condition. After heavy use, restore normal conditions promptly.

4. Provide temporary filter beds, settlement tanks, separators, and similar devices to purify effluent to levels acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Make arrangements with the utility company for temporary use of water, and pay for all expenses.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

1. Disposable Supplies: Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Maintain adequate supply. Provide covered waste containers for disposal of used material.

2. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel who handle materials that require wash up. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each type of material handled.

a. Provide safety showers, eyewash fountains, and similar facilities for convenience, safety, and sanitation of personnel.

3. Locate toilets and drinking water fixtures so personnel need not walk more than 2 stories vertically or 200-feet horizontally to facilities.

E. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

F. Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload protected disconnecting means, automatic ground fault interrupters, and main distribution

switchgear. Make arrangements with utility companies for temporary use of electricity for construction use. Pay for all expenses pertaining thereto.

G. Electric Distribution: Provide receptacle outlets adequate for connection of power tools and equipment. Protect wiring, in conduits or other, measures when exposed to possible damage or traffic areas.

H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.

I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service throughout construction period for common use facilities used by all personnel engaged in construction activities. Install separate telephone line for the Department's field office and each Contractor's field office and first aid station.

1. At DAGS field office, provide land-line telephone service or if approved by the Engineer, wireless (digital or cellular) telephone service. Provide internet service with ISP with unlimited access. Provide broadband where available.

2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

a. Police and fire departments,

(1) Ambulance service,

(a(Contractor's home office,

(b(Contract contacts,

(c(Subcontractors

(d(Suppliers

(e(Department Staff contacts,

(f(Construction Coordinator

(g(Inspector

(h(State's Emergency contacts,

(i(Construction Coordinator after hours

(j(Inspector after hours

(k(Principal Subcontractors' field and home offices,

(l(User's office and emergency.

3. Provide a portable wireless telephone with voice-mail or messaging service for superintendent's use in making and receiving telephone calls when away from field office.

3.03 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access or where shown on Contract Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion.
3. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to HCDA.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate to support loads and to withstand exposure to traffic during construction period. Locate temporary roads and paved areas as indicated on Drawings.
1. Provide a reasonably level, graded, well drained subgrade of satisfactory soil material, compacted to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry density in the top 6 inches.
2. Provide gravel paving course of subbase material not less than 3-inches thick; roller compacted to a level, smooth, dense surface.
3. Provide dust control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Traffic Controls: Provide temporary traffic controls at junction of temporary roads with public roads. Include warning signs for public traffic and “STOP” signs for entrance onto public roads. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Site Drainage:
1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining property nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Before connection and operation of permanent drainage piping system, provide temporary drainage where roofing or similar waterproof deck construction is completed.

E. Project Sign and Temporary Sign(s):
1. Provide and install project identification sign and other signs as listed. Sign designs are attached to Part 3 of this Section:
a. State of Hawaii Project Sign
b. Warning Sign.

2. Install signs where directed by the Engineer or where indicated to inform public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
3. Provide temporary signs to provide directional information to constructional personnel and visitors.

4. Construct signs with durable materials, properly supported or mounted, and visible.

F. Trash, Refuse Disposal:

1. Department of Health - Illegal Dumping Notice. See attachment to Part 3 of this section.

a. This Notice to be printed out on 8.5x11" paper.

(1) b. This Notice to be posted at the job site field office and/or in locations visible to all contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, vendors, etc. throughout the duration of the project.

2. Illegal Dumping of solid waste could subject the Contractor to fines and could lead to felony prosecution in accordance with Chapter 342H, HRS. For more information, see the following web site: http://www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/waste/sw/pdf/Illdump.pdf

3. Provide waste collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Containerize and clearly label hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste.

4. Do not burn debris or waste materials on the project site.

5. Do not bury debris or waste material on the project site unless specifically allowed elsewhere in these specifications as backfill material.

6. Haul unusable debris and waste material to an appropriate off site dump area.

a. Water down debris and waste materials during loading operations or provide other measures to prevent dust or other airborne contaminants.

(1) Vacuum, wet mop, or damp sweep when cleaning rubbish and fines which can become airborne from floors or other paved areas. Do not dry sweep.

(2) Use enclosed chutes or containers to conveying debris from above the ground floor level.

7. Clean up shall include the collection of all waste paper and wrapping materials, cans, bottles, construction waste materials and other objectionable materials, and removal as required. Frequency of clean up shall coincide with rubbish producing events.

G. Janitorial Services: Provide janitorial services on a weekly basis for the Engineer's field office, first aid stations, toilets, wash facilities, lunchrooms, and similar areas.

H. Temporary Elevator Usage: Prohibited.

I. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate. Cover finished, permanent stairs with protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at time of acceptance.

J. Existing Stair Usage: Use of existing stairs will be permitted, as long as stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to HCDA and User. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.

1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If, despite such protection, stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

3.04 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

A. General: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

B. Dust Control:

1. Prevent dust from becoming airborne at all times including non working hours, weekends and holidays in conformance with the State Department of Health, Administrative Rules, Title 11, Chapter 60.1 Air Pollution Control.

2. Contractor is responsible for and shall determine the method of dust control. Subject to the Contractor's choice, the use of water or environmentally friendly chemicals may be used over surfaces that create airborne dust.

3. Contractor is responsible for all damage claims due to their negligence to control dust.

C. Noise Control

1. Keep noise within acceptable levels at all times in conformance with the State Department of Health, Administrative Rules, Title 11, Chapter 46 Community Noise Control. Obtain and pay for the Community Noise Permit when construction equipment or other devices emit noise at levels exceeding the allowable limits.

2. Ensure mufflers and other devises are provided on equipment, internal combustion engines and compressors to reduce loud disruptive noise levels and maintain equipment to reduce noise to acceptable levels.

3. Unless specified elsewhere, do not start construction equipment that meet allowable noise limits prior to 6:45 A.M. or equipment exceeding allowable noise levels prior to 7:00 A.M.

D. Erosion Control

1. During grading operations, maintain the grade to prevent damage to adjoining property from water and eroding soil.

2. Install temporary berms, cut off ditches and other provisions needed for construction methods and operations. Should there be a question if the temporary measures are insufficient to prevent erosion, the Engineer shall make the final determination.

3. Construct and maintain drainage outlets and silting basins where shown on the Drawings and when required to minimize erosion and pollution of waterways during construction.

E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from construction damage. Protect existing landscaping and tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion due to construction activity.

F. Pest Control: Before demolition and excavation work begins, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Engage this pest control service to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

3.05 VIOLATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROVISIONS

A. Violations of any of the above environmental control requirements or any other pollution control requirements; which may also be specified in the other Specifications sections, shall be resolved under the SUSPENSION and CORRECTIVE WORK Section of the GENERAL PROVISIONS.

3.06 BARRICADES AND ENCLOSURES

A. Barricades: [Before construction operations begin] [When excavation begins], erect temporary construction barricade(s) to prevent unauthorized persons from entering the project area and to the extent required by the Engineer.

1. Provide gates in sizes and at locations necessary to accommodate delivery vehicles and other construction operations.

2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Provide Engineer with 2 sets of keys.

3. Maintain temporary construction barricade(s) throughout the duration of the Work.

a. During the course of the project, the Engineer may require additional barricades be provided for the safety of the public. Contractor shall erect the additional barricade(s) at its own expense.

4. Construction

a. Chain link

b. Wood

B. Security Enclosure and Lockup:

1. Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction.

2. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

C. Temporary Enclosures:

1. Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

2. Where cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.

D. Opening Protection

1. Vertical Openings: Close openings with plywood or similar materials.

2. Horizontal Openings: Close openings in floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load bearing, wood framed construction.

3. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100 sq. ft. in area, use fire retardant treated material for framing and main sheathing.

3.07 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

A. Until fire protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

1. Provide fire extinguishers, installed on walls on mounting brackets, visible and accessible from space being served, with sign mounted above.

a. Field Offices: Class A stored pressure water type extinguishers.

(1) Other Locations: Class ABC dry chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA recommended classes for exposures.

(2) Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose; provide not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.

2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire safe locations.

3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for firefighting. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire exposure areas.

4. Supervise welding operations, combustion type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

5. Permanent Fire Protection: At earliest feasible date in each area of Project, complete installation of permanent fire protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.

6. Develop and supervise an overall fire prevention and first aid fire protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department

and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

7. Provide hoses for fire protection of sufficient length to reach construction areas. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

8. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.08 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage caused by heat [or freezing] temperatures and similar elements.

1. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, or when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

a. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the property of Contractor. The Department reserves the right to take possession of Project identification signs.

3.09 ATTACHMENTS

A. State of Hawaii Project Sign Drawings.

1. Standard Detail for Project Sign Layout - DETAIL A/TG 01500.

2. Standard Detail for Project Sign Specifications - DETAIL B/TG 01500.

3. Standard Detail for Project Sign Details - DETAIL C/TG 01500.

B. Dust Control Fence Drawings: Standard Detail for Dust Control Fence - DETAILS D and E/TG 01500.

C. Warning Sign: Requirements for Warning Sign.

D. Department of Health - Illegal Dumping Notice

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7000

EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including the following:

1. Construction layout. Field engineering and surveying.
2. General installation of products.
3. Progress cleaning.
4. Starting and adjusting.
5. Protection of installed construction.
6. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections

1. SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.03 NOTIFICATION

A. Contact the Engineer and the Project Contact Person at least 3 working days prior to starting any onsite work.

1.04 PROJECT AND SITE CONDITIONS

A. Project Contract Limits (Contract Zone Limits) indicate only in general the limits of the work involved. Perform necessary and incidental work, which may fall outside of these demarcation lines. Confine construction activities within the Project Contract Limits and do not spread equipment and materials indiscriminately about the area.

B. Disruption of Utility Services: Prearrange work related to the temporary disconnection of electrical and other utility systems with the Engineer. Unless a longer notification period is required elsewhere in the Contract Documents, notify the Engineer at least 15 days in advance of any interruption of existing utility service. Time and duration of interruptions are subject to the Engineer's approval.

C. Contractor's Operations - Provide means and methods to execute the Work and minimize interruption or interference to the facility's operations. Rearrange the

construction schedule when construction activities result in interruptions that hamper the operations of the facilities.

D. Maintain safe passageway to and from the existing adjacent surface parking lot for the public at all times.

E. Contractor, Subcontractor(s) and their employees will not be allowed to park in zones assigned to Users or facility personnel. Subject to availability, the Engineer may designate areas outside of the Contract Zone Limits to be used by the Contractor. Restore any lawn area damaged by construction activities.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor with a license to practice in Hawaii.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer with a license to practice in Hawaii.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINING THE SITE

A. Contractor and Subcontractors are expected to visit the site and make due allowances for difficulties and contingencies to be encountered. Compare contract documents with work in place. Become familiar, with existing conditions, the conditions to be encountered in performing the Work, and the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

B. Verify construction lines, grades, dimensions and elevations indicated on the drawings before any clearing, excavation or construction begins. Bring any discrepancy to the attention of the Engineer, and make any change in accordance with the Engineer instruction.

C. Obtain all field measurements required for the accurate fabrication and installation of the Work included in this Contract. Verify governing dimensions and examine adjoining work on which the Contractor or Subcontractor's work is in any way dependent. Submit differences discovered during the verification work to the Engineer for interpretations before proceeding with the associated work. Exact measurements are the Contractor's responsibility.

D. Furnish or obtain templates, patterns, and setting instructions as required for the installation of all Work. Verify dimensions in the field.

E. Contractor shall accept the site in the condition that exists at the time access is granted to begin the Work. Verify existing conditions and dimensions shown and other dimensions not indicated but necessary to accomplish the Work.

F. Locate all general reference points and take action to prevent their destruction. Lay out work and be responsible for lines, elevations and measurements and the work executed. Exercise precautions to verify figures and conditions shown on drawings before layout of work.

3.02 SITE UTILITIES AND TONING

A. Cooperate, coordinate and schedule work to maintain construction progress, and accommodate the operations and work of the owners of underground or overhead utility lines or other property in removing or altering the lines or providing new services.

B. Contact all the various utility companies before the start of the work to ascertain any existing utilities and to develop a full understanding of the utility requirements with respect to this Project. Furnish the Engineer with evidence that the utility companies were contacted.

C. Should the Contractor discover the existence and location of utilities in the contract drawings are not correct, do not disturb the utilities and immediately notify the Engineer.

D. Do not disturb or modify any utilities encountered, whether shown or not on the Contract Drawings, unless otherwise instructed in the drawings and specifications or as directed by the Engineer. Repair and restore to pre-damaged condition any utilities or any other property damaged by construction activities.

E. Transfer to “Field Posted As-Built” drawings the location(s) and depth(s) of new and existing utilities that differ from the Contract Drawings. Locate by azimuth and distance and depth(s) from fixed referenced points.

F. Toning: Prior to the start of grading, or excavation or trenching work verify and confirm the presence, location and depth of existing underground utility lines in the area affected by the project, by “toning” or by other appropriate means acceptable to the Engineer. The intent of this advanced toning is to afford the Engineer an opportunity to identify utility lines that may or may not be shown on the drawings and issue a directive to address the existing conditions.

1. Perform toning using instruments specifically developed and designed for the detection of underground pipes and cable utilities.

2. Notify the Engineer 48 hours in advance before toning operations. Provide information on the proposed toning method and other pertinent information.

G. Recording Toning Information: Upon completion of the toning operation, submit drawings that show the location and approximate depth of the existing and newly discovered utility lines. Identify the type of utility lines. Also, identify where utility lines indicated on the drawings are not shown in their approximate location or where new utility lines are found or pointed out in the field.

H. After ascertaining the exact location and depth of utilities within the project area, mark and protect the locations.

1. Acquaint personnel working near utilities with the type, size, location, depth of the utilities, and the consequences that might result from disturbances.

2. Do not start trenching or start similar operations until reasonable and appropriate precautions to protect the utilities are taken.

I. For newly identified utility lines, if directed by the Engineer, manually excavate within 2-feet of the utility line to avoid damage. Under this directive, manual excavation is considered additional work.

3.03 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Take field measurements to fit and install the Work properly. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress.

B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Submit a Request For Information (RFI) immediately upon discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify the Engineer promptly.

B. General: Engage a licensed land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks, control points, lines and levels at each story or level of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.

2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.

3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.

4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.

5. Notify the Engineer when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.

6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level the foundations and piers from 2 or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by the Engineer.

3.05 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent or temporary benchmarks, control points and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without the Engineer's approval. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to the Engineer before proceeding.

2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base all replacements on the original survey control points.

B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of 2 permanent or temporary benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.

3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

3.06 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials, items, fixtures required by the various Divisions and Sections of the Specifications in accordance with Contract Documents, by workers specially trained and skilled in performance of the particular type of work, to meet guarantee and regulatory agency requirements. Should the drawings or specifications be void of installation requirements, install the materials, items, and fixtures in accordance with the manufacturer's current specifications, recommendations, instructions and directions.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Oversee cutting and patching of concrete, masonry, structural members and other materials where indicated on drawings and as required by job conditions.

B. Provide patch materials and workmanship of equal quality to that indicated on the drawings or specified for new work.

3.08 CLEANING

A. General: Clean the Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.

2. Do not hold waste more than 7 days unless approved otherwise by the Engineer.

3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.

2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use only cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Cutting and Patching: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

H. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.09 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions to provide proper temperature and relative humidity conditions.

3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair defective components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7150

EXISTING CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the results of the State's survey for [Asbestos, Lead and / or other Hazardous] materials and is provided for the Contractor's information.

1.02 ASBESTOS

A. The structure or structures to be renovated or modified under this contract were surveyed for the presence of asbestos containing building materials (ACBM), using AHERA requirements. A copy of the initial survey report, as well as any subsequent supplemental survey report(s) if performed, are included in this Section.

1. The report(s) are included, even when no ACBM was found, for the Contractor's information. Review the attached report(s) for the basis on which the negative ACBM finding was made. Contractor may perform further surveys at its own expense, if ACBM not shown in the report(s) is suspected in the areas of the building(s) in which work will be performed. If ACBM is found, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. The State will reimburse the Contractor for the testing cost if ACBM is found.

2. If there is ACBM outside of the areas in which work will be performed, this ACBM shall not be disturbed in any way.

B. If applicable, notify employees, Subcontractors and all other persons engaged on the project of the presence of asbestos in the existing buildings in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 110, Article 12-110-2 (f) (1) (B) of the Occupational Safety and Health Standards, State of Hawaii.

C. In the event that work is required in any building or buildings on the site other than the one(s) designated within this project scope, request copies of the asbestos survey report(s) for such building(s) from the Contracting Officer. Based on the information contained in the additional survey(s), notify affected personnel per paragraph 1.02 B.

1.03 LEAD CONTAINING PAINT

A. Inform employees, Subcontractors and all other persons engaged in the project that lead containing paints (LCP) is present in the existing building(s) and at the job site. Follow the requirements of Title 12 (Department of Labor and Industrial Relations), Subtitle 8 (Division of Occupational Safety and Health), Chapter 148 (Lead Exposure in Construction), Hawaii Administrative Rules.

B. Review the attached lead testing data which identify locations LCP was found. Lead testing was for design purposes only, and the results do not satisfy any of the requirements of Chapter 12-148.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SURVEY

A. Asbstos and Lead Paint Survey Report attached, 58 pages, dated November 20, 2017, prepared by EnvironMETeo Services, Inc.

END OF SECTION

EnvironMETeo Services, Inc.
Environmental / Industrial Health & Safety

Asbestos and Lead Paint Survey Report

For:

Ferraro Choi & Associates, Inc.
1240 Ala Moana Boulevard, Suite #510
Honolulu, Hawaii 96814

Facility Surveyed:

Kakaako Pump Station
240 Keawe Street
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Project:

Kakaako Pump Station Renovation, Phase II

Conducted by:

EnvironMETeo Services, Inc. (EMET)
94-520 Uke'e Street, Suite A
Waipahu, Hawaii 96797

Date of Report: November 20, 2017

EMET ID: 1705177

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, Suite A Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797
(808) 671-8383…Telephone (808) 671-7979…Facsimile emet@emetservices.com...E-mail

Table of Contents

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383…Telephone (808) 671-7979…Facsimile emet@emetservices.com…Email

Certification of Report

We certify that this report is based on a physical survey of EMET scope of work areas, as impacted by this project, at the Kakaako Pump Station, located at 240 Keawe Street, Honolulu, Hawaii. The survey included an inspection for asbestos-containing materials (ACM) and lead paint on surfaces/building components.

The survey was conducted by EnvironMETeo Services, Inc. (EMET) on October 13 and 17, 2017 and was limited to the following scope of work:

Asbestos/Lead Paint Investigation

1. Inspection, evaluation and sample collection of suspect asbestos-containing materials by EPA-accredited inspectors in accordance with H.A.R. 11-501 from the following:
   1940 Pump House and Screen House
   - interior
   - exterior including roof

2. Lead paint inspection by EPA-accredited inspectors from the areas indicated in item 1.

3. Sampling and laboratory analyses of standing water at below grade floor level of 1940 Pump House Building for VOC and corrosivity.

The survey results are based on analyses of samples of suspect materials collected from visually and physically accessible areas/materials.

Bulk samples of suspect asbestos-containing materials taken during the survey were analyzed for asbestos content by a National Institute of Standards and

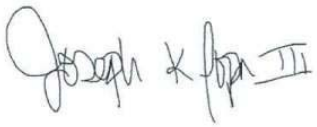
EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383...Telephone (808) 671-7979...Facsimile emet@emetservices.com...Email

Technology (NIST)-accredited laboratory under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for asbestos fiber analysis. Laboratory analyses performed by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) for asbestos identification are in accordance with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Test Method 600/R-93/116.

Painted surfaces were tested for lead concentrations using an X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) spectrum analyzer, a testing methodology approved by the EPA and the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD).

Water samples were analyzed for volatile organic compounds (VOC) via method EMA 5030C/8260B and corrosivity via method SM4500H+B.

EMET makes no warranty and assumes no liability for the inappropriate use or misuse of this document.



Joseph Iopa III
Asbestos Building Inspector
Hawaii State Certification # HIASB-0585
Lead Based Paint Risk Assessor
Hawaii Lead Certificate # PB-0668

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383…Telephone (808) 671-7979…Facsimile emet@emetservices.com…Email

Summary

EnvironMETeo Services, Inc. (EMET) conducted a survey for asbestos-containing materials (ACM), lead paint on surfaces/building components, VOC in standing water, and corrosivity of standing water at the 1940 Pump House and Screen House of Kakaako Pump Station, located at 240 Keawe Street, Honolulu, Hawaii, on October 13 and 17, 2017. The survey was conducted by Joseph Iopa III, Stephen Kaneshiro, and Bronson Groendyke of EMET in accordance with Hawaii Administrative Rules (H.A.R) 11-501 as well as EMET's scope of work.

The survey was requested and authorized by Bill Brooks of Ferraro Choi & Associates, Inc. and performed in preparation for planned renovations.

This report is for informational purposes only and should only be used as such. This report is not a specification and should not be used as such.

Based on the visual inspection and laboratory results of the samples collected, ACM was not detected.

Lead-based paint was found on the following surfaces:

1940 Pump House

- gray plaster door at 1940 Pump House interior
- green metal door frame at 1940 Pump House interior
- off white concrete wall at 1940 Pump House interior
- brown concrete wall at 1940 Pump House interior
- off white concrete column at 1940 Pump House interior
- brown concrete column at 1940 Pump House interior
- brown concrete floor at 1940 Pump House interior
- green metal railing at 1940 Pump House interior

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383…Telephone (808) 671-7979…Facsimile emet@emetservices.com…Email

- green metal duct at Pump house interior
- off white concrete ceiling at 1940 Pump House interior
- green metal rafter at 1940 Pump House interior
- green metal door at 1940 Pump House exterior
- green metal pipe at 1940 Pump House exterior

Screen House

- green metal door at Screen House exterior
- green metal door frame at Screen House exterior
- green metal window frame at Screen House exterior
- light green concrete wall at Screen House interior
- light green concrete ceiling at Screen House interior
- light green metal rafter at Screen House interior
- beige concrete wall at Screen House interior
- beige metal rafter at Screen House interior
- gray metal door at Screen House interior
- gray metal door frame at Screen House interior
- yellow concrete threshold at Screen House interior
- black concrete threshold at Screen House interior

Some painted surfaces/building components tested have been confirmed to contain lead in concentrations of less than 1.0 mg/cm^2 – the paint on these surfaces is considered to be lead-containing paint (LCP).

Some painted surfaces tested may have paint with lead at concentrations below the instrument level of detection (0.01 mg/cm^2).

No VOC was detected in the water sample collected from the basement of the 1940 Pump House. The standing water in the basement is slightly corrosive.

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383…Telephone (808) 671-7979…Facsimile emet@emetservices.com…Email

Asbestos-Containing Material

The State of Hawaii, OSHA and EPA define ACM as any material containing more than one percent (>1%) asbestos by area. This definition can be found in the following regulations:

- HAR, Title 11, Department of Health, Chapter 501 (11-501), Asbestos Requirements
- 29 CFR 1926.1101 Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Construction Industry Asbestos Standard
- EPA 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M - National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), revised July 1, 1990, Asbestos NESHAP Revision Final Rule.

Asbestos Bulk Sampling

A total of 21 samples of suspect ACM were collected and analyzed. The samples were placed in plastic containers with a unique identification number assigned to each sample and entered on a field data sheet. The sample locations were indicated on the field drawings shown in Appendix B.

Samples were collected of the following observed suspect asbestos-containing material:

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383...Telephone (808) 671-7979...Facsimile emet@emetservices.com...Email

1940 Pump House Suspect Asbestos-containing Materials Visually Observed

beige window glazing	black vibration cloth material
gray gasket material	

1940 Pump House Roof Suspect Asbestos-containing Materials Visually Observed

black roofing paper	

Screen House Suspect Asbestos-containing Materials Visually Observed

beige window glazing	

Screen House Roof Suspect Asbestos-containing Materials Visually Observed

black roofing paper material	silver roof patch material

Asbestos Analyses

Bulk samples were analyzed for asbestos using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) for the identification of asbestos, in accordance with EPA Test Method 600/R-93/116. Laboratory analytical data sheets are provided in Appendix A.

Based on the visual inspection and laboratory results of the samples collected, ACM was not detected.

Lead Paint

HUD regulations, 24 CRF Parts 35, 200, 881, and 886 guidelines for the evaluation and control of lead-based paint (LBP) hazards in housing, revised April 1, 1999, define LBP as paint with a lead content of 1.0 mg/cm^2 or greater by XRF analyzer,

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383…Telephone (808) 671-7979…Facsimile emet@emetservices.com…Email

or 0.5% wt. or 5000 ppm by Atomic Absorption (AA) analysis. The EPA regulations 40 CFR Part 745, revised July 1, 1999, similarly defined LBP as stated in HUD regulations.

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and HIOSH regulate any activity disturbing paint that contains lead (referred to as lead-containing paint or LCP), even if the lead content is below the EPA/HUD standard for lead-based paint.

XRF test results of painted surfaces equal to or greater than 1.0 mg/cm^2 are defined as LBP in accordance with EPA and HUD regulations.

Lead Paint Sampling and Analyses

Painted surfaces were analyzed for lead using an XRF analyzer. A total of 60 analyses of painted surfaces/building components and calibrations were performed. A unique identification number was assigned to each test location and entered on a field data sheet. The ID number, location, description, and lead concentration of each sample is indicated in the XRF analyzer test results, which are provided in Appendix C.

The test results indicate that a lead content equal to or greater than 1.0 mg/cm^2 was detected in the following:

Lead-Based Paint

XRF No. and Location	Testing Combination Component/Substrate	Condition	Color
831, 1940 Pump House interior	door / plaster	poor	gray
832, 1940 Pump House interior	door frame / metal	poor	green

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383...Telephone (808) 671-7979...Facsimile emet@emetservices.com...Email

XRF No. and Location	Testing Combination Component/Substrate	Condition	Color
833, 1940 Pump House interior	wall / concrete	intact	off white
834, 1940 Pump House interior	wall / concrete	poor	brown
835, 1940 Pump House interior	column / concrete	intact	off white
836, 1940 Pump House interior	column / concrete	intact	brown
838, 1940 Pump House interior	floor / concrete	poor	brown
839, 1940 Pump House interior	railing / metal	intact	green
843, 1940 Pump House interior	duct / metal	fair	green
844, 1940 Pump House interior	wall / concrete	intact	off white
845, 1940 Pump House interior	wall trim / concrete	intact	brown
846, 1940 Pump House interior	ceiling / concrete	intact	off white
847, 1940 Pump House interior	rafter / metal	intact	green
851, 1940 Pump House exterior	door / metal	intact	green
853, 1940 Pump House exterior	pipe / metal	intact	green
856, Screen House exterior	door / metal	intact	green
857, Screen House exterior	door frame / metal	intact	green
858, Screen House exterior	window frame / metal	intact	green
861, Screen House interior	wall / concrete	intact	light green
865, Screen House interior	ceiling / concrete	intact	light green
866, Screen House interior	rafter / metal	intact	light green
870, Screen House interior	wall / concrete	intact	beige
874, Screen House interior	rafter / metal	intact	beige

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383…Telephone (808) 671-7979…Facsimile emet@emetservices.com…Email

XRF No. and Location	Testing Combination Component/Substrate	Condition	Color
875, Screen House interior	door / metal	intact	gray
876, Screen House interior	door frame / metal	intact	gray
877, Screen House interior	threshold / concrete	intact	yellow
878, Screen House interior	threshold / concrete	intact	black

Some painted surfaces/building components tested have been confirmed to contain lead in concentrations of less than 1.0 mg/cm^2 – the paint on these surfaces is considered to be lead-containing paint (LCP).

Some painted surfaces tested may have paint with lead at concentrations below the instrument level of detection (0.01 mg/cm^2).

Painted surfaces may vary in paint type, color and condition, and any damaged painted surfaces may vary significantly from area to area in terms of the condition and degree of damage. The results provide the lead content of all paint layers in a tested surface, as there may be more than one layer of paint on the tested surface.

Water Testing

Samples of the standing water in the basement of the 1940 Pump House were collected using sterile glass jars and submitted to AECOS, Inc. for analysis for VOC content and corrosivity. AECOS, Inc., located in Kaneohe, Hawaii, is a State of Hawaii Department of Health certified drinking water laboratory.

A single sample of the standing water was analyzed for VOCs via EPA Method 5030C/8260B. VOCs were not detected in the sample.

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383...Telephone (808) 671-7979...Facsimile emet@emetservices.com...Email

A separate sample of the standing water was analyzed for corrosivity via pH level via EPA Method SM 4500H+B. The measured pH of the sample was 5.38. Neutral water has a pH of 7.0. Thus, the water is slightly corrosive.

Analytical results are provided in Appendix D.

Limitations

This hazardous materials survey was performed to identify suspect materials in areas scheduled for planned renovations. Original building plans and specifications and those for past renovations, if any, were not available for review.

Therefore, because of these limitations, the highly variable nature of building construction, and the limits to the survey as defined by EMET's scope of work, the potential remains for undiscovered hazardous materials.

This report is for informational purposes only and should only be used as such. This report is not a specification and should not be used as such.

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383…Telephone (808) 671-7979…Facsimile emet@emetservices.com…Email

Appendix A

Asbestos Survey Report

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383…Telephone (808) 671-7979…Facsimile emet@emetservices.com…Email

Building Information Sheet

Job Code /EMET ID	Client Name	Inspection date
1705177	Ferraro Choi & Associates, Inc.	10/13/2017

Building Number	Building Name	No. of Floors Surveyed
PH	1940 Pump House	1

Location

240 Keawe St.
Honolulu, HI 96813

No. of Other Levels Surveyed: 1

Building Construction Type

LOAD BEARING MASONRY

Structural Concrete with: Metal Decks, Flat Slab, Beam/Joist or Waffle Slabs; Structural Tees
Steel Frame
Wood Frame
Load Bearing Masonry

Building Use		% Floor Space
Use #1	Pump House	100
Use #2		
Use #3		

Academic Classes, Administration Offices, Food Services, Dormitory, Mechanical Spaces, Gymnasium, Laboratory, Library, Residential or Other (Specify)

ACBM PRESENT?

NO

YES = PRESENT
NO = NOT PRESENT
ASM = ASSUMED

Inspector Identification

Name: Joseph Iopa III
State of HI Certification No. HIASB-0585
State of HI Certification Expiration Date: 4/25/2018
Building Inspector Certification Exp. Date: 1/20/2018

Specific areas surveyed

interior and exterior including roof

Inspector Comments

EMET's scope of work was limited to the areas listed above in Specific Areas Surveyed. This report is not a specification for the removal of asbestos-containing material and should not be used as such. Results of the presence or absence of asbestos are based on the survey and on analyses of the suspect materials encountered. Original building plans and specifications were not available for review. Therefore, because of these limitations and the highly variable nature of building construction, the potential remains for undiscovered ACM. EMET makes no warranty and assumes no liability for the inappropriate use or misuse of this document.

EMET Services, Inc. • 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A • Waipahu, Hawaii 96797
Phone: (808) 671-8383 • FAX: (808) 671-7979

Unified Homogeneous/Sample Area ACM - Space and Salient Cross Reference

Building ID and Name: PH — 1940 Pump House

Building Location: 240 Keawe St., Honolulu, HI 96813

EMET ID: 1705177

For the ACM - Space Identified as: 177-PH-1

Inspection Date(s): 10/13/2017

Unified Sample Area	Homogeneous Sample Area or Salient Description	Comments	ACBM Present			Material Type*			Response Action	Estimated Cost to Remove
			Suspected	Confirmed	Friable	T	DC	PD		
177-PH-1A	BEIGE WINDOW GLAZING		YES	NO ACM						
177-PH-1B	BLACK VIBRATION CLOTH MATERIAL		YES	NO ACM						
177-PH-1C	GRAY GASKET MATERIAL		YES	NO ACM						

*** Refers to Material Type and Damage Conditions**

T = Material Type:	DC = Damage Condition:	PD = Potential Damage Condition:
S = Surfacing	ND = No Damage	NPD = No Potential Damage
M = Miscellaneous	D = Damaged	PD = ACBM w/ Potential Damage
T = Thermal Systems	SD = Significant Damage	PSD = Potential Significant Damage

**** Recommended Response Actions:**

1. Isolate area and restrict access. Remove or repair ASAP.
2. Continue Operations and Maintenance (O&M) program. Remove or repair ASAP or reduce potential for disturbance.

3-5. Repair, continue O&M. Lower number indicates higher priority if all repair cannot be done immediately.

6-7. Continue O&M. Take preventive measures to reduce disturbance. Number indicates priority for removal.

8. Continue O&M until major renovation or demolition requires removal under NESHAPS, or until hazard assessment factors change.

Note: An O&M program may include enclosure and encapsulation.

Sample Area Report - Area Master

EMET ID	Building Number and Name		Inspection Date
1705177	PH	1940 Pump House	10/13/2017

Material ID and Description		Unified Sample Area Number
177-PH-1A	BEIGE WINDOW GLAZING	177-PH-1A

Document Number	Drawing/Sketch Number	

A Sample Area should contain material of one, and only one, composition or matrix. An exception can be made in the case of layered applications of materials, such as occurs with a Three Coat Plaster system, that generally matches the same physical locations. Special care must be taken while collecting samples of layered materials, to enable the analysis to discern the several matrices present. Such conditions should be described in detail on the Sample Notes form for the analyst.

Unified Sample Area/Homogeneous Material

BEIGE WINDOW GLAZING

Location of Confirmed, Assumed, or New ACM within Building

Not Applicable

SAMPLING STRATEGY DATA

Ceiling Height #1		#2	
Square Feet of Ceiling Materials			
Square Feet of Wall Materials			
Square Feet of Floor Surface			
Linear Feet of TSI			
Square Feet of Structural Steel Coatings (including over-spray)			
Square Feet of Other ACM			
Linear Feet of Other ACM			
Total square and/or linear feet of ACM in this Sample Space:			

RISK ASSESSMENT DETERMINATION

Physical Condition	Potential Damage	Water Damage
- -	- -	- -

Visible	Reachable	Texture
- -	- -	- -

Barriers	Ventilation	If Yes	Friable Surface	
- -	- -	- -	- -	- -

Air Movement	Proximity to Repair Items	Activity
- -	- -	- -

SAMPLE ANALYSIS SUMMARY SECTION

Total Number of Samples Collected	3
Samples Collected by	EMET
Sample Numbers	177-PH-1A1, 177-PH-1A2, 177-PH-1A3
Total Number of Samples Analyzed	3
Samples Analyzed by	EMET
ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL ?	**NO**
Number of Salient Designations:	

PHOTOGRAPH

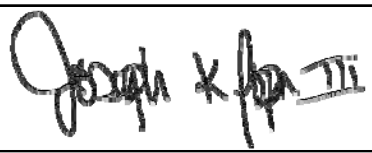
EMET Services, Inc. • 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A • Waipahu, Hawaii 96797
Phone: (808) 671-8383 • FAX: (808) 671-7979

Sample Log and Notes

Building Number and Name		EMET ID
PH	1940 Pump House	1705177

Sample Area/Lot Number and Name	
177-PH-1A	BEIGE WINDOW GLAZING

Sample Number	% Asbestos	Description of Sampled Material	Sample Location
177-PH-1A1	0	BEIGE WINDOW GLAZING	See Sketch 177-PH-1
177-PH-1A2	0	BEIGE WINDOW GLAZING	See Sketch 177-PH-1
177-PH-1A3	0	BEIGE WINDOW GLAZING	See Sketch 177-PH-1

Inspector's Name	Signature	Date Samples Collected
Joseph Iopa III		10/13/2017

EMET Services, Inc. 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A Waipahu, HI 96797
Phone (808) 671-8383 Fax (808) 671-7979

LABORATORY REPORT

Asbestos Bulk Sample Analysis by Polarized Light Microscopy
in accordance with Test Methods EPA 600/M4-82-020 and EPA 600/9-93/116

NVLAP LAB CODE 101807-0

Client: Ferraro Choi & Associates, Inc.

Address: 1240 Ala Moana Boulevard, Suite #510
Honolulu, HI 96814

Building: 1940 Pump House

Address: 240 Keawe St.
Honolulu, HI 96813

Approved Signatory:

Sample/Homogeneous Area: 177-PH-1A Analysis Date: 10/19/2017 Report Date: 10/19/2017

Lab ID	Sample ID	Color	Homogeneity	Asbestos Detected	Asbestos (Type) Area %	Fibrous Components Area %	Non-fibrous Components Area %	Comments
177-001	177-PH-1A1	beige	Yes	No	-	-	misc. part.	
					-	-	100	
177-002	177-PH-1A2	beige	Yes	No	-	-	misc. part.	
					-	-	100	
177-003	177-PH-1A3	beige	Yes	No	-	-	misc. part.	
					-	-	100	

Accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the scope specific under Lab Code 101807-0.
State of Hawaii Asbestos Requirements mandates all samples to be collected by a certified Asbestos Inspector in accordance with § 11-501, 11-502, and 11-504. Results of samples collected by someone other than a certified Asbestos Inspector may be invalid.
Note: EPA, OSHA, and HIOSH define “asbestos-containing material” as any material or product which contains more than one percent asbestos.

*Laboratory test report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government. *Laboratory test report relates only to items tested. *Asbestos fiber percentage is approximate - performed by visual observation only, unless otherwise indicated.	*This method is not reliable for analysis of tile or other materials when fiber size is less than 10 microns and/or below detection limit (appr. 1%) of current PLM techniques. *Samples analyzed as received by the laboratory, interpretation is responsibility of the client.

EMET Services, Inc. 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A, Waipahu, Hawaii 96797 Phone: (808) 671-8383 FAX: (808) 6717979

Sample Area Report - Area Master

EMET ID	Building Number and Name		Inspection Date
1705177	PH	1940 Pump House	10/13/2017

Material ID and Description		Unified Sample Area Number
177-PH-1B	BLACK VIBRATION CLOTH MATERIAL	177-PH-1B

Document Number	Drawing/Sketch Number	

A Sample Area should contain material of one, and only one, composition or matrix. An exception can be made in the case of layered applications of materials, such as occurs with a Three Coat Plaster system, that generally matches the same physical locations. Special care must be taken while collecting samples of layered materials, to enable the analysis to discern the several matrices present. Such conditions should be described in detail on the Sample Notes form for the analyst.

Unified Sample Area/Homogeneous Material

BLACK VIBRATION CLOTH MATERIAL

Location of Confirmed, Assumed, or New ACM within Building

Not Applicable

SAMPLING STRATEGY DATA

Ceiling Height #1		#2	
Square Feet of Ceiling Materials			
Square Feet of Wall Materials			
Square Feet of Floor Surface			
Linear Feet of TSI			
Square Feet of Structural Steel Coatings (including over-spray)			
Square Feet of Other ACM			
Linear Feet of Other ACM			
Total square and/or linear feet of ACM in this Sample Space:			

RISK ASSESSMENT DETERMINATION

Physical Condition	Potential Damage	Water Damage
- -	- -	- -

Visible	Reachable	Texture
- -	- -	- -

Barriers	Ventilation	If Yes	Friable Surface	
- -	- -	- -	- -	- -

Air Movement	Proximity to Repair Items	Activity
- -	- -	- -

SAMPLE ANALYSIS SUMMARY SECTION

Total Number of Samples Collected	3
Samples Collected by	EMET
Sample Numbers	177-PH-1B1, 177-PH-1B2, 177-PH-1B3
Total Number of Samples Analyzed	3
Samples Analyzed by	EMET
ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL ?	**NO**
Number of Salient Designations:	

PHOTOGRAPH

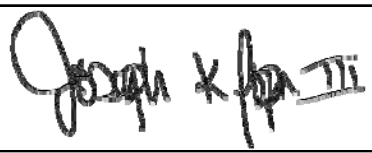
EMET Services, Inc. • 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A • Waipahu, Hawaii 96797
Phone: (808) 671-8383 • FAX: (808) 671-7979

Sample Log and Notes

Building Number and Name		EMET ID
PH	1940 Pump House	1705177

Sample Area/Lot Number and Name	
177-PH-1B	BLACK VIBRATION CLOTH MATERIAL

Sample Number	% Asbestos	Description of Sampled Material	Sample Location
177-PH-1B1	0	BLACK VIBRATION CLOTH MATERIAL	See Sketch 177-PH-1
177-PH-1B2	0	BLACK VIBRATION CLOTH MATERIAL	See Sketch 177-PH-1
177-PH-1B3	0	BLACK VIBRATION CLOTH MATERIAL	See Sketch 177-PH-1

Inspector's Name	Signature	Date Samples Collected
Joseph Iopa III		10/13/2017

EMET Services, Inc. 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A Waipahu, HI 96797
Phone (808) 671-8383 Fax (808) 671-7979

LABORATORY REPORT

Asbestos Bulk Sample Analysis by Polarized Light Microscopy
in accordance with Test Methods EPA 600/M4-82-020 and EPA 600/9-93/116

NVLAP LAB CODE 101807-0

Client: Ferraro Choi & Associates, Inc.

Address: 1240 Ala Moana Boulevard, Suite #510
Honolulu, HI 96814

Building: 1940 Pump House

Address: 240 Keawe St.
Honolulu, HI 96813

Approved Signatory:

Sample/Homogeneous Area: 177-PH-1B Analysis Date: 10/19/2017 Report Date: 10/19/2017

Lab ID	Sample ID	Color	Homogeneity	Asbestos Detected	Asbestos (Type) Area %	Fibrous Components Area %	Non-fibrous Components Area %	Comments
177-004	177-PH-1B1	black	Yes	No	-	synthetic	misc. part.	
					-	60	40	
177-005	177-PH-1B2	black	Yes	No	-	synthetic	misc. part.	
					-	60	40	
177-006	177-PH-1B3	black	Yes	No	-	synthetic	misc. part.	
					-	60	40	

Accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the scope specific under Lab Code 101807-0.
State of Hawaii Asbestos Requirements mandates all samples to be collected by a certified Asbestos Inspector in accordance with § 11-501, 11-502, and 11-504. Results of samples collected by someone other than a certified Asbestos Inspector may be invalid.
Note: EPA, OSHA, and HIOSH define "asbestos-containing material" as any material or product which contains more than one percent asbestos.

*Laboratory test report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government. *Laboratory test report relates only to items tested. *Asbestos fiber percentage is approximate - performed by visual observation only, unless otherwise indicated.	*This method is not reliable for analysis of tile or other materials when fiber size is less than 10 microns and/or below detection limit (appr. 1%) of current PLM techniques. *Samples analyzed as received by the laboratory, interpretation is responsibility of the client.

EMET Services, Inc. 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A, Waipahu, Hawaii 96797 Phone: (808) 671-8383 FAX: (808) 6717979

Sample Area Report - Area Master

EMET ID	Building Number and Name		Inspection Date
1705177	PH	1940 Pump House	10/13/2017

Material ID and Description		Document Number	Unified Sample Area Number
177-PH-1C	GRAY GASKET MATERIAL		177-PH-1C

Drawing/Sketch Number:

A Sample Area should contain material of one, and only one, composition or matrix. An exception can be made in the case of layered applications of materials, such as occurs with a Three Coat Plaster system, that generally matches the same physical locations. Special care must be taken while collecting samples of layered materials, to enable the analysis to discern the several matrices present. Such conditions should be described in detail on the Sample Notes form for the analyst.

Unified Sample Area/Homogeneous Material

GRAY GASKET MATERIAL

Location of Confirmed, Assumed, or New ACM within Building

Not Applicable

SAMPLING STRATEGY DATA

Ceiling Height #1		#2	
Square Feet of Ceiling Materials			
Square Feet of Wall Materials			
Square Feet of Floor Surface			
Linear Feet of TSI			
Square Feet of Structural Steel Coatings (including over-spray)			
Square Feet of Other ACM			
Linear Feet of Other ACM			
Total square and/or linear feet of ACM in this Sample Space:			

RISK ASSESSMENT DETERMINATION

Physical Condition	Potential Damage	Water Damage
- -	- -	- -

Visible	Reachable	Texture
- -	- -	- -

Barriers	Ventilation	If Yes	Friable Surface	
- -	- -	- -	- -	- -

Air Movement	Proximity to Repair Items	Activity
- -	- -	- -

SAMPLE ANALYSIS SUMMARY SECTION

Total Number of Samples Collected	3
Samples Collected by	EMET
Sample Numbers	177-PH-1C1, 177-PH-1C2, 177-PH-1C3
Total Number of Samples Analyzed	3
Samples Analyzed by	EMET
ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL ?	**NO**
Number of Salient Designations:	

PHOTOGRAPH

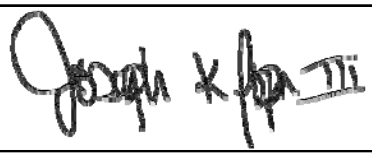
EMET Services, Inc. • 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A • Waipahu, Hawaii 96797
Phone: (808) 671-8383 • FAX: (808) 671-7979

Sample Log and Notes

Building Number and Name		EMET ID
PH	1940 Pump House	1705177

Sample Area/Lot Number and Name	
177-PH-1C	GRAY GASKET MATERIAL

Sample Number	% Asbestos	Description of Sampled Material	Sample Location
177-PH-1C1	0	GRAY GASKET MATERIAL	See Sketch 177-PH-1
177-PH-1C2	0	GRAY GASKET MATERIAL	See Sketch 177-PH-1
177-PH-1C3	0	GRAY GASKET MATERIAL	See Sketch 177-PH-1

Inspector's Name	Signature	Date Samples Collected
Joseph Iopa III		10/13/2017

EMET Services, Inc. 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A Waipahu, HI 96797
Phone (808) 671-8383 Fax (808) 671-7979

LABORATORY REPORT

Asbestos Bulk Sample Analysis by Polarized Light Microscopy
in accordance with Test Methods EPA 600/M4-82-020 and EPA 600/9-93/116

NVLAP LAB CODE 101807-0

Client: Ferraro Choi & Associates, Inc.

Address: 1240 Ala Moana Boulevard, Suite #510
Honolulu, HI 96814

Building: 1940 Pump House

Address: 240 Keawe St.
Honolulu, HI 96813

Approved Signatory:

Sample/Homogeneous Area: 177-PH-1C Analysis Date: 10/19/2017 Report Date: 10/19/2017

Lab ID	Sample ID	Color	Homogeneity	Asbestos Detected	Asbestos (Type) Area %	Fibrous Components Area %	Non-fibrous Components Area %	Comments
177-007	177-PH-1C1	gray	Yes	No	-	-	misc. part.	
					-	-	100	
177-008	177-PH-1C2	gray	Yes	No	-	-	misc. part.	
					-	-	100	
177-009	177-PH-1C3	gray	Yes	No	-	-	misc. part.	
					-	-	100	

Accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the scope specific under Lab Code 101807-0.
State of Hawaii Asbestos Requirements mandates all samples to be collected by a certified Asbestos Inspector in accordance with § 11-501, 11-502, and 11-504. Results of samples collected by someone other than a certified Asbestos Inspector may be invalid.
Note: EPA, OSHA, and HIOSH define "asbestos-containing material" as any material or product which contains more than one percent asbestos.

*Laboratory test report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government. *Laboratory test report relates only to items tested. *Asbestos fiber percentage is approximate - performed by visual observation only, unless otherwise indicated.	*This method is not reliable for analysis of tile or other materials when fiber size is less than 10 microns and/or below detection limit (appr. 1%) of current PLM techniques. *Samples analyzed as received by the laboratory, interpretation is responsibility of the client.

EMET Services, Inc. 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A, Waipahu, Hawaii 96797 Phone: (808) 671-8383 FAX: (808) 6717979

Unified Homogeneous/Sample Area ACM - Space and Salient Cross Reference

Building ID and Name: PH — 1940 Pump House

Building Location: 240 Keawe St., Honolulu, HI 96813

EMET ID: 1705177

For the ACM - Space Identified as: 177-PH-R

Inspection Date(s): 10/13/2017

Unified Sample Area	Homogeneous Sample Area or Salient Description	Comments	ACBM Present			Material Type*			Response Action	Estimated Cost to Remove
			Suspected	Confirmed	Friable	T	DC	PD		
177-PH-RA	BLACK ROOFING PAPER		YES	NO ACM						

*** Refers to Material Type and Damage Conditions**

T = Material Type:	DC = Damage Condition:	PD = Potential Damage Condition:
S = Surfacing	ND = No Damage	NPD = No Potential Damage
M = Miscellaneous	D = Damaged	PD = ACBM w/ Potential Damage
T = Thermal Systems	SD = Significant Damage	PSD = Potential Significant Damage

**** Recommended Response Actions:**

1. Isolate area and restrict access. Remove or repair ASAP.
2. Continue Operations and Maintenance (O&M) program. Remove or repair ASAP or reduce potential for disturbance.

3-5. Repair, continue O&M. Lower number indicates higher priority if all repair cannot be done immediately.

6-7. Continue O&M. Take preventive measures to reduce disturbance. Number indicates priority for removal.

8. Continue O&M until major renovation or demolition requires removal under NESHAPS, or until hazard assessment factors change.

Note: An O&M program may include enclosure and encapsulation.

Sample Area Report - Area Master

EMET ID	Building Number and Name		Inspection Date
1705177	PH	1940 Pump House	10/13/2017
Material ID and Description			
Document Number	177-PH-RA	BLACK ROOFING PAPER	Unified Sample Area Number
	Drawing/Sketch Number		177-PH-RA

A Sample Area should contain material of one, and only one, composition or matrix. An exception can be made in the case of layered applications of materials, such as occurs with a Three Coat Plaster system, that generally matches the same physical locations. Special care must be taken while collecting samples of layered materials, to enable the analysis to discern the several matrices present. Such conditions should be described in detail on the Sample Notes form for the analyst.

Unified Sample Area/Homogeneous Material

BLACK ROOFING PAPER

Location of Confirmed, Assumed, or New ACM within Building

Not Applicable

SAMPLING STRATEGY DATA

Ceiling Height #1		#2	
Square Feet of Ceiling Materials			
Square Feet of Wall Materials			
Square Feet of Floor Surface			
Linear Feet of TSI			
Square Feet of Structural Steel Coatings (including over-spray)			
Square Feet of Other ACM			
Linear Feet of Other ACM			
Total square and/or linear feet of ACM in this Sample Space:			

RISK ASSESSMENT DETERMINATION

Physical Condition	Potential Damage	Water Damage
- -	- -	- -
Visible	**Reachable**	**Texture**
- -	- -	- -
Barriers	**Ventilation** / **If Yes**	**Friable Surface**
- -	- - / - -	- - / - -
Air Movement	**Proximity to Repair Items**	**Activity**
- -	- -	- -

SAMPLE ANALYSIS SUMMARY SECTION

Total Number of Samples Collected	3
Samples Collected by	EMET
Sample Numbers	177-PH-RA1, 177-PH-RA2, 177-PH-RA3
Total Number of Samples Analyzed	3
Samples Analyzed by	EMET
ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL ?	**NO**
Number of Salient Designations:	

PHOTOGRAPH

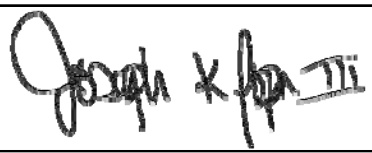
EMET Services, Inc. • 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A • Waipahu, Hawaii 96797
Phone: (808) 671-8383 • FAX: (808) 671-7979

Sample Log and Notes

Building Number and Name		EMET ID
PH	1940 Pump House	1705177

Sample Area/Lot Number and Name	
177-PH-RA	BLACK ROOFING PAPER

Sample Number	% Asbestos	Description of Sampled Material	Sample Location
177-PH-RA1	0	BLACK ROOFING PAPER	See Sketch 177-PH-R
177-PH-RA2	0	BLACK ROOFING PAPER	See Sketch 177-PH-R
177-PH-RA3	0	BLACK ROOFING PAPER	See Sketch 177-PH-R

Inspector's Name	Signature	Date Samples Collected
Joseph Iopa III		10/13/2017

EMET Services, Inc. 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A Waipahu, HI 96797
Phone (808) 671-8383 Fax (808) 671-7979

LABORATORY REPORT

Asbestos Bulk Sample Analysis by Polarized Light Microscopy
in accordance with Test Methods EPA 600/M4-82-020 and EPA 600/9-93/116

NVLAP LAB CODE 101807-0

Client: Ferraro Choi & Associates, Inc.

Address: 1240 Ala Moana Boulevard, Suite #510
Honolulu, HI 96814

Building: 1940 Pump House

Address: 240 Keawe St.
Honolulu, HI 96813

Approved Signatory:

Sample/Homogeneous Area: 177-PH-RA | Analysis Date: 10/19/2017 | Report Date: 10/19/2017

Lab ID	Sample ID	Color	Homogeneity	Asbestos Detected	Asbestos (Type) Area %	Fibrous Components Area %	Non-fibrous Components Area %	Comments
177-010	177-PH-RA1	black	Yes	No	-	cellulose	misc. part.	
					-	30	70	
177-011	177-PH-RA2	black	Yes	No	-	cellulose	misc. part.	
					-	30	70	
177-012	177-PH-RA3	black	Yes	No	-	cellulose	misc. part.	
					-	30	70	

Accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the scope specific under Lab Code 101807-0.
State of Hawaii Asbestos Requirements mandates all samples to be collected by a certified Asbestos Inspector in accordance with § 11-501, 11-502, and 11-504. Results of samples collected by someone other than a certified Asbestos Inspector may be invalid.
Note: EPA, OSHA, and HIOSH define "asbestos-containing material" as any material or product which contains more than one percent asbestos.

*Laboratory test report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government. *Laboratory test report relates only to items tested. *Asbestos fiber percentage is approximate - performed by visual observation only, unless otherwise indicated.	*This method is not reliable for analysis of tile or other materials when fiber size is less than 10 microns and/or below detection limit (appr. 1%) of current PLM techniques. *Samples analyzed as received by the laboratory, interpretation is responsibility of the client.

EMET Services, Inc. 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A, Waipahu, Hawaii 96797 Phone: (808) 671-8383 FAX: (808) 6717979

Building Information Sheet

Job Code /EMET ID	Client Name	Inspection date
1705177	Ferraro Choi & Associates, Inc.	10/13/2017

Building Number	Building Name	No. of Floors Surveyed
SH	Screen House	1

Location

240 Keawe St.
Honolulu, HI 96813

No. of Other Levels Surveyed: 1

Building Construction Type

LOAD BEARING MASONRY

Structural Concrete with: Metal Decks, Flat Slab, Beam/Joist or Waffle Slabs; Structural Tees
Steel Frame
Wood Frame
Load Bearing Masonry

Building Use		% Floor Space
Use #1	Screen House	100
Use #2		
Use #3		

Academic Classes, Administration Offices, Food Services, Dormitory, Mechanical Spaces, Gymnasium, Laboratory, Library, Residential or Other (Specify)

ACBM PRESENT?

NO

YES = PRESENT
NO = NOT PRESENT
ASM = ASSUMED

Inspector Identification

Name: Joseph Iopa III
State of HI Certification No. HIASB-0585
State of HI Certification Expiration Date: 4/25/2018
Building Inspector Certification Exp. Date: 1/20/2018

Specific areas surveyed

interior and exterior including roof

Inspector Comments

EMET's scope of work was limited to the areas listed above in Specific Areas Surveyed. This report is not a specification for the removal of asbestos-containing material and should not be used as such. Results of the presence or absence of asbestos are based on the survey and on analyses of the suspect materials encountered. Original building plans and specifications were not available for review. Therefore, because of these limitations and the highly variable nature of building construction, the potential remains for undiscovered ACM. EMET makes no warranty and assumes no liability for the inappropriate use or misuse of this document.

EMET Services, Inc. • 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A • Waipahu, Hawaii 96797
Phone: (808) 671-8383 • FAX: (808) 671-7979

Unified Homogeneous/Sample Area ACM - Space and Salient Cross Reference

Building ID and Name: SH — Screen House

Building Location: 240 Keawe St., Honolulu, HI 96813

EMET ID: 1705177

For the ACM - Space identified as: 177-SH-1

Inspection Date(s): 10/13/2017

Unified Sample Area	Homogeneous Sample Area or Salient Description	Comments	ACBM Present			Material Type*			Response Action	Estimated Cost to Remove
			Suspected	Confirmed	Friable	T	DC	PD		
177-SH-1A	BEIGE WINDOW GLAZING		YES	NO ACM						

*** Refers to Material Type and Damage Conditions**

T = Material Type:	DC = Damage Condition:	PD = Potential Damage Condition:
S = Surfacing	ND = No Damage	NPD = No Potential Damage
M = Miscellaneous	D = Damaged	PD = ACBM w/ Potential Damage
T = Thermal Systems	SD = Significant Damage	PSD = Potential Significant Damage

**** Recommended Response Actions:**

1. Isolate area and restrict access. Remove or repair ASAP.
2. Continue Operations and Maintenance (O&M) program. Remove or repair ASAP or reduce potential for disturbance.

3-5. Repair, continue O&M. Lower number indicates higher priority if all repair cannot be done immediately.

6-7. Continue O&M. Take preventive measures to reduce disturbance. Number indicates priority for removal.

8. Continue O&M until major renovation or demolition requires removal under NESHAPS, or until hazard assessment factors change.

Note: An O&M program may include enclosure and encapsulation.

Sample Area Report - Area Master

EMET ID	Building Number and Name		Inspection Date
1705177	SH	Screen House	10/13/2017
	Material ID and Description		
Document Number	177-SH-1A	BEIGE WINDOW GLAZING	Unified Sample Area Number
	Drawing/Sketch Number		
			177-SH-1A

A Sample Area should contain material of one, and only one, composition or matrix. An exception can be made in the case of layered applications of materials, such as occurs with a Three Coat Plaster system, that generally matches the same physical locations. Special care must be taken while collecting samples of layered materials, to enable the analysis to discern the several matrices present. Such conditions should be described in detail on the Sample Notes form for the analyst.

Unified Sample Area/Homogeneous Material

BEIGE WINDOW GLAZING

Location of Confirmed, Assumed, or New ACM within Building

Not Applicable

SAMPLING STRATEGY DATA

Ceiling Height #1		#2	
Square Feet of Ceiling Materials			
Square Feet of Wall Materials			
Square Feet of Floor Surface			
Linear Feet of TSI			
Square Feet of Structural Steel Coatings (including over-spray)			
Square Feet of Other ACM			
Linear Feet of Other ACM			
Total square and/or linear feet of ACM in this Sample Space:			

RISK ASSESSMENT DETERMINATION

Physical Condition	Potential Damage	Water Damage
- -	- -	- -
Visible	**Reachable**	**Texture**
- -	- -	- -
Barriers	**Ventilation** / **If Yes**	**Friable Surface**
- -	- - / - -	- - / - -
Air Movement	**Proximity to Repair Items**	**Activity**
- -	- -	- -

SAMPLE ANALYSIS SUMMARY SECTION

Total Number of Samples Collected	3
Samples Collected by	EMET
Sample Numbers	177-SH-1A1, 177-SH-1A2, 177-SH-1A3
Total Number of Samples Analyzed	3
Samples Analyzed by	EMET
ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL ?	**NO**
Number of Salient Designations:	

PHOTOGRAPH

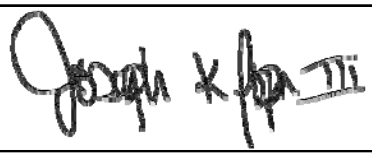
EMET Services, Inc. • 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A • Waipahu, Hawaii 96797
Phone: (808) 671-8383 • FAX: (808) 671-7979

Sample Log and Notes

Building Number and Name		EMET ID
SH	Screen House	1705177

Sample Area/Lot Number and Name	
177-SH-1A	BEIGE WINDOW GLAZING

Sample Number	% Asbestos	Description of Sampled Material	Sample Location
177-SH-1A1	0	BEIGE WINDOW GLAZING	See Sketch 177-SH-1
177-SH-1A2	0	BEIGE WINDOW GLAZING	See Sketch 177-SH-1
177-SH-1A3	0	BEIGE WINDOW GLAZING	See Sketch 177-SH-1

Inspector's Name	Signature	Date Samples Collected
Joseph Iopa III		10/13/2017

EMET Services, Inc. 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A Waipahu, HI 96797
Phone (808) 671-8383 Fax (808) 671-7979

LABORATORY REPORT

Asbestos Bulk Sample Analysis by Polarized Light Microscopy
in accordance with Test Methods EPA 600/M4-82-020 and EPA 600/9-93/116

NVLAP LAB CODE 101807-0

Client: Ferraro Choi & Associates, Inc.

Address: 1240 Ala Moana Boulevard, Suite #510
Honolulu, HI 96814

Building: Screen House

Address: 240 Keawe St.
Honolulu, HI 96813

Approved Signatory:

Sample/Homogeneous Area: 177-SH-1A Analysis Date: 10/19/2017 Report Date: 10/19/2017

Lab ID	Sample ID	Color	Homogeneity	Asbestos Detected	Asbestos (Type) Area %	Fibrous Components Area %	Non-fibrous Components Area %	Comments
177-013	177-SH-1A1	gray	Yes	No	-	-	misc. part.	
					-	-	100	
177-014	177-SH-1A2	gray	Yes	No	-	-	misc. part.	
					-	-	100	
177-015	177-SH-1A3	gray	Yes	No	-	-	misc. part.	
					-	-	100	

Accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the scope specific under Lab Code 101807-0.
State of Hawaii Asbestos Requirements mandates all samples to be collected by a certified Asbestos Inspector in accordance with § 11-501, 11-502, and 11-504. Results of samples collected by someone other than a certified Asbestos Inspector may be invalid.
Note: EPA, OSHA, and HIOSH define "asbestos-containing material" as any material or product which contains more than one percent asbestos.

*Laboratory test report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government. *Laboratory test report relates only to items tested. *Asbestos fiber percentage is approximate - performed by visual observation only, unless otherwise indicated.	*This method is not reliable for analysis of tile or other materials when fiber size is less than 10 microns and/or below detection limit (appr. 1%) of current PLM techniques. *Samples analyzed as received by the laboratory, interpretation is responsibility of the client.

EMET Services, Inc. 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A, Waipahu, Hawaii 96797 Phone: (808) 671-8383 FAX: (808) 6717979

Unified Homogeneous/Sample Area ACM - Space and Salient Cross Reference

Building ID and Name

SH | Screen House

For the ACM - Space identified as:

177-SH-R

Building Location

240 Keawe St.
Honolulu, HI 96813

EMET ID

1705177

Inspection Date(s): 10/13/2017

Unified Sample Area	Homogeneous Sample Area or Salient Description	Comments	ACBM Present			Material Type*			Response Action	Estimated Cost to Remove
			Suspected	Confirmed	Friable	T	DC	PD		
177-SH-RA	BLACK ROOFING PAPER MATERIAL		YES	NO ACM						
177-SH-RB	SILVER ROOF PATCH MATERIAL		YES	NO ACM						

*** Refers to Material Type and Damage Conditions**

T = Material Type:	DC = Damage Condition:	PD = Potential Damage Condition:
S = Surfacing	ND = No Damage	NPD = No Potential Damage
M = Miscellaneous	D = Damaged	PD = ACBM w/ Potential Damage
T = Thermal Systems	SD = Significant Damage	PSD = Potential Significant Damage

**** Recommended Response Actions:**

1. Isolate area and restrict access. Remove or repair ASAP.
2. Continue Operations and Maintenance (O&M) program. Remove or repair ASAP or reduce potential for disturbance.

3-5. Repair, continue O&M. Lower number indicates higher priority if all repair cannot be done immediately.

6-7. Continue O&M. Take preventive measures to reduce disturbance. Number indicates priority for removal.

8. Continue O&M until major renovation or demolition requires removal under NESHAPS, or until hazard assessment factors change.

Note: An O&M program may include enclosure and encapsulation.

Sample Area Report - Area Master

EMET ID	Building Number and Name		Inspection Date
1705177	SH	Screen House	10/13/2017
	Material ID and Description		
Document Number	177-SH-RA	BLACK ROOFING PAPER MATERIAL	Unified Sample Area Number
	Drawing/Sketch Number		
			177-SH-RA

A Sample Area should contain material of one, and only one, composition or matrix. An exception can be made in the case of layered applications of materials, such as occurs with a Three Coat Plaster system, that generally matches the same physical locations. Special care must be taken while collecting samples of layered materials, to enable the analysis to discern the several matrices present. Such conditions should be described in detail on the Sample Notes form for the analyst.

Unified Sample Area/Homogeneous Material

BLACK ROOFING PAPER MATERIAL

Location of Confirmed, Assumed, or New ACM within Building

Not Applicable

SAMPLING STRATEGY DATA

Ceiling Height #1		#2	
Square Feet of Ceiling Materials			
Square Feet of Wall Materials			
Square Feet of Floor Surface			
Linear Feet of TSI			
Square Feet of Structural Steel Coatings (including over-spray)			
Square Feet of Other ACM			
Linear Feet of Other ACM			
Total square and/or linear feet of ACM in this Sample Space:			

RISK ASSESSMENT DETERMINATION

Physical Condition	Potential Damage	Water Damage
- -	- -	- -
Visible	**Reachable**	**Texture**
- -	- -	- -
Barriers	**Ventilation** / **If Yes**	**Friable Surface**
- -	- - / - -	- - / - -
Air Movement	**Proximity to Repair Items**	**Activity**
- -	- -	- -

SAMPLE ANALYSIS SUMMARY SECTION

Total Number of Samples Collected	3
Samples Collected by	EMET
Sample Numbers	177-SH-RA1, 177-SH-RA2, 177-SH-RA3
Total Number of Samples Analyzed	3
Samples Analyzed by	EMET
ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL ?	**NO**
Number of Salient Designations:	

PHOTOGRAPH

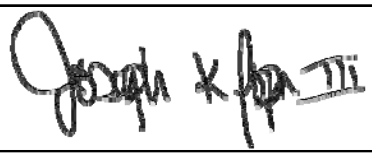
EMET Services, Inc. • 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A • Waipahu, Hawaii 96797
Phone: (808) 671-8383 • FAX: (808) 671-7979

Sample Log and Notes

Building Number and Name		EMET ID
SH	Screen House	1705177

Sample Area/Lot Number and Name	
177-SH-RA	BLACK ROOFING PAPER MATERIAL

Sample Number	% Asbestos	Description of Sampled Material	Sample Location
177-SH-RA1	0	BLACK ROOFING PAPER MATERIAL	See Sketch 177-SH-R
177-SH-RA2	0	BLACK ROOFING PAPER MATERIAL	See Sketch 177-SH-R
177-SH-RA3	0	BLACK ROOFING PAPER MATERIAL	See Sketch 177-SH-R

Inspector's Name	Signature	Date Samples Collected
Joseph Iopa III		10/13/2017

EMET Services, Inc. 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A Waipahu, HI 96797
Phone (808) 671-8383 Fax (808) 671-7979

LABORATORY REPORT

Asbestos Bulk Sample Analysis by Polarized Light Microscopy
in accordance with Test Methods EPA 600/M4-82-020 and EPA 600/9-93/116

NVLAP LAB CODE 101807-0

Client: Ferraro Choi & Associates, Inc.

Address: 1240 Ala Moana Boulevard, Suite #510
Honolulu, HI 96814

Building: Screen House

Address: 240 Keawe St.
Honolulu, HI 96813

Approved Signatory:

Sample/Homogeneous Area: 177-SH-RA | Analysis Date: 10/19/2017 | Report Date: 10/19/2017

Lab ID	Sample ID	Color	Homogeneity	Asbestos Detected	Asbestos (Type) Area %	Fibrous Components Area %	Non-fibrous Components Area %	Comments
177-016	177-SH-RA1	black	Yes	No	-	cellulose	misc. part.	
					-	30	70	
177-017	177-SH-RA2	black	Yes	No	-	cellulose	misc. part.	
					-	30	70	
177-018	177-SH-RA3	black	Yes	No	-	cellulose	misc. part.	
					-	30	70	

Accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the scope specific under Lab Code 101807-0.
State of Hawaii Asbestos Requirements mandates all samples to be collected by a certified Asbestos Inspector in accordance with § 11-501, 11-502, and 11-504. Results of samples collected by someone other than a certified Asbestos Inspector may be invalid.
Note: EPA, OSHA, and HIOSH define "asbestos-containing material" as any material or product which contains more than one percent asbestos.

*Laboratory test report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government. *Laboratory test report relates only to items tested. *Asbestos fiber percentage is approximate - performed by visual observation only, unless otherwise indicated.	*This method is not reliable for analysis of tile or other materials when fiber size is less than 10 microns and/or below detection limit (appr. 1%) of current PLM techniques. *Samples analyzed as received by the laboratory, interpretation is responsibility of the client.

EMET Services, Inc. 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A, Waipahu, Hawaii 96797 Phone: (808) 671-8383 FAX: (808) 6717979

Sample Area Report - Area Master

EMET ID	Building Number and Name		Inspection Date
1705177	SH	Screen House	10/13/2017
	Material ID and Description		
Document Number	177-SH-RB	SILVER ROOF PATCH MATERIAL	Unified Sample Area Number
	Drawing/Sketch Number		177-SH-RB

A Sample Area should contain material of one, and only one, composition or matrix. An exception can be made in the case of layered applications of materials, such as occurs with a Three Coat Plaster system, that generally matches the same physical locations. Special care must be taken while collecting samples of layered materials, to enable the analysis to discern the several matrices present. Such conditions should be described in detail on the Sample Notes form for the analyst.

Unified Sample Area/Homogeneous Material

SILVER ROOF PATCH MATERIAL

Location of Confirmed, Assumed, or New ACM within Building

Not Applicable

SAMPLING STRATEGY DATA

Ceiling Height #1		#2	
Square Feet of Ceiling Materials			
Square Feet of Wall Materials			
Square Feet of Floor Surface			
Linear Feet of TSI			
Square Feet of Structural Steel Coatings (including over-spray)			
Square Feet of Other ACM			
Linear Feet of Other ACM			
Total square and/or linear feet of ACM in this Sample Space:			

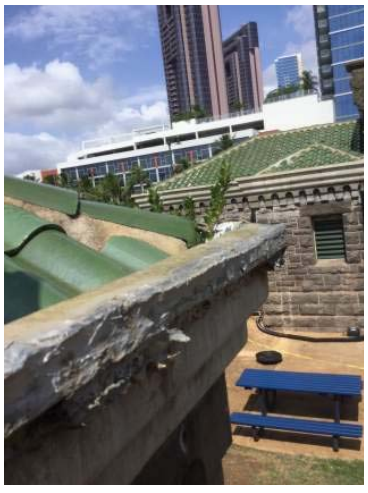
RISK ASSESSMENT DETERMINATION

Physical Condition	Potential Damage	Water Damage
- -	- -	- -
Visible	Reachable	Texture
- -	- -	- -
Barriers	Ventilation / If Yes	Friable Surface
- -	- - / - -	- - / - -
Air Movement	Proximity to Repair Items	Activity
- -	- -	- -

SAMPLE ANALYSIS SUMMARY SECTION

Total Number of Samples Collected	3
Samples Collected by	EMET
Sample Numbers	177-SH-RB1, 177-SH-RB2, 177-SH-RB3
Total Number of Samples Analyzed	3
Samples Analyzed by	EMET
ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL ?	**NO**
Number of Salient Designations:	

PHOTOGRAPH



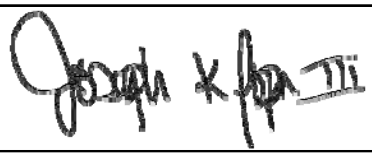
EMET Services, Inc. • 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A • Waipahu, Hawaii 96797
Phone: (808) 671-8383 • FAX: (808) 671-7979

Sample Log and Notes

Building Number and Name		EMET ID
SH	Screen House	1705177

Sample Area/Lot Number and Name	
177-SH-RB	SILVER ROOF PATCH MATERIAL

Sample Number	% Asbestos	Description of Sampled Material	Sample Location
177-SH-RB1	0	SILVER ROOF PATCH MATERIAL	See Sketch 177-SH-R
177-SH-RB2	0	SILVER ROOF PATCH MATERIAL	See Sketch 177-SH-R
177-SH-RB3	0	SILVER ROOF PATCH MATERIAL	See Sketch 177-SH-R

Inspector's Name	Signature	Date Samples Collected
Joseph Iopa III		10/13/2017

EMET Services, Inc. 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A Waipahu, HI 96797
Phone (808) 671-8383 Fax (808) 671-7979

LABORATORY REPORT

Asbestos Bulk Sample Analysis by Polarized Light Microscopy
in accordance with Test Methods EPA 600/M4-82-020 and EPA 600/9-93/116

NVLAP LAB CODE 101807-0

Client: Ferraro Choi & Associates, Inc.

Address: 1240 Ala Moana Boulevard, Suite #510
Honolulu, HI 96814

Building: Screen House

Address: 240 Keawe St.
Honolulu, HI 96813

Approved Signatory:

Sample/Homogeneous Area: 177-SH-RB | Analysis Date: 10/19/2017 | Report Date: 10/19/2017

Lab ID	Sample ID	Color	Homogeneity	Asbestos Detected	Asbestos (Type) Area %	Fibrous Components Area %	Non-fibrous Components Area %	Comments
177-019	177-SH-RB1	silver	Yes	No	-	-	misc. part.	
					-	-	100	
177-020	177-SH-RB2	silver	Yes	No	-	-	misc. part.	
					-	-	100	
177-021	177-SH-RB3	silver	Yes	No	-	-	misc. part.	
					-	-	100	

Accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the scope specific under Lab Code 101807-0.
State of Hawaii Asbestos Requirements mandates all samples to be collected by a certified Asbestos Inspector in accordance with § 11-501, 11-502, and 11-504. Results of samples collected by someone other than a certified Asbestos Inspector may be invalid.
Note: EPA, OSHA, and HIOSH define "asbestos-containing material" as any material or product which contains more than one percent asbestos.

*Laboratory test report may not be used to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. Government. *Laboratory test report relates only to items tested. *Asbestos fiber percentage is approximate - performed by visual observation only, unless otherwise indicated.	*This method is not reliable for analysis of tile or other materials when fiber size is less than 10 microns and/or below detection limit (appr. 1%) of current PLM techniques. *Samples analyzed as received by the laboratory, interpretation is responsibility of the client.

EMET Services, Inc. 94-520 Uke`e Street, Suite A, Waipahu, Hawaii 96797 Phone: (808) 671-8383 FAX: (808) 6717979

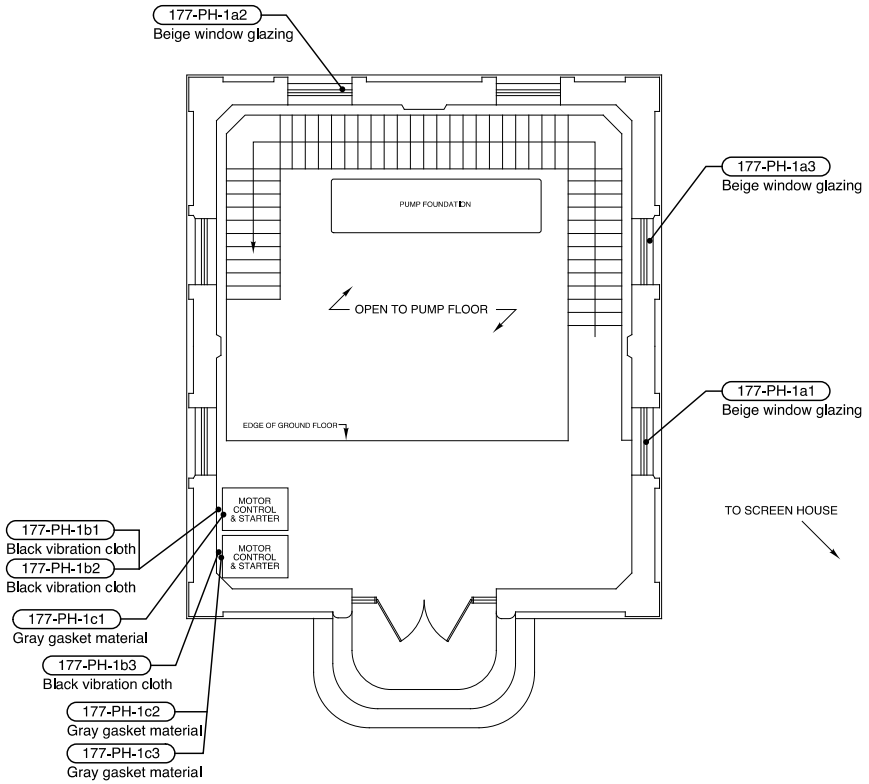
Appendix B

Asbestos Survey Sample Locations Sketch

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383…Telephone (808) 671-7979…Facsimile emet@emetservices.com…Email

ASBESTOS SAMPLE LOCATION PLAN

BLDG #	NAME OF BUILDING	ADDRESS	SKETCH #
PH	KAKAAKO PUMP STATION - PUMP HOUSE	653 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD HONOLULU, HI 96813	177-PH-1 1 OF 1



KAKAAKO PUMP STATION
PUMP HOUSE - FLOOR PLAN
NOT TO SCALE

LEGEND

ACM: ◄ SAMPLE #
NON-ACM: ◄ SAMPLE #

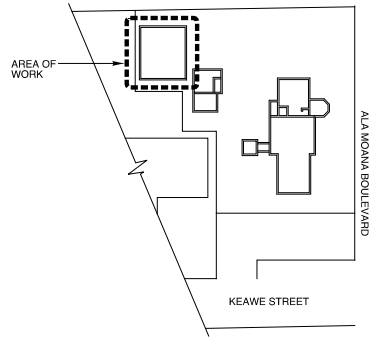
NORTH

ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)* :

NO ACM DETECTED IN AREAS SAMPLED

*ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM) IS DEFINED AS ANY MATERIAL CONTAINING > 1 % ASBESTOS.

THIS SURVEY WAS LIMITED IN SCOPE TO SPECIFIC AREAS AFFECTED BY PLANNED RENOVATION ACTIVITIES ONLY; THEREFORE, THIS REPORT MAKES NO WARRANTY FOR AREAS OF THE BUILDING WHICH WERE NOT INCLUDED IN THE SCOPE OF THE SURVEY.

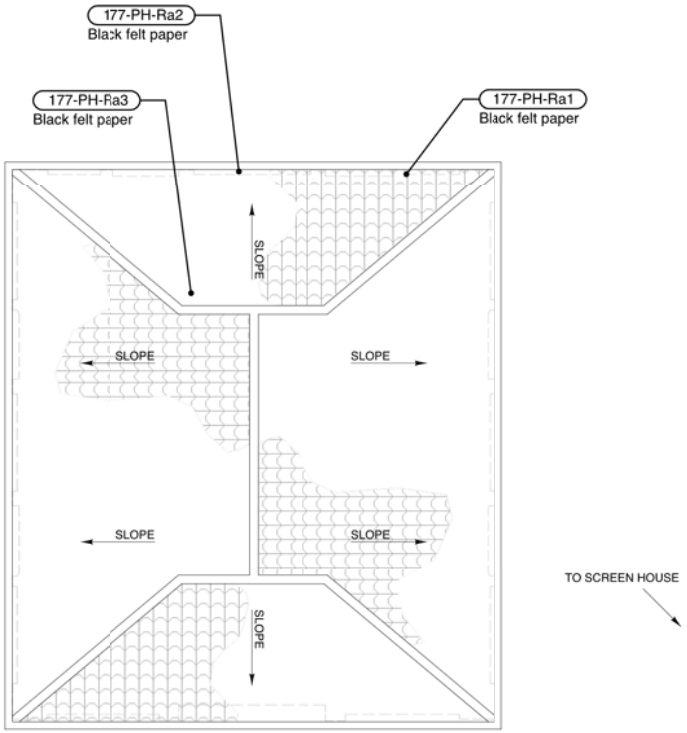


SITE PLAN: KAKAAKO PUMP STATION

EMET I.D. #1705177

ASBESTOS SAMPLE LOCATION PLAN

BLDG #	NAME OF BUILDING	ADDRESS	SKETCH #
PH	KAKAAKO PUMP STATION - PUMP HOUSE	653 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD HONOLULU, HI 96813	177-PH-R 1 OF 1



LEGEND

ACM: ◄ SAMPLE #

NON-ACM: ◄ SAMPLE #

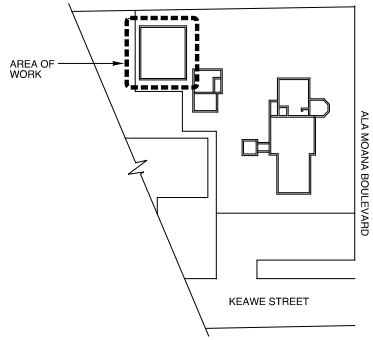
NORTH

ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)* :

NO ACM DETECTED IN AREAS SAMPLED

*ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM) IS DEFINED AS ANY MATERIAL CONTAINING > 1 % ASBESTOS.

THIS SURVEY WAS LIMITED IN SCOPE TO SPECIFIC AREAS AFFECTED BY PLANNED RENOVATION ACTIVITIES ONLY; THEREFORE, THIS REPORT MAKES NO WARRANTY FOR AREAS OF THE BUILDING WHICH WERE NOT INCLUDED IN THE SCOPE OF THE SURVEY.



KAKAAKO PUMP STATION
PUMP HOUSE - ROOF PLAN
NOT TO SCALE

SITE PLAN: KAKAAKO PUMP STATION

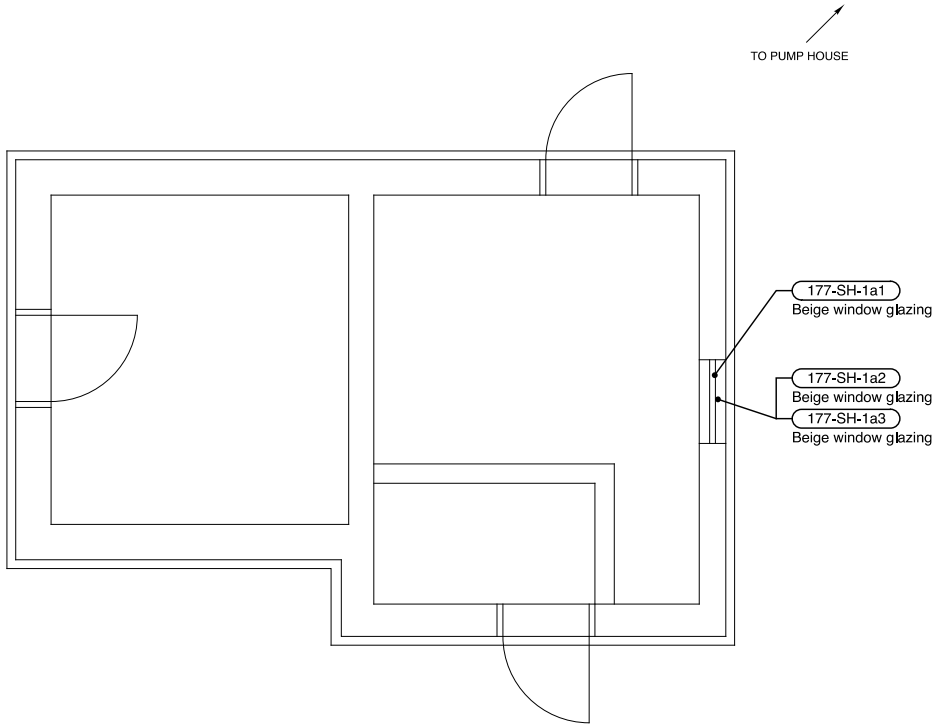
NORTH

EMET I.D. #1705177

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. 94-520 Uke'e Street, Suite A Waipahu, Hawaii 96797 Phone: (808) 671-8383 Fax: (808) 671-7979

ASBESTOS SAMPLE LOCATION PLAN

BLDG #	NAME OF BUILDING	ADDRESS	SKETCH #
SH	KAKAAKO PUMP STATION - SCREEN HOUSE	653 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD HONOLULU, HI 96813	177-SH-1 1 OF 1



KAKAAKO PUMP STATION
SCREEN HOUSE - FLOOR PLAN
NOT TO SCALE

LEGEND

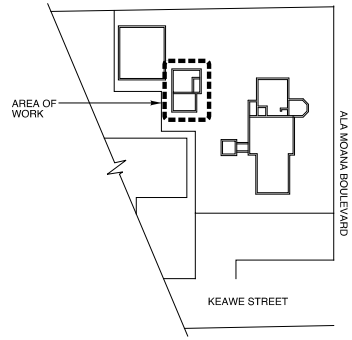
ACM: SAMPLE #
NON-ACM: SAMPLE #
NORTH

ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)* :

NO ACM DETECTED IN AREAS SAMPLED

*ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM) IS DEFINED AS ANY MATERIAL CONTAINING > 1 % ASBESTOS.

THIS SURVEY WAS LIMITED IN SCOPE TO SPECIFIC AREAS AFFECTED BY PLANNED RENOVATION ACTIVITIES ONLY; THEREFORE, THIS REPORT MAKES NO WARRANTY FOR AREAS OF THE BUILDING WHICH WERE NOT INCLUDED IN THE SCOPE OF THE SURVEY.



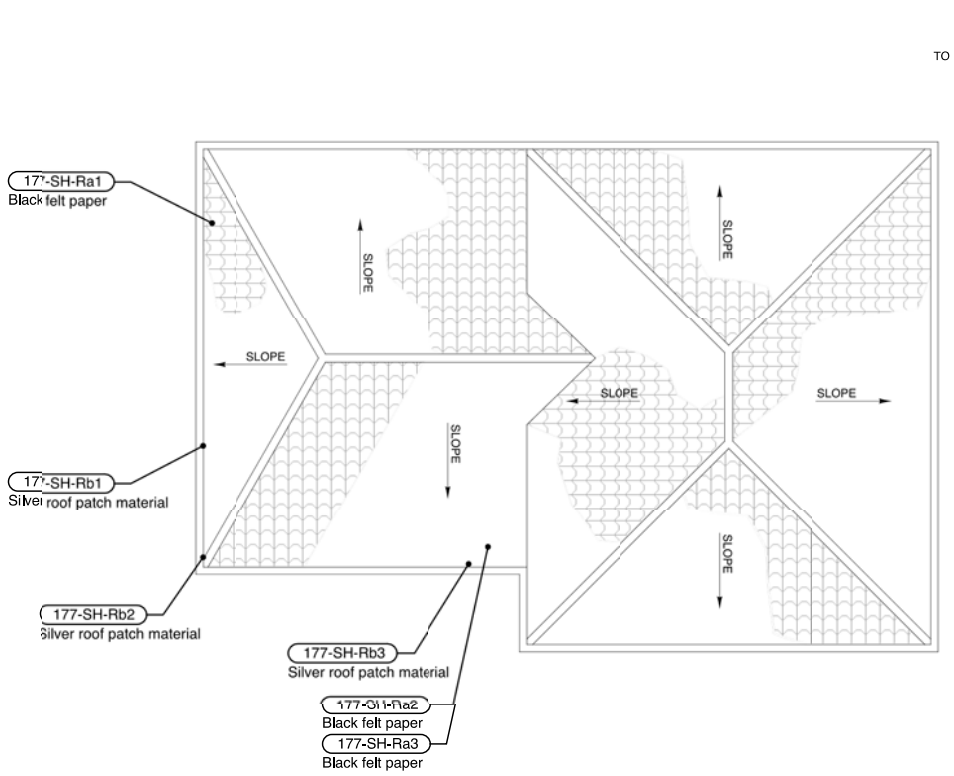
SITE PLAN: KAKAAKO PUMP STATION
NORTH

EMET I.D. #1705177

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. **94-520 Uke'e Street, Suite A** **Waipahu, Hawaii 96797** **Phone: (808) 671-8383** **Fax: (808) 671-7979**

ASBESTOS SAMPLE LOCATION PLAN

BLDG #	NAME OF BUILDING	ADDRESS	SKETCH #
SH	KAKAAKO PUMP STATION - SCREEN HOUSE	653 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD HONOLULU, HI 96813	177-SH-R 1 OF 1



KAKAAKO PUMP STATION
SCREEN HOUSE - ROOF PLAN
NOT TO SCALE

LEGEND

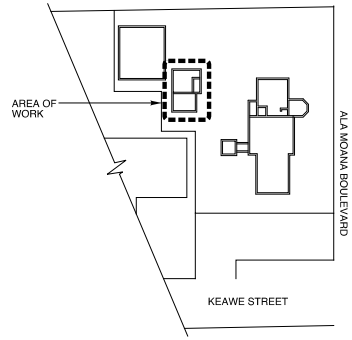
ACM: SAMPLE #
NON-ACM: SAMPLE #
NORTH

ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)* :

NO ACM DETECTED IN AREAS SAMPLED

*ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM) IS DEFINED AS ANY MATERIAL CONTAINING > 1 % ASBESTOS.

THIS SURVEY WAS LIMITED IN SCOPE TO SPECIFIC AREAS AFFECTED BY PLANNED RENOVATION ACTIVITIES ONLY; THEREFORE, THIS REPORT MAKES NO WARRANTY FOR AREAS OF THE BUILDING WHICH WERE NOT INCLUDED IN THE SCOPE OF THE SURVEY.



NORTH

SITE PLAN: KAKAAKO PUMP STATION

EMET I.D. #1705177

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. 94-520 Uke'e Street, Suite A Waipahu, Hawaii 96797 Phone: (808) 671-8383 Fax: (808) 671-7979

Appendix C

Lead Paint Test Results

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383…Telephone (808) 671-7979…Facsimile emet@emetservices.com…Email

Laboratory Report

Painted Surfaces Total Elemental Lead Analyses
by X-Ray Fluorescence

EMET ID: 1705177 **Test Date: October 13, 2017**

Kakaako Historical Pump Station Renovation
Phase II

XRF#	Location	Component	Substrate	Condition	Color	PbC (mg/cm^2)	Lead-Based Paint	Confirmed Lead-Containing Paint
720	Calibration					1.00 ± 0.10		
721	Calibration					0.90 ± 0.10		
722	Calibration					1.00 ± 0.10		
831	**1940 Pump House, interior**	**door**	**plaster**	**poor**	**gray**	**1.00 ± 0.10**	**yes**	**yes**
832	**1940 Pump House, interior**	**door frame**	**metal**	**poor**	**green**	**1.50 ± 0.50**	**yes**	**yes**
833	**1940 Pump House, interior**	**wall**	**concrete**	**intact**	**off white**	**3.50 ± 2.50**	**yes**	**yes**
834	**1940 Pump House, interior**	**wall**	**concrete**	**poor**	**brown**	**4.70 ± 3.50**	**yes**	**yes**
835	**1940 Pump House, interior**	**column**	**concrete**	**intact**	**off white**	**5.60 ± 4.50**	**yes**	**yes**
836	**1940 Pump House, interior**	**column**	**concrete**	**intact**	**brown**	**3.00 ± 1.90**	**yes**	**yes**
837	NULL							
838	**1940 Pump House, interior**	**floor**	**concrete**	**poor**	**brown**	**3.60 ± 2.50**	**yes**	**yes**
839	**1940 Pump House, interior**	**railing**	**metal**	**intact**	**green**	**2.10 ± 1.00**	**yes**	**yes**
840	1940 Pump House, interior	window frame	metal	intact	green	0.60 ± 0.30	no	yes
841	1940 Pump House, interior	window frame	metal	intact	green	0.80 ± 0.20	no	yes
842	1940 Pump House, interior	equipment	metal	intact	black	0.02 ± 0.02	no	yes
843	**1940 Pump House, interior**	**duct**	**metal**	**fair**	**green**	**1.30 ± 0.30**	**yes**	**yes**
844	**1940 Pump House, interior**	**wall**	**concrete**	**intact**	**off white**	**2.90 ± 1.40**	**yes**	**yes**
845	**1940 Pump House, interior**	**wall trim**	**concrete**	**intact**	**brown**	**2.70 ± 1.70**	**yes**	**yes**
846	**1940 Pump House, interior**	**ceiling**	**concrete**	**intact**	**off white**	**2.50 ± 1.40**	**yes**	**yes**
847	**1940 Pump House, interior**	**rafter**	**metal**	**intact**	**green**	**1.40 ± 0.30**	**yes**	**yes**
848	NULL							
849	1940 Pump House, interior	conduit pipe	metal	intact	brown	0.11 ± 0.16	no	yes
850	NULL							
851	**1940 Pump House, exterior**	**door**	**metal**	**intact**	**green**	**1.90 ± 0.90**	**yes**	**yes**
852	NULL							
853	**1940 Pump House, exterior**	**pipe**	**metal**	**intact**	**green**	**1.20 ± 0.20**	**yes**	**yes**
854	1940 Pump House, exterior	window frame	metal	intact	green	0.90 ± 0.10	no	yes
855	1940 Pump House, exterior	conduit pipe	metal	intact	green	0.30 ± 0.21	no	yes
856	**Screen House, exterior**	**door**	**metal**	**intact**	**green**	**1.30 ± 0.20**	**yes**	**yes**
857	**Screen House, exterior**	**door frame**	**metal**	**intact**	**green**	**7.70 ± 6.00**	**yes**	**yes**
858	**Screen House, exterior**	**window frame**	**metal**	**intact**	**green**	**1.80 ± 0.80**	**yes**	**yes**
859	Screen House, exterior	door	metal	intact	off white	0.12 ± 0.12	no	yes
860	Screen House, exterior	door	metal	intact	gray	0.50 ± 0.20	no	yes
861	**Screen House, interior**	**wall**	**concrete**	**intact**	**light green**	**3.70 ± 2.70**	**yes**	**yes**
862	Screen House, interior	door	metal	intact	light green	0.16 ± 0.15	no	yes
863	NULL							
864	Screen House, interior	door frame	plaster	intact	gray	0.50 ± 0.10	no	yes
865	**Screen House, interior**	**ceiling**	**concrete**	**intact**	**light green**	**3.50 ± 2.50**	**yes**	**yes**

Determination of paint as lead-based paint by the U. S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) is based on the values in the "**PbC**" column reported in mg/cm^2 (milligrams per square centimeter). HUD regulations; 24 CFR Parts 35, 200, 881, and 886; and Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-based Paint (LBP) Hazards in Housing, dated June 1995, define LBP as paint with a lead content of 1.0 mg/cm^2 or greater. <LOD = less than instrument level of detection.

However, OSHA and HIOSH regulate activities disturbing paint that contains lead (lead-containing paint), even if the content is below the HUD standard.

Serial #7798, Source Date 4/2014

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383…Telephone (808) 671-7979…Facsimile emet@emetservices.com…Email

EMET ID: 1705177 **Test Date: October 13, 2017**

Kakaako Historical Pump Station Renovation
Phase II

XRF#	Location	Component	Substrate	Condition	Color	PbC (mg/cm^2)	Lead-Based Paint	Confirmed Lead-Containing Paint
866	**Screen House, interior**	**rafter**	**metal**	**intact**	**light green**	**6.60 ± 4.50**	**yes**	**yes**
867	Screen House, interior	wall	CMU	intact	light green	0.03 ± 0.05	no	yes
868	Screen House, interior	cabinet	wood	intact	light gray	<LOD	no	no
869	Screen House, interior	conduit pipe	metal	intact	light green	0.11 ± 0.16	no	yes
870	**Screen House, interior**	**wall**	**concrete**	**intact**	**beige**	**5.10 ± 3.90**	**yes**	**yes**
871	NULL							
872	Screen House, interior	wall	concrete	intact	beige	0.03 ± 0.12	no	yes
873	NULL							
874	**Screen House, interior**	**rafter**	**metal**	**intact**	**beige**	**1.80 ± 0.80**	**yes**	**yes**
875	**Screen House, interior**	**door**	**metal**	**intact**	**gray**	**1.60 ± 0.60**	**yes**	**yes**
876	**Screen House, interior**	**door frame**	**metal**	**intact**	**gray**	**4.30 ± 3.20**	**yes**	**yes**
877	**Screen House, interior**	**threshold**	**concrete**	**intact**	**yellow**	**2.40 ± 1.30**	**yes**	**yes**
878	**Screen House, interior**	**threshold**	**concrete**	**intact**	**black**	**2.70 ± 1.60**	**yes**	**yes**
879	Calibration					1.00 ± 0.10		
880	NULL							
881	NULL							
882	NULL							
883	NULL							
884	Calibration					0.90 ± 0.10		
885	NULL							
886	NULL							
887	Calibration					0.90 ± 0.10		

Determination of paint as lead-based paint by the U. S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) is based on the values in the "**PbC**" column reported in mg/cm^2 (milligrams per square centimeter). HUD regulations; 24 CFR Parts 35, 200, 881, and 886; and Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-based Paint (LBP) Hazards in Housing, dated June 1995, define LBP as paint with a lead content of 1.0 mg/cm^2 or greater. <LOD = less than instrument level of detection.

However, OSHA and HIOSH regulate activities disturbing paint that contains lead (lead-containing paint), even if the content is below the HUD standard.

Serial #7798, Source Date 4/2014

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383…Telephone (808) 671-7979…Facsimile emet@emetservices.com…Email

Appendix D

Water Testing Laboratory Report

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383…Telephone (808) 671-7979…Facsimile emet@emetservices.com…Email

AECOS, Inc.

45-939 Kamehameha Hwy., Room 104 · Kaneohe, HI 96744
Telephone: (808) 234-7770 · Fax: (808) 234-7775

CLIENT: EMET Services
94-520 Ukee Street
Waipahu HI 96797
ATTENTION: Steve Kaneshiro 808-671-8383
stevenkaneshiro@emetservices.com

FILE No.:	2017-MI
REPORT DATE:	10/30/17
PAGE:	1 of 1

AECOS REPORT OF ANALYTICAL RESULTS

SAMPLE TYPE: Water
DATE SAMPLED: 10/13/17, 10/17/17

AECOS LOG No.: 35082, 35086
DATE RECEIVED: 10/16/17, 10/17/17

ANALYTE (UNITS)	Corrosivity by pH (pH units)	Volatile Organic Compounds (µg/L)		
Analysis Date / Analyst ID ⇨	10/19/17 EC	10/24-25/17 EC		
Method / Reporting Limit⇨	SM4500H+B / 0.01	EPA5030C/8260B		
SAMPLE ID ⇩				
177 – Water 1	5.38	---		
177 – Water 2	---	Not Detected*		

* Not Detected at or above the limits shown in the accompanying report: 17-10-1413
Please note: The initial sample received on 10/16/17 was received in containers that were inappropriate for VOC analysis. Vials were provided and the client delivered the sample to AECOS, Inc. on 10/17/17. Small air bubbles were visible in each of the vials received.

for A. Mello
J. Mello, Laboratory Director

AECOS, Inc.
45-939 Kamehameha Highway Suite 104
Kaneohe, Oahu, HI 96744
Tel: (808) 234-7770 Fax: 234-7775

CHAIN OF CUSTODY FORM

PROJECT FILE No.:
LOG NUMBER: [035082]

CLIENT: EMET Services
ADDRESS: 94-520 Uke'e St.
Waipahu HI 96797

CONTACT: Steve Kaneshiro
PHONE No.: ☎ 671-8383
Purchase Order No.:

☐ RUSH
☐ SEE REVERSE
SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

	SAMPLED ☑	SAMPLE ID	DATE	TIME	SAMPLE TYPE	CONTAINER(S)		REQUESTED ANALYSES	PRESERVATION
1		177-WATER1	10/13/17	14:00	water	4	jars	VOCs and corrosivity	
2									
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
10									

CLIENTS PROVIDING SAMPLES TO THE LABORATORY SHOULD COMPLETE AS MUCH OF THE ABOVE FORM AS POSSIBLE. NOTE: NAME AND DATED SIGNATURE OF PERSON COLLECTING THE SAMPLE MUST BE ENTERED BELOW ↓. INFORMATION REQUESTED IN SHADED BOXES ABOVE TO BE FILLED IN BY THE LABORATORY.

SAMPLED BY: EMET SI DATE 10/13 20 17
PRINT NAME Stephen Kaneshiro 10/16/17
RELINQUISHED: DATE 10/16 20 17
SIGNATURE TIME 15:00

RECEIVED BY: DATE 20___
SIGNATURE TIME
RELINQUISHED: DATE 20___
SIGNATURE OR INITIALS TIME

RECEIVED FOR LABORATORY: DATE 10/19 20 17
SIGNATURE TIME 1530
RELINQUISHED: DATE 20___
SIGNATURE OR INITIALS TIME

COMMENTS: Temp = 3.6°C
PRECAUTIONS:
DISPOSAL:

USE (BLACK) INK

* inappropriate containers received for VOCs.

RETURN SAMPLE TO CLIENT ☐

AECOS, Inc.
45-939 Kamehameha Highway Suite 104
Kaneohe, Oahu, HI 96744
Tel: (808) 234-7770 Fax: 234-7775

CHAIN OF CUSTODY FORM

PROJECT FILE No.:
LOG NUMBER [035086]

stephenkaneshiro@emetservices.com

CLIENT: EMET Services
ADDRESS: 94-520 Ukee St
Waipahu, HI 96797

CONTACT: Steve Kaneshiro
PHONE No.: ☎ 671-8383
Purchase Order No.:

☐ RUSH
☐ SEE REVERSE
SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

	SAMPLED ☑	SAMPLE ID	DATE	TIME	SAMPLE TYPE	CONTAINER(S)		REQUESTED ANALYSES	PRESERVATION
1		177-WATER2	10/17/17	11:00	water	3	VOA vials	VOCs	HCL
2									
3									
4									
5									
6									
7									
8									
9									
10									

CLIENTS PROVIDING SAMPLES TO THE LABORATORY SHOULD COMPLETE AS MUCH OF THE ABOVE FORM AS POSSIBLE. NOTE: NAME AND DATED SIGNATURE OF PERSON COLLECTING THE SAMPLE MUST BE ENTERED BELOW ↓. INFORMATION REQUESTED IN SHADED BOXES ABOVE TO BE FILLED IN BY THE LABORATORY.

SAMPLED BY: Stephen Kaneshiro (PRINT NAME) — DATE 10/17 20 17
RELINQUISHED: (SIGNATURE) — DATE 10/17 20 17 — TIME 11:50

RECEIVED BY: (SIGNATURE) — DATE 20___ — TIME
RELINQUISHED: (SIGNATURE OR INITIALS) — DATE 20___ — TIME

RECEIVED FOR LABORATORY: Anokie Mello (SIGNATURE) — DATE 10/17 20 17 — TIME 1154
RELINQUISHED: (SIGNATURE OR INITIALS) — DATE 20___ — TIME

COMMENTS: * air bubbles in all vials
PRECAUTIONS:
DISPOSAL:

USE (BLACK) INK

Temp 17.8°C

RETURN SAMPLE TO CLIENT ☐

Appendix E

Certifications

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383…Telephone (808) 671-7979…Facsimile emet@emetservices.com…Email

United States Department of Commerce
National Institute of Standards and Technology

NVLAP®

Certificate of Accreditation to ISO/IEC 17025:2005

NVLAP LAB CODE: 101807-0

EnvironMETeo Services Inc.

Waipahu, HI

is accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for specific services, listed on the Scope of Accreditation, for:

Asbestos Fiber Analysis

This laboratory is accredited in accordance with the recognized International Standard ISO/IEC 17025:2005. This accreditation demonstrates technical competence for a defined scope and the operation of a laboratory quality management system (refer to joint ISO-ILAC-IAF Communique dated January 2009).

2017-07-01 through 2018-06-30
Effective Dates

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE · UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

For the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program

STATE OF HAWAI'I

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Lead-Based Paint Activities Firm Certification

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT

EnvironMETeo Services, Inc.

has fulfilled the requirements of Chapter 11-41 Hawaii Administrative Rules and the Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) Section 402(a)(2), and has received certification as a firm pursuant to §11-41-4, HAR to conduct lead-based paint activities in Hawaii.

This certification is valid from the date of issuance and expires on **JUNE 19, 2018.**

Date of Issue: **MAY 14, 2015**
Certification # **PBF-0024**

FOR DIRECTOR OF HEALTH

NON-TRANSFERABLE

REVOCABLE FOR CAUSE

State of Hawai'i
Asbestos Certification

Training Course Exp. Dates

W	n/a	MP	n/a
CS	n/a	PD	n/a
INS	01/20/18	PM	12/29/17

W= Worker
CS= Cont./Sup.
INS= Inspector
PD= Project Designer
MP= Mgmt. Planner
PM= Project Monitor

Iopa
Joseph K. III
EnvironMETeo Services, Inc.
HIASB-0585
State Exp. Date 04/25/2018

State of Hawai'i
Lead Based Paint Activities Certification

Expiration Dates:

Inspector- n/a
Supervisor- n/a
Risk Assessor- 10/16/2019
Project Designer- n/a
Worker- n/a

Iopa, III
Joseph
Certification # PB-0668

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383…Telephone (808) 671-7979…Facsimile emet@emetservices.com…Email

State of Hawai'i
Asbestos Certification

Training Course Exp. Dates

W	n/a	MP	01/20/18
CS	n/a	PD	n/a
INS	01/20/18	PM	12/29/17

W= Worker
CS= Cont./Sup.
INS= Inspector
PD= Project Designer
MP= Mgmt. Planner
PM= Project Monitor

Kaneshiro
Stephen Y.
EnvironMETeo Services, Inc.
HIASB-2307
State Exp. Date 09/07/2018

State of Hawai'i
Lead Based Paint Activities Certification

Expiration Dates:

Inspector- n/a
Supervisor- n/a
Risk Assessor- 11/05/2019
Project Designer- n/a
Worker- n/a

Kaneshiro
Stephen
Certification # PB-0676

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383…Telephone (808) 671-7979…Facsimile emet@emetservices.com…Email

End of Report

(This page intentionally left blank.)

EnvironMETeo (EMET) Services, Inc. Waipio Gentry Business Park 94-520 Uke'e Street, SuiteA Waipahu, Hawaii, USA 96797-4200
(808) 671-8383…Telephone (808) 671-7979…Facsimile emet@emetservices.com…Email

SECTION 01 7700

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including the following:

1. Project Record Documents.
2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
3. Warranties.
4. Instruction for the State's personnel.

B. Related documents include the following:

1. SECTION 01 7000 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS.

1.02 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting a Final Inspection to determine Substantial Completion, complete the following items in addition to requirements of Article 7 of the GENERAL PROVISONS.

1. Advise the Egnineer of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Submit specific warranties, final certifications, and similar documents.
3. Obtain and submit occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases and access to services and utilities, unless waived by the Egnineer.
4. Arrange to deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to a location designated by the Egnineer. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
5. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to the User. Advise the State's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
6. Complete startup testing of systems.
7. Submit test, adjust, and balance records.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Advise the Egnineer of changeover in other utilities.
10. Submit changeover information related to the State's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
11. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touch up painting.

12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

13. Submit the O&M Manual(s) for review.

14. Submit Field-Posted As-Builts.

1.03 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Within 10 days from the Project Acceptance Date, complete the following items in addition to requirements of GENERAL PROVISIONS.

1. Instruct the HCDA's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training media materials.

1.04 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit 2 copies of any updated and action taken list. In addition to requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article 7 PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS, include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.

2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.

3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

a. Project Name and Title.

b. Date and page number.

c. Name of Contractor.

1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS AND REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

1. Definition: "Project Record Documents", including Record Drawings, shall fulfill the requirements of "Field-Posted As-Built Drawings" listed in the GENERAL PROVISIONS

2. Do not use Project Record Documents for daily construction purposes. Protect Project Record Documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Egnineer's reference during normal working hours. Maintain these documents as specified in paragraph entitled "Record Drawings" hereinafter.

3. The Designer, under contract with the State, will update the drawings to show all addendum, PCD, and sketch changes. The Egnineer will transmit these

drawings (mylar or vellum) to the Contractor who will make all “red-line” corrections to these drawings to record the changes depicted on the Contractor’s Field Posted Record (“As-Builts”) by accepted drafting practices as approved by the Egnineer.

4. Where the recorded changes depicted on the Contractor’s Field Posted Record (“As-Builts”) are in the form of shop drawings, the Contractor shall provide those shop drawings electronically on the same sheet size as the drawings transmitted to the Contractor. The new drawing sheets shall be titled and numbered to conform to the construction drawings and clearly indicate what information they supercede in the actual construction drawings. For example a new drawing that replaces drawing M-3, could be numbered M3a.
5. The Contractor shall bring to the attention of the Egnineer any discrepancy between the changes made by the Designer and those depicted on addendum, PCD, and sketch changes. The Egnineer will resolve any conflicts.
6. Submit final Record Documents (Field Posted Record Drawings) before the Final Inspection Date and no later than the Contract Completion Date, unless the GENERAL PROVISIONS require otherwise.
7. The Contractor shall guarantee the accuracy of its final Record Documents. The State will hold the Contractor liable for costs the State incurs as a result of inaccuracies in the Contractor’s Record Documents.
8. Prepare and submit construction photographs and electronic files, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information as required by the Egnineer.
9. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to a location designated by the Egnineer. Label with manufacturer’s name and model number where applicable.
10. Submit Final, corrected O&M Manual(s).

B. Record Drawings:

1. Maintain a duplicate full-size set as the Field Posted Record (“As-Builts”) Drawings at the job site. Clearly and accurately record all deviations from alignments, elevations and dimensions, which are stipulated on the drawings and for changes directed by the Egnineer that deviate from the drawings.
2. Record changes immediately after they are constructed in place and where applicable, refer to the authorizing document (Field Order, Change Order, or Contract Modification). Use red pencil to record changes. Make Field Posted Record Drawings available to the Egnineer at any time so that its clarity and accuracy can be monitored.
    a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
    b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.

c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

d. Mark the contract drawings or the shop drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on contract drawings.

e. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

f. Locate concealed building utilities by dimension from bench marks or permanent structures. Locate site utilities by dimensions, azimuth and lengths from bench marks or permanent structures.

g. Note field order numbers, Change Order numbers, Contract Modification numbers, Alternate numbers, post-construction drawing numbers (PCD) and similar identification (RFI numbers) where applicable.

h. The Contractor shall initial each deviation and each revision marking.

3. Use the final updated Contract Drawing set (including all addenda, PCD, and sketches) plus applicable shop drawings for making the final Field Posted Record Drawings submittal.

4. Certify drawing accuracy and completeness. Label and sign the record drawings or use digital electronic signature as approved by the Egnineer.

5. Label the title sheet and on all sheets in the margin space to the right of the sheet number, written from the bottom upward, with the title “FIELD POSTED RECORD DRAWINGS” and certification information as shown below. Provide a signature line and company name line for each subcontractor that will also certify the respective drawing. Adjust size to fit margin space.

   a. FIELD POSTED Certified By: Date:

   b. RECORD DRAWINGS [Contractor’s Company Name]

6. Revise the Drawing Index and label the set “FIELD POSTED RECORD DRAWINGS”. Include the label “A COMPLETE SET CONTAINS _____ SHEETS” in the margin at the bottom right corner of each sheet. Quantify the total number of sheets comprising the set.

7. If the Egnineer determines a drawing does not accurately record a deviation or omits relevant information, the State will correct any FIELD POSTED RECORD DRAWINGS sheet. Contractor will be charged for the State’s cost to correct the error or omission.

8. Use the final Field Posted Record Drawings sheets and create one electronic version of the set. The set shall be recorded in Adobe Acrobat PDF (Portable Document Format). Create a single indexed, bookmarked PDF file of the entire set of drawings and record on a compact disc (CD). Submit one complete set full size sheets of the final Field Posted Record Drawings with the electronic CD.

1.06 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written manufacturer's warranties at request of the Egnineer for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than Project Acceptance date is indicated.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed manufacturer's warranties within 45 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by the State during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize manufacturer's warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Specifications.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2 inch x 11-inch paper.

2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer and prime contractor.

3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES", Project Name and Title, and name of Contractor.

4. Use the final submittal of the warranties to create an electronic Adobe Acrobat PDF (Portable Document Format) version of the bound warranty documents files. Each sheet shall be separately scanned, at 600 DPI or better into a PDF file, indexed, and recorded on a compact disc.

1.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating the operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include operation and maintenance data required in individual Specification Sections and as follows:

1. Operation Data:

a. Emergency instructions and procedures.

b. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions, including operating standards.

c. Operating procedures, including startup, shutdown, seasonal, and weekend operations.

d. Description of controls and sequence of operations.

e. Piping diagrams.

f. Maintenance Data:

(1) Manufacturer's information, Material Safety Data Sheets, and a list of spare parts.

(2) Name, address, and telephone number of installer or supplier.

(3) Maintenance procedures.

(4) Maintenance and service schedules for preventive and routine maintenance.

(5) Maintenance record forms.

(6) Sources of spare parts and maintenance materials.

(7) Copies of maintenance service agreements.

(8) Copies of warranties and bonds.

B. Use the following 3 paragraph headings, "Notes, Cautions and Warnings", to emphasize important and critical instructions and procedures. Place the words "Notes", "Cautions", or "Warnings" immediately before the applicable instructions or procedures. Notes, Cautions and Warnings are defined as follows:

1. Note: highlights an essential operating or maintenance procedure, condition or statement.

2. Caution:highlights an operating or maintenance procedure, practice, condition or statement which if not strictly observed, could result in damage to or destruction of equipment, loss of designed effectiveness, or health hazards to personnel.

3. Warning: highlights an operating or maintenance procedure, practice, condition, or statement that if not strictly observed, could result in injury to or death of personnel.

C. Organize the Operation and Maintenance Manuals into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind and index data in heavy-duty, "D" type 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, with pocket inside the covers to receive folded oversized sheets. Binder color shall be maroon, or if not available red. Identify each binder on front and spine with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL", Project Name and Title include building number when appropriate, Prepared For: [User Agency], Prepared By: [Contractor] and Volume Number. Each binder is a single volume.

D. Electronic Format

1. Provide all information (narratives, drawings and manual) in electronic PDF format . Provide on Compact Disc (CD) or DVD. Provide drawings and plans prepared for the O&M Manuals drawn electronically and saved as a PDF file. Name and index the files for ease of identification and updates.

2. Provide the complete O&M Manual using Adobe Acrobat PDF (Portable Document Format) files. Each sheet shall be separately scanned into a PDF file, indexed, bookmarked, hyperlinked to the table of contents. Scanned

documents shall be scanned at 600 DPI or better. Indexes and bookmarks may be highlighted or colored text.

E. Pre-Final Submittal: Submit 1 printed set of Final Operation and Maintenance Manual, for review by the Egnineer, at least 5 days prior to scheduled final inspection. Manuals shall be marked as Pre-Final.

1. Make any correction noted before submitting the final Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

2. The set will be returned with comments. Additional review comments may include problems discovered during the O&M Manual's review, site validation, and facility start up and will be provided to the Contractor after facility Project Acceptance Date.

F. Final Submittal: Use the final submittal of the manuals to create the electronic PDF file version of the bound Operation and Maintenance Manuals documents. Include the Submittal (100 percent) review comments along with a response to each item. Final printed manual and any disks shall be marked as Final and sent to the Egnineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Instruction: Instruct the State's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Provide instructors experienced in operation and maintenance procedures.

2. Provide instruction at mutually accepted times.

3. Schedule training with the State's users, through the Egnineer with at least 7 days advanced notice.

4. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction, and course content.

B. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections. For each training module, develop a learning objective and teaching outline. Include instruction for the following:

1. System design and operational philosophy.

2. Review of documentation.
3. Operations.
4. Adjustments.
5. Troubleshooting.
6. Maintenance.
7. Repair.

3.02 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. In addition to requirements of Article 7 of the GENERAL PROVISIONS conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturers written instructions unless noted otherwise. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting final inspection for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

1. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits resulting from construction activities.
3. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
5. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
6. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including: roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
7. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
8. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
9. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass surfaces, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

10. Floor Cleaning and Waxing: Prepare the floor tiles and remove wax finish. Apply 2 coats of sealer and 4 coats of wax to the floor and polish to smooth shiny finish per floor sealer and wax manufacturer's requirements. Use one of these 3 sealer products; Betco Floor Sealer, Hillyard Seal 341 Sealer, or SC Johnsons Over and Under Sealer and any one of these 3 wax products; Betco Hybrid 25, Hillyard North Star, or SC Johnsons Vectra. Contractor shall submit its proposed sealer and wax products for review and approval.

    a. Schedule preparation and waxing operations not more than one week prior to final inspection. Limit floor traffic on waxed floors until acceptance.

11. Remove labels that are not permanent.

12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    a. Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

    b. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

13. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.

14. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.

15. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean the exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.

16. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.

17. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

18. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.

D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the State's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage and sewer systems or onto State property. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 4100

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.

1. Obtain required permits.
2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
5. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
6. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
7. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
8. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.

B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

C. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.

1. Provide bracing and shoring.

2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.

3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

D. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

E. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

3.02 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

3.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.

1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.

2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.

3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.

C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.

1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

D. Protect existing work to remain.

1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.

2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.

3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.

4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02 8333 - DISTURBANCE OF LEAD-BASED AND LEAD-CONTAINING MATERIAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Disturbance of lead-based and/or lead-containing materials during renovation activities.

B. All paint shall be considered to contain lead-based until proven otherwise.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Whenever lead-containing paint, lead-based paint or lead material is being disturbed, this Section shall take precedence over others.

B. The preparation and treatment of existing paint with lead material on various surfaces. Lead paint removal work shall be selective and only where existing paint is peeling, blistering, flaking, delaminating, chalky, in poor condition, not adhering to the existing substrate and/or fails adhesion testing.

C. Contractor shall coordinate work in this Section with contract drawings and documents to determine where painted surfaces, regardless of condition, are going to be disturbed to complete work required.

D. Contractor shall coordinate work in this Section with contract drawings and documents to determine where painted surfaces, regardless of condition, are going to be disturbed and are required to be completely removed (deleading) to structural substrate to complete work required.

E. Demolition of surfaces and/or components containing lead and/or lead paint.

F. All preparation of lead paint shall be identified in advance so that the preparation/treatment of surfaces will be one continuous operation.

G. Contractor is responsible for coordinating all work within this Section with contract drawings, contract specifications, and contract documents.

H. This section is being implemented so that the planned work can be accomplished in a safe manner.

1.03 WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION

A. Furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary to carry out the safe preparation and treatment of lead-containing paint in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations from all surfaces, including all incidental and pertinent operations to safely complete this project. All paint shall be considered lead-containing until tested negative.

1.04 COORDINATION WITH OTHER SECTIONS

A. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to repair and/or replace, to the State's satisfaction, all items identified as damaged and/or missing in connection with this work that cannot be proven to have been in this condition prior to the commencement of this project. It is the Contractor's responsibility to bring to the attention of the Contracting Officer, any discrepancies in the plans and specifications prior to starting any work.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. General: The Contractor shall cooperate fully with the State, during the project execution to minimize conflicts.

B. Pollution Control: The Contractor shall not contaminate the air, water, soil or other items with hazardous materials such as cleaning solutions, lead-containing paint debris and waste, etc. The Contractor shall immediately clean the contaminated area and dispose of the waste at his own expense if determined by the Contracting Officer to be contaminated. The Contracting Officer shall have the authority to immediately stop the work and order the Contractor to clean the contaminated site.

C. Use of the Site:
   1. Confine operations at the site to the areas permitted under the Contract. Portions of the site beyond areas on which work is indicated are not to be disturbed. Conform to site rules and regulations affecting the work while at the project site.

   2. Do not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Confine stock-piling of materials and location of storage to the areas authorized by the Contracting Officer.

1.06 COMMENCEMENT OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall not commence work unless the following requirements have been met. These requirements must be met each time work that calls for the disturbance of lead-containing paint is to begin in a new work area.

B. Submittals: All pre-treatment submittals, notifications, posting and permits have been provided and are satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

C. Equipment: All equipment for preparation, clean-up and disposal are on hand.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Submittals shall be submitted in the order listed herein. Failure to do so will result in automatic rejection of submittals. All submittals shall be made to the Contracting Officer no later than 10 consecutive calendar days from award date unless specified otherwise.

B. Schedule of Work: Contractor shall submit detailed lead-based and/or lead-containing paint disturbance schedule. Project schedule shall indicate the actual start and completion dates for each phase of the work.

C. Shop Drawings and Diagrams: Contractor shall submit the following.
   1. Name of Contractor's onsite Competent Person responsible for compliance with all Federal, State and Local regulations and plans and specifications.

   2. Preparation of the work area.

   3. Any personal protective equipment including respiratory protection and protective clothing approved by the Contracting Officer.

   4. Employees who will participate in the project, including delineation of experience, training, and assigned responsibilities during the project.

   5. Decontamination procedures for the personnel, work area and equipment.

   6. Work methods and procedures to be used during the removal of loose, peeling, flaking and/or blistering paint and during demolition of surfaces containing lead paint including methods to suppress dust emissions during the disturbance of lead-based and/or lead-containing paint.

   7. Required air monitoring procedures and sampling protocols when the likelihood of airborne exposure of lead-containing dust and fumes are probable.

   8. Procedures for handling and transporting waste materials.

   9. Procedures for final decontamination and clean-up.

   10. A sequence of work and performance schedule in coordination with other trades.

   11. Emergency procedures.

D. Product Data: The Contractor shall submit samples or product data sheet for approval. Product data sheet items shall include manufacturer's name, trade name, catalog number, size, specification reference, applicable federal and military specification references, and all other information necessary to establish contract compliance.

E. SDS Sheets: Liquid sanders, encapsulants and any other materials brought on-site that are considered as hazardous materials under 29 CFR 1910.1200, shall include Safety Data Sheets.

F. Others: The Contracting Officer with the Contractor may inspect the work area wherein all associated activities will occur and submit a statement signed by both, agreeing on building and fixture condition prior to the commencement of work.

G. Certificates - Documentation for Instructions:
   1. Submit documentation satisfactory to the Contracting Officer that the Contractor's employees, including foreman, supervisors and any other company personnel or agents who may be exposed to airborne lead dust or

who may be responsible for any aspects of lead-containing paint removal activities, have received training in accordance with OSHA lead in construction standard for all workers disturbing lead-containing paint.

2. Submit documentation satisfactory to the Contracting Officer that all workers who will be disturbing lead-based paint have received proper training in accordance with EPA's Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule (RRP).

3. Submit to the Contracting Officer, a written respiratory protection program meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 (b) (d) (e) and (f), documentation that all employees using respirators have received the training specified in this Section and documentation of respirator fit-testing for all Contractor employees and agents who must wear negative pressure respirators.

H. Other - Documentation from Physician: The Contractor shall submit documentation from a physician that all employees or agents who may be exposed to airborne lead-containing dust or fumes have been medically monitored to determine whether they are physically capable of working while wearing the respirator required without suffering adverse health effects. In addition, the Contractor shall document that his personnel have received medical monitoring as required by 29 CFR 1926.62.
   1. Before exposure to lead dust or fumes, the Contractor will provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required Federal Register/Volume 55, No. 189; and 29 CFR 1926.62 or whichever is stricter for the operation being performed. This examination will not be required if adequate records show the employees have been examined as required by the aforementioned regulations within the last year.

   2. The Contractor shall provide information to the examining physician about unusual conditions in the work place environment that may impact on the employee's ability to perform work activities; a copy of 29 CFR 1910.1025; Federal Register/Volume 55, No. 189; a description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee' s exposure; the employee's representative exposure level or anticipated exposure level; and description of any personal protective and respiratory equipment used or to be used; and information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee that is not otherwise available to the examining physician.

1.08 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The work specified herein shall include the preparation of work area, preparation and/or other special treatment procedures, demolition, and transportation and disposal procedures as required of lead-containing materials by persons trained, knowledgeable and qualified in the techniques of handling and disposing of lead-containing and lead-contaminated materials, and the subsequent cleaning of contaminated areas. This work shall be performed in compliance with all applicable federal, state and local regulations.

B. The Contractor shall submit documentation within 10 consecutive calendar days of award, that employees have had instructions on the dangers of lead exposure on respirator use and decontamination.

C. The Contractor shall give, at a minimum, 7 working days notification to the State's Inspector/Air Monitoring Consultant prior to the start of any lead paint related work.

D. The Contractor shall not begin with any work without the State's Inspector/Air Monitoring Consultant present onsite.

E. Applicable Standards and Guidelines: All work under this contract, and any other trade work conducted with the project, shall be performed in strict accordance with all applicable federal, state and local regulations, standards and codes governing lead-containing paint preparation, removal, disposal, treatment, transportation and disposal of lead materials.
   1. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document code shall be in effect.

   2. The Contractor shall have copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents available at the work site in an area assigned to the Contractor throughout the execution of this project.

F. Specific Statutory and Regulatory Requirements:
   1. Department of Health, State of Hawaii, Hawaii Administrative Rules, Chapter 11-41, Lead-Based Paint Activities.

   2. Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 745, Lead; Renovation, Repair, and Repainting Program.

   3. Environmental Protection Agency: 2008 Lead Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule.

   4. Office of Public and Indian Housing, Department of Housing and Urban Development: Lead Paint Guidelines, dated June 1995.

   5. Title 29 Code of Federal Regulations Part 1926.62, Safety and Health Standards (Lead Exposure in Construction, May 1993).

   6. Title 29 Code of Federal Regulations Part 1910.134, Respiratory Protection.

   7. Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 261, Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste.

   8. Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 262, Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste.

   9. Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations Part 263, Regulations Hazardous Waste Transporters.

   10. Federal Register/Vol. 54, No. 131; Tuesday, July 11, 1989. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration; 29 CFR Parts 1910, 1915, 1917 and 1918; Occupational Exposure to Lead; Statement of Reasons; Final Rule.

G. Alternative Procedures:
   1. Requests for Alternative Procedures: Procedures described in this specification are to be used at all times. However, if specified procedures cannot be used, a request must be made in writing to the Contracting Officer providing details of the problem encountered and recommended alternatives.

   2. Requirements for Alternative Procedures: Alternative procedures shall provide equivalent or greater protection than the procedures that they replace.

   3. Approval of Alternative Procedures: Any alternative procedure must be approved in writing by the Contracting Officer before implementation.

1.09 DEFINITIONS

A. Abatement: Procedure to control lead dust release from lead-containing paint.

B. Removal: All herein specified procedures necessary to remove lead paint that is peeling, blistering, flaking, chalky, delaminating, in poor condition, not adhering to the existing substrate and/or going to be disturbed in an acceptable manner or the removal of all paint regardless of condition to structural substrate

C. Action Level (AL): Thirty micrograms/cubic meter air. Employee exposure averaged over an 8-hour period, without regard to the use of respirators. OSHA requirements become effective at this level.

D. Air Monitoring: The process of measuring the content of a specific, known, volume of air in a stated period of time. For this project, NIOSH 7082 method for lead monitoring.

E. Authorized Visitor: The Contracting Officer, their representatives, air monitoring personnel, or representative of any regulatory or other agency having jurisdiction over the project.

F. Contaminated Area: An area where unwanted toxic or harmful substances have been introduced.

G. Fixed Object: A unit of equipment or furniture in the area which cannot be removed from the work area without dismantling.

H. HEPA Filter: A High Efficiency Particulate Absolute filter capable of trapping and retaining 99.97percent of particulate greater than 0.3 micron in length.

I. HEPA Vacuum Equipment: Vacuuming equipment that utilizes a High Efficiency Particulate Absolute (HEPA) filter.

J. Holding Area: A secure area used for the storage of properly contained lead-containing material before removal from the project site to an approved disposal site.

K. Lead: Metallic lead, all inorganic lead compounds, and inorganic lead soaps. Excluded are all other organic lead compounds.

L. Lead-based Paint: Paint or other surface coatings that contain lead equal to or in excess of one milligram per square centimeter or 0.5 percent by weight.

M. Lead Paint: Lead-containing paint, lead-based paint and/or paint containing any amount of lead present.

N. Lead-containing Paint: Lead-containing paint, lead-based paint and/or paint containing any amount of lead.

O. Lead Control Area: An area where lead-containing paint removal, treatment and preparation operations are performed which is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel and to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips or debris.

P. Lead Paint: Lead-containing paint, lead-based paint and/or paint containing any amount of lead.

Q. Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): The employer shall ensure that no employee is exposed to concentrations greater than 50 micrograms/cubic meter of air as determined from an 8-hour time weighted average.

R. Personal Monitoring: Sampling of lead paint dust concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average. The samples shall be representative of the employee's work tasks. The breathing zone shall be considered an area within 12 inches of the nose or mouth of an employee.

S. Plasticizing: Procedures necessary to use polyethylene sheeting, adhesives and (or) taping.

1.10 ABBREVIATIONS

A. ANSI - American National Standards Institute, Inc.

B. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations

C. EPA - U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

D. HIOSH - Department of Occupational Safety and Health, Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Hawaii

E. NIOSH - National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health

F. OSHA - Occupational Safety and health Administration

G. NESHAPS - National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Sheeting: Minimum thickness is 6-mil polyethylene film.

B. Tapes: Tape shall be capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheets of polyethylene and for attaching polyethylene sheets to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials and capable of adhering under both dry and wet conditions, including the use of amended water. Silver cloth duct tape, minimum 2 inches wide; red or NATO orange tape, minimum 2 inches wide for exit arrows.

C. Adhesives: Adhesives shall be capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheets of polyethylene and for attachment of dissimilar materials and capable of adhering under both dry and wet conditions, including use of amended water.

D. Warning Labels and Signs: As required by OSHA regulation 29 CFR 1926.62 and CFR. 55 No. 189 and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

E. Protective Clothing: The Contractor shall have all the required sets of coveralls required for this project prior to the start of work. There will be no time extension for the unavailability of coveralls or related equipment.

F. Liquid Sanders: Product shall be specifically designed for the preparation of paint where dry sanding is not allowed or not appropriate. Liquid sanders are not to be used to remove paint.

G. Other Materials: Provide all other materials which may be required to prepare properly and complete this project.

2.02 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide and fabricate suitable tools for the lead treatment/preparation procedures.

B. Other tools and equipment as necessary to accomplish the specified work.

2.03 PERSONNEL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor acknowledges that he alone is responsible for the instruction and for enforcing personnel protection requirements, and that these specifications provide only a minimum acceptable standard. If other potentially hazardous
materials are used, the Contractor shall comply with all applicable regulations that exist for that particular hazardous material and to ensure worker safety and health.

B. Respiratory Protection: The Contractor shall provide all respiratory protection to workers in accordance with the submitted written respiratory protection program, which includes all items in 29CFR1910.134(b)(l-II).

C. Protective Clothing:
   1. Clothing: The Contractor shall provide clothing including head, hands, foot and full body protection consisting of material impenetrable by bulk material in sufficient quantities and adequate sized for all workers and Authorized Visitors. Disposable or reusable clothing is acceptable, however, disposable clothing shall be disposed of in accordance with all federal, state and local regulations.

   2. Miscellaneous safety equipment: The Contractor shall provide hard hats (meeting the requirements of ANSI Standard Z89.1-1981), protective eyewear (meeting the requirements of ANSI Standard Z87.1-1979), and disposable gloves to all workers. Safety shoes (meeting the requirements of ANSI Standard Z41.1-1987) may be required for some activities.

   3. Footwear: The Contractor shall require appropriate footwear for all workers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 POTENTIAL LEAD HAZARD

A. The disturbance or dislocation of lead-based and/or lead-containing materials may cause lead-containing dust to be released into the atmosphere, thereby creating a potential health hazard to workmen, building occupants, and neighboring residences. Apprise all workers' supervisory personnel, subcontractors and consultants who will be at the job site of the seriousness of the hazard and of proper work procedures which must be followed.

B. Where in the performance of the work, workers, supervisory personnel, subcontractors or consultants may encounter, disturb, or otherwise function in the immediate vicinity of any identified lead-containing materials, take appropriate continuous measures as necessary to protect all building occupants from the potential hazard of exposure to respirable airborne lead dust and ingestible lead-based and/or lead-containing materials. Such measures shall include at the minimum, the procedures and methods described herein, and compliance with regulations of applicable federal, state and local agencies.

3.02 LEAD-BASED AND LEAD-CONTAINING MATERIALS

A. Lead-based and/or lead-containing painted components known to be present due the age of the facility and testing conducted.
   1. This Section applies to lead-based and/or lead-containing painted components that will be disturbed during surface preparation and treatment, demolition, and other activities and as described herein. It does not apply to painted components that do not contain lead that will not be disturbed in any manner during the work to be performed under this contract. The Contracting Officer shall have the authority to require special engineering controls described under this Section of any lead-based and/or lead-containing painted components that are disturbed.

3.03 WORK AREA PREPARATION

A. Posting of Caution Signs: The Contractor shall post caution signs in accordance with OSHA at any location and approaches to a location where airborne

concentrations of lead may exceed ambient background levels. The Contractor shall post signs at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the work area to permit an employee to read the sign and take the necessary protective measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs may need to be posted following construction of work place barriers.

B. Isolation Barriers: Isolation barriers shall be installed in accordance with the contractor's approved work plan wherever it is necessary to protect the public, employees of the facility and non-working personnel from leaded dust. The isolation barriers shall provide sufficient protection from contaminating the exterior of the work area.

C. Inspect the Building Openings: At the beginning of each work day, the Contractor shall inspect and ensure that all doors, windows and other openings of affected building(s) and all surrounding buildings are closed or sealed.

3.04 LEAD-BASED AND LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT TREATMENT/PREPARATION PROCEDURES

A. General:

1. Provide temporary utilities, security, safety, worker protection, clean-up and disposal of waste materials as described in this section and elsewhere in these specifications.

2. Isolating the work area: The Contractor shall isolate work area, with barricades and signs to prevent un-authorized persons from entering into the work area.

   The Contractor shall post signs at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the work area to permit an employee to read the sign and take the necessary protective measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs may need to be posted following construction of work place barriers.

3. The Contractor shall at all times suppress dust emissions while disturbing any material containing lead paint. No visible emissions will be permitted.

4. Re-establishment of the work area shall only occur when clean-up procedures have been completed, all repairs necessitated by paint treatment activities have been performed, no visible lead paint debris is present and all work has been documented to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer and/or it’s representative. Any variation from this shall be at the Contracting Officer’s discretion.

5. Ground contamination of lead-based and/or lead-containing paint and other paint preparatory materials shall be cleaned before leaving the premises.

   If the Contractor's operation results in lead levels in the soil which exceeds 200 parts per million in play areas and in non-play areas, the Contractor shall pay for any State coordinated remediation and testing to clean up the soil to a lower lead concentration.

B. Paint Removal: Paint removal shall only be allowed in locations where paint is peeling, blistering, flaking, chalky, not adhering to the existing substrate, and/or fails adhesion testing.

C. Paint Stripping:
   1. Work included under this sub-section includes the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment required to remove lead-containing paint by scraping and/or brushing after the paint has been softened by the application of a chemical stripping agent.

   2. Chemical removers shall contain no methylene chloride products. Chemical removers shall be compatible with, and not harmful to the substrate to which they are applied. Chemical removers used for interior surfaces shall not raise or discolor the surface being abated.

   3. Chemical stripping agent neutralizers may be used on exterior surfaces only. Neutralizers shall be compatible with and not harmful to the substrate that they are applied to. Neutralizers shall be compatible with the stripping agent that has been applied to the surface substrate.

   4. Chemical stripping agents and neutralizers shall be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Care must be taken to adhere to all SDS, health/safety code and other specification section requirements. Stripping agents shall not be allowed to penetrate wood or other fibrous substrates.

   5. Apply paint strippers in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions by spray equipment or trowel to a minimum thickness of 1/8 inch. Cover past with fibrous rubbing gently to remove air and pierce remaining air bubbles with knife. Leave on for period of not less than 24 hours or longer according to test patch findings.

   6. Neutralize area: Rinse off the residue with water into an approved collection-filtration system and neutralize the area in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

   7. Protective clothing: All workers shall be protected by rubber or polyethylene full body coverage suits, boots, gloves, face shield and protective head gear. Avoid contact with eyes and skin.

D. Abrasive Removers Machine Sander:
   1. Work included under this sub-section includes the furnishing of all labor, materials, and equipment required to remove lead-containing paint by machine sanding using a high efficiency dust Particulate Accumulator (HEPA) vacuum system, as called out in these specifications.

   2. Sanders shall be of the dual action, rotary action, orbital or straight line system type, capable of being fitted with a (HEPA) dust pick-up system.

   3. Wet sanding shall be conducted by hand or pneumatic driven sanders. Electric powered sanders shall not be used for wet sanding.

4. Dry sanding shall only be done on flat surfaces which allow the HEPA dust collection system come into tight contact with the surface being sanded. Surfaces to be sanded shall be wide enough to allow maximum efficiency of the HEPA dust collection system.

5. All lead-containing paint shall be removed down to the bare substrate surface. In cases that some pigment may remain embedded in wood grain and similar porous substrate, care shall be taken to avoid damage to the substrate with the sanding machine. If the pigment cannot be removed without damaging the substrate, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

E. Paint Preparation:
   1. Work included under this Sub-Section includes the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment required to prepare lead-containing painted components by non-abrasive or wet abrasive techniques.

   2. Application:
      a. Protective clothing shall be worn at all times during the work. Tyvek suits or coveralls shall be worn with protective shoes and gloves.

      b. Plastic drop cloths shall cover the floor and other areas not being repainted.

      c. Remove from surface to be repainted all foreign matter such as tape and gum.

      d. Where existing finish remains clean, tight and firm, prepare surface by using a commercial paint preparation solution (liquid sandpaper) or wet sandpaper to remove the glossy coat.

      e. Completely wipe or wash all surfaces with mineral spirits, tri-sodium phosphate (TSP), or other appropriate solution as required to remove any accumulated film of wax, oil, grease, smoke, dust, dirt, chalky or other foreign matter which would impair bond of, or bleed through new finish.

      f. Immediately, spot prime with specified primer, areas where bare metal is exposed.

      g. Dispose of waste, gloves, suits, plastic, and disposable equipment in accordance with 40 CFR 261 and specifications herein.

   3. Ground contamination of lead-containing paint and other paint preparatory materials shall be cleaned before leaving the premises.

      If the Contractor's operation results in lead levels in the soil which exceeds 200 parts per million in play areas and in non-play areas, the Contractor shall pay for any State coordinated remediation and testing to clean up the soil to a lower lead concentration.

3.05 LEAD-BASED AND LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT - DEMOLITION PROCEDURES

A. General:

1. Provide temporary utilities, security, safety, worker protection, clean-up and disposal of waste materials as described in this Section and elsewhere in these specifications.

2. Isolating the work area: The Contractor shall isolate work area, with barricades and signs to prevent un-authorized persons from entering into the work area.

   The Contractor shall post signs at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the work area to permit an employee to read the sign and take the necessary protective measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs may need to be posted following construction of work place barriers.

3. The Contractor shall at all times suppress dust emissions while disturbing any material containing lead paint. No visible emissions will be permitted.

4. Re-establishment of the work area shall only occur when clean-up procedures have been completed, all repairs necessitated by paint treatment activities have been performed, no visible lead paint debris is present and all work has been documented to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer and/or it's representative. Any variation from this shall be at the Contracting Officer's discretion.

5. Ground contamination of lead-based and/or lead-containing paint and other paint preparatory/demolition materials shall be cleaned before leaving the premises.

   If the Contractor's operation results in lead levels in the soil which exceeds 200 parts per million in play areas and in non-play areas, the Contractor shall pay for any State coordinated remediation and testing to clean up the soil to a lower lead concentration.

3.06 STORAGE AND DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Storage Requirements: The Contractor shall store Non-Hazardous and Hazardous Waste Material within the Contractor's trailer or secured storage area.

1. Bagged waste material: If bagged waste material is to be stored, the Contractor shall use dumpsters for this purpose. The dumpsters shall have doors and tops that can be closed and locked to prevent vandalism, wind dispersion of lead dust, or other disturbance of the bagged debris. The Contractor shall not store unbagged lead-containing waste, liquid waste or non-lead-containing waste in these dumpsters. The Contractor also shall ensure that the bags in the dumpsters are not damaged. The Contractor shall post warning signs on the dumpsters as specified in OSHA requirement 29 CFR 1926.62.

2. Drummed waste material: If waste material is to be stored in drums, the Contractor shall use a secured storage area for this purpose. This storage area shall have doors that can be closed and locked to prevent vandalism. The Contractor shall only store waste material contained in drums or dumpsters in the secured area. The Contractor shall ensure that the drums in this secured storage area are not damaged. The Contractor shall post warning signs outside the secured storage area as specified in the OSHA requirement 29 CFR 1926.62.

3. Dumpster waste material: If waste material is to be stored in dumpster, the Contractor shall use a secured storage area for this purpose. Dumpster shall have doors that can be closed and locked to prevent vandalism. The Contractor shall only store non-hazardous waste material in the dumpster(s). The Contractor shall ensure that the dumpsters are not damaged. The Contractor shall post warning signs outside the secured storage area as required by OSHA, DOT and any other applicable Federal, State and Local regulations.

B. Waste Disposal and Landfill Requirements:
   1. Representative samples (paint chips debris) for lead leachability (TCLP) testing shall be collected and paid for by the Contractor. If results are below the EPA limit, the materials shall be disposed of at a landfill approved for such purposes. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, documentation that the lead-containing waste material removed from the work area has been accepted by the landfill owner.

   2. Representative samples (demolition debris) for lead leachability (TCLP) testing shall be collected and paid for by the Contractor. If results are below the EPA limit, the materials shall be disposed of at a landfill approved for such purposes. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, documentation that the lead-containing waste material removed from the work area has been accepted by the landfill owner.

   3. If lead leachability results are above the EPA limit, the materials shall be disposed of at an approved facility for receiving hazardous materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for all disposal costs including all transportation fees. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, documentation that the lead-containing waste material removed from the work area has been accepted by the hazardous materials approved landfill owner.

C. Disposal of Non-Hazardous Lead-Containing Waste:
   1. Notifying landfill operator: If required by the landfill or its agents, the Contractor shall advise the landfill operator with sufficient time prior to transportation of the quantity of material to be delivered.

   2. Unloading: upon reaching the landfill, the Contractor's trucks are to approach the dump location as close as possible for unloading the Lead-Containing Waste Material.

a. The Contractor shall inspect containers as they are unloaded at the disposal site. Material in damaged containers shall be repacked in empty containers, as necessary.

b. The Contractor shall carefully place waste Containers on the ground at the disposal site, not push or throw the containers out of the trucks.

3. Clean-up procedures:
   a. If containers are broken or damaged, the Contractor shall leave the containers in the truck and clean the entire truck and its contents using HEPA vacuums and wet cleaning methods, until no visible residue is observed.

   b. Following the removal of all contaminated waste, the Contractor shall decontaminate the truck cargo area using HEPA Vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods until no visible residue is observed. Polyethylene sheeting shall be removed and discarded as Lead-Contaminated Waste Material, along with contaminated cleaning materials and protective clothing, in containers at the disposal site.

D. Recycling of Non-Hazardous Lead-Containing Waste:
   1. The Contractor is responsible for all cost relating to materials with lead painted surfaces to be recycled. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine which materials may or may not be re-cycled.

   2. The Contractor is to perform all testing, at his own cost, to ensure the material to be recycled may be accepted and recycled in accordance the recyclers permit conditions.

   3. It the material cannot be recycled, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper disposal of the debris at his own cost.

3.07 TESTING/AIR MONITORING

A. Contractor Responsibilities:
   1. The Contractor shall provide the personal monitoring and necessary records for all of the Contractor's employees as required by OSHA (29 CFR 1926.62) and all other applicable law.

   2. Area air/dust monitoring and testing which becomes necessary in order to follow up on work by the Contractor that has been rejected as not conforming to the requirements shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The full cost
   of additional monitoring and testing shall be borne by the Contractor, and shall be deducted from the final contract payment in the event of working double shifts to meet deadlines, working longer hours than stated in the accepted proposal, for working beyond the scheduled completion date, violating regulations, not conforming to specifications and plans, or for failing clearance test requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 8334 - TESTING/AIR MONITORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY
A. Testing/air monitoring requirements during lead paint related activities.

1.02 LEAD PAINT INSPECTION BY CONTRACTING OFFICER
A. Daily air monitoring and testing shall be supplied by the Contracting Officer for the purpose of:
   1. Verifying compliance with the specifications listed in SECTION 02 8333 - DISTURBANCE OF LEAD-BASED AND LEAD-CONTAINING MATERIAL.

   2. Insuring that the State's legally required documentation is collected.

   3. Providing engineering control during the project.

1.03 COORDINATION WITH OTHER SECTIONS
A. The testing/air monitoring requirements included in the scope of work for any testing/air monitoring consultants or inspectors, and all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations shall be coordinated with this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
Not applicable to this section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 LEAD PAINT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES
A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the personal monitoring and maintaining necessary records for all of the Contractor's employees as required by OSHA, Hawaii State Law and all other applicable law.

B. The Contractor shall obtain the legally required reports for air monitoring as part of the contract.

C. Monitoring information developed by the Inspector's activities while under the contract with the State shall be for the use of the Contracting Officer. The information will be available and offered to the Contractor when developed, but not thereafter, and shall not waive the Contractor's obligations stated elsewhere in this section.

D. Air monitoring and testing which becomes necessary in order to follow up on work by the Contractor which is rejected as not conforming to the requirements shall be the responsibility of the Contracting Officer. However, the full cost of

such additional monitoring and testing shall be borne by the Contractor, and shall paid directly to the State's Air Monitoring Consultant no later than prior to the final contract payment.

E. Personal air monitoring that is part of the Inspector's (Testing/Air Monitoring Consultant) scope of work shall be accommodated by the Contractor and shall not be assumed to be the monitoring required of the Contractor by law or regulation.

F. The Contractor shall contact in writing, the State's Air Monitoring Consultant and DOE Construction Management within 10 days of Award.

G. The Contractor shall give, at a minimum, 7 working days notification to the State's Inspector/Air Monitoring Consultant prior to the start of any lead paint related work.

3.02 TESTING/AIR MONITORING INSPECTOR (AIR MONITORING CONSULTANT)

A. The Inspector (Testing/Air Monitoring Consultant) will insure that the applicable specifications are being followed using the methods and requirements of the applicable scope of work.

B. The Inspector (Testing/Air Monitoring Consultant) shall have the authority to instigate engineering control measures during the project and stop work if deemed necessary.

C. Air monitoring shall be performed to detect airborne lead concentrations inside and outside the work area for the duration of the project.

D. Environmental air monitoring shall be performed by the Inspector/Air Monitoring Consultant. Payment to the Inspector/Air Monitoring Consultant shall be by the State. Any testing initiated by the Contractor shall be paid for by the Contractor and shall be included in the contract amount.

E. Throughout the entire disturbance and cleaning operations, air monitoring shall be conducted to ensure that the Contractor is complying with this specification, EPA, OSHA, HIOSH, and any applicable State and local government regulations.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

SECTION 03 3100 - CONCRETE WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Extent of concrete work is indicated on drawings, including notes, schedules and details showing member locations, sizes and reinforcing. Typical connection details and type concrete are also shown.

B. Concrete formwork, reinforcing steel, dowels, chairs, and accessories specified for concrete work are also specified herein.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit data for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, patching compounds, waterstops, joint systems, curing compounds, and others as requested by Architect.

B. Materials Certificates: Provide materials certificates in lieu of materials laboratory test reports when permitted by Architect. Materials certificates shall be signed by manufacturer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with, or exceeds, specified requirements. Provide certification from admixture manufacturers that chloride content complies with specification requirements.

C. Reinforcement, Shop Drawings: Submit original shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures.

D. Concrete Mix Designs: Concrete mix designs proposed by the supplier, for each class of concrete, including recent test results substantiating the quality of concrete produced by each mix.

E. Laboratory Test Reports: Submit laboratory test reports for concrete materials and mix design test.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Specifications and Standards: Comply with provisions of following codes, specifications, and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:

1. ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings".
2. ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete".
3. ACI 347R “Formwork for Concrete”.
4. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI), "Manual of Standard Practice".

B. Codes and Ordinances: Wherever provisions of the 2006 International Building Code or the local current ordinances are more stringent than the above specifications and standards, the local codes and ordinances shall govern.

C. Concrete Testing Service: Testing of concrete cylinders, to determine compression strengths of concrete delivered to the jobsite, shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory selected by the Architect. Tests shall be paid for by the Contractor. Testing requirements are specified in QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION paragraph.

D. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at anytime during progress of work. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials for installed work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Protect adjacent finish materials against spatter during concrete placement.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 FORM MATERIALS

A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete (Smooth Form Finish): Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel-type materials, to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings.

1. Use overlaid plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "A-C or B-B High Density Overlaid Concrete Form", Class I.

B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete (Rough Form Finish): Plywood, lumber, metal, or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least 2 edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snapoff metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spalling concrete upon removal. Provide units which will leave no metal closer than 1-1/2" to surface.

2.02 REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615 M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, galvanized welded steel wire fabric.

C. Supports for Reinforcement: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI specifications.

1. For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
2. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs which are plastic protected (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel protected (CRSI, Class 2).

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.

Use one brand of cement throughout project, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

B. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, and as herein specified. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.

1. Do not use fine or coarse aggregates containing spall causing deleterious substances.
2. Local aggregates not complying with ASTM C 33 but which have shown by special test or actual service to produce concrete of adequate strength and durability may be used when acceptable to Architect.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.

Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

"Air-Mix"; Euclid Chemical Co.
"Sika Aer"; Sika Corp.
"MB-VR or MB-AE"' Master Builders.

"Darex AEA" or "Daravair"; W.R. Grace.
"Edoco 2001 or 2002"; Edoco Technical Products.
"Air-Tite"; Gifford-Hill/American Admixtures.

E. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A, and containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.

Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

"WRDA Hycol"; W.R. Grace.
"PSI N"; Gifford-Hill/American Admixtures
"Eucon WR-75"; Eclid Chemical Co.
"Pozzolith Normal"; Master Builders.
"Plastocrete 160"; Sika Chemical Corp.
"Chemtard"; Chem-Masters Corp.
"Pro-Kete-N"; Protex Industries, Inc.

F. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Super Plasticizer): ASTM C 494, Type F or Type G and containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.

Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

"WRDA 19" or "Daracem"; W.R. Grace.
"PSP"; Protex Industries Inc.
"Super P"; Anti-Hydro.
"Sikament"; Sika Chemical Corp.
"Mighty 150"; ICI Americas Corp.
"Eucon 37"; Euclid Chemical Co.
"PSI Super"; Gifford-Hill.
"Rheobuild"; Master Builders.

G. Water-Reducing, Non-Chloride Accelerator Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E, and containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.

Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

"Accelquard 80"; Euclid Chemical Co.
"Pozzolith High Early"; Master Builders.
"Gilco Accelerator"; Gifford-Hill/American Admixtures

H. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D, and containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.

Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

"Edoco 20006"; Edoco Technical Products.
"Pozzolith Retarder"; Master Builders.
"Eucon Retarder 75"; Euclid Chemical Co.
"Daratard"; W.R. Grace.
"PSI R"; Gifford-Hill/American Admixtures.
"Plastiment"; Sika Chemical Co.
"Protard"; Protex Industries, Inc.

I. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride thyocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.1 percent chloride ions are not permitted.

2.04 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Granular Base: Evenly graded mixture of fine and coarse aggregates to provide, when compacted, a smooth and even surface below slabs on grade.

B. Non-metallic, Shrinkage Resistant Grout: CRD-C 621, factory pre-mixed grout.

Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

"Set Grout"; Master Builders.
"Sonogrout"; Sonneborn-Rexnord.
"Euco-NS"; Euclid Chemical Co.
"Supreme"; Gifford-Hill/American; Admixtures.
"Crystex"; L & M Const. Chemical Co.
"Sure-Grip Grout"; Dayton Superior Corp.
"Horngrout"; A.C. Horn, Inc.
"Five Star Grout"; U.S. Grout Corp.

C. Absorptive Cover: Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. per sq. yd., complying with AASHTO M 182, Class 2.

D. Moisture-Retaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ASTM C 171.

1. Waterproof paper.
2. Polyethylene film.
3. Polyethylene-coated burlap.

E. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Liquid type membrane- forming curing compound complying with ASTM C 309, Type I, Class A. Moisture loss not more than 0.055 gr./sq. cm. when applied at 200 sq. ft./gal.

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be used in the work, are not limited to the following:

"Masterseal"; Master Builders.

"A-H 3 Way Sealer"; Anti-Hydro Waterproofing Co.
"Ecocure"; Euclid Chemical Co.

"Clear Seal"; A.C. Horn, Inc.
"Sealco 309"; Gifford-Hill/American Admixtures.
"J-20 Acrylic Cure"; Dayton Superior.
"Spartan-Cote"; The Burke Co.
"Sealkure"; Toch Div. - Carboline.
"Kure-N-Seal"; Sonneborn-Rexnord.
"Polyclear"; Upco Chemical/USM Corp.
"L&M Cure"; L & M Construction Chemicals.
"Klearseal"; Setcon Industries.
"LR-152"; Protex Industries.
"Hardtop"; Gifford-Hill.

F. Preformed Metal Control Joint: "Keyed Kold Joint" or approved equal. Galvanized.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and vapor retarders with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.

B. Before commencing work, check indicated lines and levels. Report any discrepancies to Architect for adjustment. Erect substantial bench marks and preserve throughout the work.

C. Deliver materials, other than ready-mix concrete, to the site in their original packaging bearing manufacturer's brand name and store in a weather protected, well ventilated place, having a floor clear of the ground. Hardened cement shall not be used. Store reinforcing steel off the ground and maintain free from mud or other foreign materials. Protect aggregate materials against mixing with the soil or with other types of aggregate.

3.02 FORMS

A. Design, erect, support, brace, and maintain formwork to support vertical and lateral, static, and dynamic loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position. Maintain formwork construction tolerances complying with ACI 347.

B. Design formwork to be readily removable without impact, shock, or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.

C. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions shown, and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level and plumb work in finished structures.

Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required in work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide back-up at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.

D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, to prevent swelling and for easy removal.

E. Provide temporary openings where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for cleanout, for inspection before concrete placement, and for placement of concrete. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings on forms at inconspicuous locations.

F. Chamfer exposed corners and edges using 1/2" chamfers or as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC, or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.

G. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

H. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, or other debris just before concrete is placed. Retightening forms and bracing after concrete placement is required to eliminate mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

3.03 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars", for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as required.

D. Place reinforcement to obtain at least minimum coverage for concrete protection. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in

position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire fabric in as long lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.04 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints as indicated, or if not indicated, locate so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect.

1. Provide keyways at least 1-1/2" deep in construction joints in walls, slabs, and between walls and footings; accepted bulkheads designed for this purpose may be used for slabs.
2. Place construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Construct control joints in slabs-on-grade to form panels or in patterns as indicated, but not more than 16'-0" o.c. in either direction nor block with an aspect of more than 2. Control joints shall be 1/4" wide x 1/4 to 1/3 of the slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. Saw cut joints or insert a premolded hardboard or fiberboard strip into the fresh concrete until the top surface of the strip is flush with the slab surface. Saw cut joints may be 1/8" wide. After the concrete has cured, remove inserts and clean groove of loose debris. When saw-cutting joints, time properly with the concrete set, but not later than 24 hours after concrete is poured.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. General: Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions, and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached thereto.

B. Install inserts, dowels, reglets, hangers, metal ties, anchors, bolts, nailing strips, blocking, ground, and other fastening devices as required for attachment of other work.

C. Provide non-rusting sleeves for electrical conduits, pipes, and fittings that penetrate slabs, walls, or beams.

D. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain the required elevations and contours in the finished slab surface. Provide and secure units sufficiently strong to support the types of screed strips by the use of strike-off templates or accepted compacting type screeds.

3.06 PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACES

A. Clean re-used forms of concrete matrix residue, repair and patch as required to return forms to acceptable surface condition.

B. Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed.

C. Thin form-coating compounds only with thinning agent of type, amount, and under conditions of form-coating compound manufacturer's directions. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with in-place concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.07 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES

A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301 and ACI 318. If trial batch method used, use an independent testing facility acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality control testing.

B. Submit written reports to Architect for each design mix at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of the work. Include in each report the project name, date of report, contractor, concrete supplier, concrete class, source of aggregates, manufacturer and brand name of manufactured materials, the precise proportions of the mix, the properties specified herein for the type and class of concrete, and the test results for each property specified.

C. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with minimum ultimate compressive strengths at 28 days as indicated on structural drawings.

D. Provide test results from the concrete supplier for each of his proposed design mixes, to establish the following:

1. Gross weight and yield per cu. yd. of trial mixtures.
2. Measured slump.
3. Measured air content.
4. Compressive strength developed at 7 days and 28 days, from not less than 3 test cylinders cast for each 7- and 28-day test, and for each design mix.

E. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by

Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using in work.

F. Admixtures:

1. Use water-reducing admixture or high range water-reducing admixture (super plasticizer) in concrete as required for placement and workability.

2. Use admixtures for water-reducing and set-control in strict compliance with manufacturer's directions.

G. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:

1. Ramps, slabs, and sloping surfaces: Not more than 3".
2. Reinforced foundation systems: Not less than 1" and not more than 3".
3. Concrete containing HRWR admixture (super-plasticizer): Not more than 8" after addition of HRWR to site-verified 2"-3" slump concrete.
4. Other concrete: Not less than 1" nor more than 4".

H. Maximum Water-Cement Ratio Limits:

1. Concrete strengths 3000 psi or less: 0.65
2. Concrete strengths greater than 3000 psi: 0.55

3.08 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mix Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 94, and as herein specified.

1. All concrete shall be ready-mixed, made and sold by a central batching plant, and delivered in a revolving mixer.
2. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C94 may be required.

3.09 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Notify the Architect, Engineer, and Special Inspector at least 24 hours before placing any concrete.

B. Vapor Barrier: Cover entire areas of cushion fill under slabs-on-grade with vapor barrier material, laid dry with 6" wide dry side laps and end laps. Lay film just before reinforcement is placed and concrete is poured, and protect against punctures. Adhesive-apply extra sheet over punctures before proceeding.

C. Preplacement Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast-in. Notify other crafts to permit installation of their work; cooperate with other trades in setting such work. Moisten wood forms immediately before placing concrete where form coatings are not used.

Apply temporary protective covering to lower 2' of finished walls adjacent to poured floor slabs and similar conditions, and guard against spattering during placement.

D. General: Comply with ACI 304 "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete", and as herein specified.

Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams

or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation.

E. Conveying: Convey concrete from the mixer to the place of final deposit by methods which will prevent the separation or loss of the materials. Provide equipment for chuting, pumping, and pneumatically conveying concrete of proper size and design as to insure a practically continuous flow of concrete at the point of delivery and without segregation of the materials. Keep open troughs and chutes clean and free from coating of hardened concrete. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 8 feet. All equipment and methods used for conveying are subject to the approval of the Architect.

F. Placing Concrete in Forms:

1. Do not place concrete during rain. Protect fresh concrete from rain until it reaches its initial set.
2. Do not use concrete which does not reach its final position in the forms within 1/2 hour after water is first added to the mix. However, when the concrete is continuously agitated, the time may be extended to 1 hour when the air temperature is more than 95 degrees F., 1-1/4 hours when the temperature is between 85 degrees F. and 95 degrees F., and 1-1/2 hours when the temperature is less than 75 degrees F. Do not use concrete that has partially hardened, has been contaminated by foreign material, or has been retempered.
3. Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers are deeper than 24" and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.
4. Deposit concrete for slabs in a continuous operation, within the limits of construction joints, until placing of a panel or section is completed. When less than a complete layer of concrete is placed in one operation, terminate in a vertical bulkhead in areas of minimum shear as acceptable by the Architect.
5. Maintain reinforcing in proper location during concrete placement operations.

6. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strikeoff. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.

G. Consolidating Placed Concrete:

1. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI 309.
2. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6" into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation mix.
3. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete Is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
4. After the initial set of the concrete, do no jar the forms, or place strain on the projecting reinforcing.

H. Miscellaneous:

1. Hot Weather Placing: When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305 and as herein specified.
2. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 degree F (32 degree C). Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control temperature provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Use of liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
3. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete. Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel, and subgrade just before concrete is placed.
4. Use water-reducing retarding admixture (Type D) when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions.

3.10 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces not exposed-to- view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4" in height rubbed down or chipped off.

B. Smooth Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces exposed-to-view, or that are to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, painting, or other similar system. This is as-cast concrete surface obtained with selected form facing material, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed.

C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.11 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

A. Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surface to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified, and slab surfaces which are to be covered with waterproofing membrane or elastic roofing and as otherwise indicated.

After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating when surface water has disappeared or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats, or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Check and level surface plane to tolerances of F_F 18 - F_L 15. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

3.12 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive hot temperatures.

1. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Weather permitting, keep continuously moist for not less than 7 days.
2. Begin final curing procedures immediately following initial curing and before concrete has dried. Continue final curing for at least 7 days in accordance with ACI 301 procedures. Avoid rapid drying at end of final curing period.

B. Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by curing and sealing compound, by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, and by combinations thereof, as herein specified.

C. Provide moisture curing by following methods.

1. Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
2. Continuous water-fog spray.

3. Covering concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturating cover with water and keeping continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with 4" lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

D. Provide moisture-cover curing as follows:

Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3" and sealed by waterproof tape of adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

E. Provide curing and sealing compound to exposed interior slabs and to exterior slabs, walks, and curbs, as follows:

1. Apply specified curing and sealing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power-spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
2. Do not use membrane curing compounds on surfaces which are to be covered with coating material applied directly to concrete, liquid floor hardener, waterproofing, dampproofing, membrane roofing, flooring (such as ceramic or quarry tile, glue-down carpet), painting, and other coatings and finish materials, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

F. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.

G. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Cure unformed surfaces, such as slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces by application of appropriate curing method.

Final cure concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener or finish flooring by use of moisture-retaining cover, unless otherwise directed.

H. Sealer and Dustproofer: Apply a second coat of specified curing and sealing compound only to surfaces given a first coat.

3.13 REMOVAL OF FORMS

A. Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less

than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.

B. Formwork supporting weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements, may not be removed in less than 14 days and until concrete has attained design minimum compressive strength at 28 days. Determine potential compressive strength of in-place concrete by testing field-cured specimens representative of concrete location or members.

3.14 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling-In: Fill-in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as herein specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations, as shown on drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment to template at correct elevations, complying with certified diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Grout base plates and foundations as indicated, using specified non-shrink grout. Use non-metallic grout for exposed conditions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Reinforced Masonry: Provide concrete grout for reinforced masonry lintels and bond beams where indicated on drawings and as scheduled. Maintain accurate location of reinforcing steel during concrete placement.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, when acceptable to Architect.

Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/2" in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but, in no case to a depth of less than 1". Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat the area to be patched with specified bonding agent. Place patching mortar after bonding compound has dried.

B. For exposed-to-view surfaces, blend white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding

with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

C. Repair of Formed Surfaces: Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect. Surface defects, as such, include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets; fins and other projections on surface; and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning. Flush out form tie holes, fill with dry pack mortar, or precast cement cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

D. Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, that contain defects that affect the durability of concrete. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace concrete.

E. Repair of Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surface plane to tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as herein specified. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope, in addition to smoothness using a template having required slope.

F. Repair finished unformed surfaces that contain defects which affect durability of concrete. Surface defects, as such, include crazing, cracks in excess of 0.01" wide or which penetrate to reinforcement or completely through non-reinforced sections regardless of width, spalling, pop-outs, honeycomb, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.

G. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding, after concrete has cured at least 14 days.

H. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during or immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Proprietary patching compounds may be used when acceptable to Architect.

I. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1" diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas to sound concrete with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4" clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding compound. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of same type or class as original concrete. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

J. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes not over 1" in diameter by dry-pack method. Groove top of cracks and cut-out holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding compound. Mix dry-pack, consisting of one part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine

aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing. Place dry pack after bonding compound has dried. Compact dry-pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for not less than 72 hours.

K. Perform structural repairs with prior approval of Architect or Structural Engineer for method and procedure, using specified epoxy adhesive and mortar.

L. Repair methods not specified above may be used, subject to acceptance of Architect.

3.16 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

The Contractor will employ a testing laboratory to perform tests and to submit test reports.

Sampling and testing for quality control during placement of concrete may include the following, as directed by Architect.

A. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.

1. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of discharge for each day's pour of each type of concrete; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed.
2. Air Content: ASTM C 173, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete; ASTM C 231 pressure method for normal weight concrete; one for each day's pour of each type of air- entrained concrete.
3. Concrete Temperature: Test hourly when air temperature is 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above; and each time a set of compression test specimens made.
4. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31; one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required.
5. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour exceeding 5 cu. yds. plus additional sets for each 50 cu. yds. over and above the first 25 cu. yds. of each concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen tested at 7 days, two specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.

   When frequency of testing will provide less than 5 strength tests for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least 5 randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than 5 are used.

B. Test results will be reported in writing to Architect, Structural Engineer and Contractor within 24 hours after tests. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the

project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials; compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.

C. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted but shall not be used as the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.

D. Additional Tests: The testing service will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Architect. Testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed. Contractor shall pay for such tests when unacceptable concrete is verified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3543

POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface polishing treatment for concrete floors and slabs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3100 - Concrete Work: Finishing of concrete surface to tolerance; floating, troweling, and similar operations; curing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Numbers; 1996 (Reapproved 2008).

B. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2011.

C. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2016a.

D. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2011.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with concrete placement, divider strips. finishing, and curing.

B. Floor Flatness and Levelness: Coordinate and test concrete work per ASTM E1155 to achieve the following where concrete is to be polished.

1. Overall Value: FF 50 and FL 30.

2. Local Value: FF 35 and FL 20.

C. Pre-Installation of Concrete Conference: Prior to placing concrete for areas scheduled for polishing, conduct conference with Owner, Architect, Contractor, concrete installer, concrete finisher, product manufacturer's representative.

1. Review the work of this section with concrete floor placement and concrete slab curing.

a. Specific mix design and custom aggregate seeding.

b. Specified curing methods/procedures and finishing.

2. Verify use concrete additives and curing materials are acceptable.

3. Review protection of concrete substrate during construction and prior to polishing process and after polishing has been completed.

4. Review details of each step of grinding, honing, polishing and burnishing operations.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each finishing product specified, or required. Include information manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, recommendations and on compatibility of different products and limitations.

C. Installer Qualifications: Data for company, principal personnel, experience, and training.

D. Samples: Provide aggregate samples indicating full range of colors and sizes.

E. Maintenance Data: Provide data on maintenance and renewal of applied finishes.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Polisher Qualifications:

1. Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum three years experience with a record of successful in-service performance and successful completion of 5 comparable projects.

2. Supervision: Maintain competent supervisor who is at Project during times specified work is in progress, and is currently certified as Craftsman - Level I or higher by CPAA.

3. Approved by product manufacturer for application of their products

B. Manufacturer's Representative: Provide current documentation from the manufacturer that he or she is a direct representative of the manufacturer and is qualified to perform the specified inspections and certify the installation.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. Construct mock-up area under conditions similar to those that will exist during application, with coatings applied.

1. Construct one mock-up for each specified polished concrete finish.

2. Mock-Up Size: 6 x 6 foot (900 x 900 mm) panel.

3. Locate where directed.

4. Perform grinding, honing, and polishing work as scheduled for Project using same personnel as will perform work for Project

5. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's sealed packaging, including application instructions.

B. Store specified products in conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Take precautions to prevent damage of concrete surfaces to be polished.

B. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting liquid applied product application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: L. M. Scofield Company

B. Other Manufacturers:

1. Prosooco, Inc; www.prosoco.com.
2. Advanced Floor Products, A Division of Curecrete Distribution, Inc.; www.retroplatesystem.com.
3. L&M Construction Chemicals; www.laticrete.com.
4. Or accepted equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Liquid Densifier:

1. Basis of Design: Formula One Lithium Densifier MP, L. M. Scofield Company
2. Aqueous solution of Silicon Dioxide dissolved in one of the following Hydroxides that penetrates into the concrete surface and reacts with the Calcium Hydroxide to provide a permanent chemical reaction that hardens and densifies the wear surface of the cementitious portion of the concrete.
    a. Sodium Silicate
    b. Potassium Silicate
    c. Lithium Silicate
    d. Alkalis solution of Colloidal Silica

B. Burnishing Agent:

1. Basis of Design: Formula One Guard-W.
2. Water based lithium silicate burnishing preparation material.

2.03 ACCESORIES

A. Repair Material: Products designed for repair of concrete cracks and surface imperfections with bonding capabilities to adhere after the polishing and abrasion resistance equal to or greater than the surrounding concrete substrate.

B. Grout Material: A thin mortar used for filling spaces.

1. Epoxy, urethane, polyurea, or polyaspartic resins.

2. Latex or acrylic binders mixed with cement dust from previous grinding steps.

3. Silicate binders mixed with cement dust from previous grinding steps.

C. Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

D. Divider Strips: 3/16 x 1/2 inch zinc divider strip.

2.04 POLISHING EQUIPMENT

A. Field Grinding and Polishing Equipment:

1. A multiple head, counter rotating, walk behind or ride on machine, of various size and weights, with diamond tooling affixed to the head for the purpose of grinding concrete. Excludes janitorial maintenance equipment.

2. If dry grinding, honing, or polishing, use dust extraction equipment with flow rate suitable for dust generated, with squeegee attachments.

3. If wet grinding, honing, or polishing, use slurry extraction equipment suitable for slurry removal and containment prior to proper disposal.

B. Edge Grinding and Polishing Equipment: Machines which produces same results, without noticeable differences, as field grinding and polishing equipment.

C. Burnishing Equipment: Machines capable of generating 1000 to 2000 revolutions per minute and with sufficient head pressure of not less than 20 pounds to raise floor temperature by 20 degrees F.

D. Diamond Tooling: Abrasive tools that contain industrial grade diamonds within a bonded matrix (such as metallic, resinous, ceramic, etc) that are attached to rotating heads to refine the concrete substrate.

1. Bonded Abrasive: Abrasive medium that is held within a bonding that erodes away to expose new abrasive medium as it is used.

2. Metal Bond Tooling: Diamond tooling that contains industrial grade diamonds with a metallic bonded matrix that is attached to rotating heads to refine the concrete substrate. These tools are available in levels of soft, medium, and hard metallic matrices that are matched with contrasting concrete substrates (i.e. hard matrix/soft concrete, medium matrix/medium concrete, soft matrix/hard concrete) and are typically used in the grinding and early honing stages of the polishing process.

3. Resin Bond Tooling: Diamond tooling that contains industrial grade diamonds within a resinous bonded matrix (poly-phenolic, ester-phenolic, thermoplastic-phenolic) that is attached to rotating heads to refine the concrete substrate. Resin bond tooling does not have the soft/medium/hard characteristics of metal bond tooling and are typically used for the later honing and polishing stages of the polishing process.
4. Hybrid Tooling: Diamond tooling that combines metal bond and resin bond that has the characteristics of both types of tooling. These types of tools are typically used as either transitional tooling from metal bond tools to resin bond tools or as a first cut tool on smooth concrete surfaces.
5. Transitional Tooling: Diamond tooling that is used to refine the scratch pattern of metal bond tooling prior to the application of resin bond tooling in an effort to extend the life of resin bond tooling and to create a better foundation for the polishing process.
6. Abrasive Pad: An abrasive pad, resembling a typical floor maintenance burnishing pad, that has the capability of refining the concrete surface on a microscopic level that may or may not contain industrial grade diamonds. These pads are typically used for the maintenance and/or restoration of previously installed polished concrete flooring.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify concrete surfaces were cured using the same method and not with liquid curing materials.

B. Verify that concrete surfaces are sufficiently cured, minimum of 28 days to allow concrete to become reactive and dry prior to application.

C. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are ready for flooring installation by testing for alkalinity moisture emission rate and relative humidity.

1. Alkalinity:
    a. Test Method: ASTM F710.
    b. Acceptable Results: pH between 8 and 10.
2. Moisture Vapor Transmission Rate:
    a. Test Method: ASTM F2170.
    b. Acceptable Results: Not more than 5 pounds per 1000 square feet in 24 hours.
3. Relative Humidity:
    a. Test Method: ASTM F2170.
    b. Acceptable Results: Not more than 75 percent.

D. Verify that substrates meet the following criteria:

1. Alkalinity: pH between 8 and 10, ASTM F710.
2. Moisture Vapor Transmission Rate: Not more than 5 pounds per 1000 square feet in 24 hours, ASTM F1869.
3. Relative Humidity: Not more than 75 percent, ASTM F2170.

3.02 POLISHNG

A. Perform all polishing procedures to ensure a consistent appearance from wall to wall.

B. Initial Grinding:

1. Use grinding equipment with metal or semi-metal bonded tooling.
2. Begin grinding in one direction using sufficient size equipment and diamond tooling to meet specified aggregate exposure class.
3. Make sequential passes with each pass perpendicular to previous pass using finer grit tool with each pass, up to 100 grit metal bonded tooling.
4. Achieve maximum refinement with each pass before proceeding to finer grit tools.
5. Clean floor thoroughly after each pass using dust extraction equipment properly fitted with squeegee attachment or walk behind auto scrubber suitable to remove all visible loose debris and dust.
6. Continue grinding until aggregate exposure matches approved field mock-ups.

C. Treating Surface Imperfections:

1. Mix patching compound or grout material with dust created by grinding operations, manufacturer's tint, or sand to match color of adjacent concrete surfaces.
2. Fill surface imperfections including, but not limited to, holes, surface damage, small and micro cracks, air holes, pop-outs, and voids with grout to eliminate micro pitting in finished work.
3. Work compound and treatment until color differences between concrete surface and filled surface imperfections are not reasonably noticeable when viewed from 10 feet away under lighting conditions that will be present after construction.

D. Liquid Densifier Application: Apply undiluted to point of rejection, remove excess liquid, and allow curing according to manufacturers instructions.

E. Grout Grinding:

1. Use grinding equipment and appropriate grit and bond diamond tooling.
2. Apply grout, forced into the pore structure of the concrete substrate, to fill surface imperfections.

3. Clean floor thoroughly after each pass using dust extraction equipment properly fitted with squeegee attachment or walk behind auto scrubber suitable to remove all visible loose debris and dust.

F. Honing:

1. Use grinding equipment with hybrid or resin bonded tooling.

2. Hone concrete in one direction starting with a 100 grit tooling and make as many sequential passes as required to remove scratches, each pass perpendicular to previous pass, up to 800 grit tooling reaching maximum refinement with each pass before proceeding to finer grit tooling.

3. Clean floor thoroughly after each pass using dust extraction equipment properly fitted with squeegee attachment or walk behind auto scrubber suitable to remove all visible loose debris and dust.

G. Polishing:

1. Use polishing equipment with resin-bonded tooling.

2. Begin polishing in one direction starting with 800 grit tooling.

3. Make sequential passes with each pass perpendicular to previous pass using finer grit tooling with each pass until the specified level of gloss has been achieved.

4. Achieve maximum refinement with each pass before proceeding to finer grit pads.

5. Clean floor thoroughly after each pass using dust extraction equipment properly fitted with squeegee attachment or walk behind auto scrubber suitable to remove all visible loose debris and dust.

6. Final Polish: Using burnishing equipment and finest grit abrasive pads, burnish to uniform reflective sheen matching approved field mock-up.

H. Final Polished Concrete Floor Finishes:

1. Grade 1: Cream or Light Sand Finish: Polish Portland cement paste resulting in little or no aggregate exposure.

2. Class 1: 8000 grit, low reflectivity.

3.03 BURNISHING

A. Allow concrete to completely dry after grinding and polishing is completed.

B. Apply polish guard at recommended rate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Allow to dry and apply second coat coat of polish guard at 90 degree angle to first coat.

D. Allow polish guard to dry for one hour before burnishing. Burnish with hogs hair pad or diamond impregnated pads one step higher than last polishing step.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect floor from traffic for at least 72 hours after completion.

B. Covering: After completion of polishing, protect polished floors from subsequent construction activities with protective covering.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 4900

GLASS-FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural precast glass-fiber-reinforced concrete Block Vent.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2016, with Editorial Revision (2016).

B. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2017.

C. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).

D. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2017.

E. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2015.

F. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2016.

G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom items, provide drawings showing dimensions, layout, joints, details, and interface with adjacent work; include field measured dimensions of the spaces where items are to be installed, if critical to proper installation.

C. Sample: Provide sample for each custom unit, two samples, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

D. Fabricator Qualifications.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation, in a clean dry area protected from weather, moisture and damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED CONCRETE UNITS

A. Glass Fiber Reinforced Concrete Fabrications: High density concrete, crushed stone, silica sand, and polymers reinforced with glass fiber and structural reinforcing as required.

B. Color and Surface Texture: To match Architect's sample.

C. Thickness: 3/8 to 3/4 inch (9.5 mm), nominal.

D. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 0, smoke developed index of 5; ASTM E84

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M Portland Type I - Normal; white color.

B. Concrete Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.

C. Reinforcement: Alkali resistant chopped glass fiber rovings specifically formulated for use in concrete, with lengths varying from 1-1/2 to 2 inches (38 to 51 mm).

D. Admixtures: Conforming to ASTM C260/C260M, ASTM C494/C494M, and ASTM C618.

E. Color Additives: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into concrete and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.

1. Color(s): As indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that building openings are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Align and maintain uniform horizontal and vertical joints as erection progresses.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plane of Location: 1/4 inch in 10 feet and 3/8 inch in 100 feet (6 mm in 3 m and 9 mm in 30 m), non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Out of Square: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1 mm/m), non-cumulative.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed units from damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 0100

MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Chemical cleaning of stone masonry surfaces.

B. Repointing mortar joints.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 0511 - Mortar and Masonry Grout.

B. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Mortar and grout.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR Part 68 - Guidelines for Preserving, Rehabilitating, Restoring & Reconstructing Historic Buildings; National Park Service, Technical Preservations Service; 1995.

B. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2016.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on cleaning compounds.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with 36 CFR Part 68.

B. Restorer: Company specializing in masonry restoration with minimum three years of documented experience and employing personnel skilled in the restoration processes and operations indicated.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. Field Construction Mock-ups: Prior to start of general masonry restoration, prepare the following sample areas on building where directed.

1. Mortar Repointing: Prepare two sample areas of approximately 4-feet high by 4-feet wide of repointing to demonstrating methods and quality of workmanship expected in removal of mortar from joints and the other for demonstrating quality of materials and workmanship expected in pointing mortar joints.
2. Clean a 3 ft (1 m) by 3 ft (1 m) panel of wall to determine extent of cleaning.
    a. Repeat, using different cleaning methods for up to three different panels.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Acceptable panel and procedures employed will become the standard for work of this section.

D. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers and packaging, bearing labels as to type and names of products and manufacturers.

B. Protect materials during storage and construction from wetting by rain or ground water.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: ProSoCo Inc; www.prosoco.com.

B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
1. Diedrich Technologies, Inc: www.diedrichtechnologies.com.
2. HMK Stone Care System: www.hmkstonecare.com.
3. Sika Corporation; www.usa.sika.com.
4. Thoro: h/www.thoro.com

2.02 CLEANING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Stone masonry
1. Prewash: Sure Klean 766 Limestone and Masonry Prewash.
2. Afterwash: Sure Klean Limestone and Masonry Afterwash.

B. Spot Cleaner (problem stains where required): Sure Klean Limestone Restorer; ProSoCo, Inc.

C. Water for Cleaning

1. Clean, potable, free of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, and organic matter.

2. Warm Water: Heat water to temperature of 140 deg.F-180 degrees F (60 deg.C-82 degrees C).

D. Brushes: Fiber bristle only.

E. Spray Equipment: Provide equipment for controlled spray application of water and chemical cleaners, if any, at rates indicated for pressure, measured at spray tip, and for volume.

1. Chemical Cleaner Application: Low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with cone-shaped spray-tip.

2. Water Application: Fan-shaped spray-tip which disperses water at angle of not less than 15 degrees

2.03 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 04 0511.

2.04 MASONRY MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces to be cleaned are ready for work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding elements from damage due to restoration procedures.

B. Carefully remove and store removable items located in areas to be restored, including fixtures, fittings, finish hardware, and accessories; reinstall upon completion.

C. Separate areas to be protected from restoration areas using means adequate to prevent damage.

D. Cover existing landscaping with tarpaulins or similar covers.

E. Mask immediately adjacent surfaces with material that will withstand cleaning and restoration procedures.

F. When using cleaning methods that involve water or other liquids, install drainage devices to prevent runoff over adjacent surfaces unless those surfaces are impervious to damage from runoff.

G. Do not allow cleaning runoff to drain into sanitary or storm sewers.

3.03 CLEANING

A. General: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces to comply with chemical manufacturer's recommendations using brush or spray application methods, at Contractor's option, unless otherwise indicated. Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than that indicated or recommended by manufacturer.

B. Sequence

1. Pre-wet surface
2. Prewash: After tests have determined desirable mix solution apply prewash with deep-napped synthetic roller or nylon brush. Do not use natural fiber.
3. Allow prewash to remain on surface for 30 minutes to one hour.
4. Rinse with pressure washer fitted with fan type spray no smaller than 15 degrees.
5. Immediately after rinsing prewash apply prepared (to desired dilution) afterwash to wet surface with roller or brush as specified for Prewash.
6. Allow the afterwash to remain on the surface for three to five minutes.
7. Pressure rinse from the bottom of the treated area to the top. Thoroughly rinse all chemicals from coping and down exterior walls.
8. Spot clean areas as necessary per manufacturer's instructions

3.04 REPOINTING

A. Rake joints where mortar is missing, separated, loose, cracked or unsound.

B. Rake out mortar from joints to depths equal to 2 1/2 times their widths but not less than 3/4" nor less than that required to expose sound, un-weathered mortar

C. Cut out old mortar by hand with chisel and mallet. Power operated tools will be permitted but only on specific written approval of Architect based on submission by Contractor of a satisfactory quality control and demonstrated ability of operators to use tools without damage to masonry.

D. Do not damage masonry units.

E. When cutting is complete, remove dust and loose material by brushing.

F. Rinse masonry joint surfaces with water to remove any dust and mortar particles. Time application of rinsing so that, at time of pointing, excess water has evaporated or run off, and joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water.

G. Apply first layer of pointing mortar to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than 3/8 inch

until a uniform depth is formed. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.

H. After joints have been filled to a uniform depth, place remaining pointing mortar in 3 layers with each of first and second layers filling approximately 2/5 of joint depth and third layer the remaining 1/5. Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer. Take care not to spread mortar over edges onto exposed masonry surfaces, or to featheredge mortar.

I. Tool joints to match original appearance of joints, unless otherwise indicated. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by brushing.

J. Cure mortar by maintaining in a damp condition for not less than 72 hours.

3.05 FINAL CLEANING

A. After mortar has fully hardened thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter using stiff nylon or bristle brushes and clean water, spray applied at low pressure.

B. Use of metal scrapers or brushes will not be permitted.

C. Use of acid or alkali cleaning agents will not be permitted.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 0511

MORTAR AND MASONRY GROUT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Mortar for masonry.

B. Grout for masonry.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 0100 - Maintenance of Masonry: Pointing mortar for masonry restoration work.

B. Section 04 7200 - Cast Stone Masonry: Installation of mortar.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2016.

B. ASTM C5 - Standard Specification for Quicklime for Structural Purposes; 2010.

C. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement; 2012.

D. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2011.

E. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2017.

F. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2006 (Reapproved 2011).

G. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2014a.

H. ASTM C387/C387M - Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Concrete and High Strength Mortar; 2015.

I. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2016.

J. ASTM C1142 - Standard Specification for Extended Life Mortar for Unit Masonry; 1995 (Reapproved 2013).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Include design mix and indicate whether the Proportion or Property specification of ASTM C270 is to be used. Also include required environmental conditions and admixture limitations.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of mortar, illustrating mortar color and color range.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit packaged dry mortar manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Maintain packaged materials clean, dry, and protected against dampness, freezing, and foreign matter.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MORTAR AND GROUT APPLICATIONS

A. At Contractor's option, mortar and grout may be field-mixed from packaged dry materials, made from factory premixed dry materials with addition of water only, or ready-mixed.

B. Mortar Mix Designs: ASTM C270, Property Specification.

1. Historic Exterior Masonry Pointing Mortar: Type O; color to match existing.

2. Exterior Masonry Veneer Mortar: Type N.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Unit Masonry: Premixed Portland cement, hydrated lime, and sand; complying with ASTM C387/C387M and capable of producing mortar of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.

1. Type: Type N.

2. Color: Mineral pigments added as required to match existing.

B. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Repointing: Premixed Portland cement, hydrated lime, and graded sand; capable of producing Type O mortar in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.

1. Color: Mineral pigments added as required to match existing.

C. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M.

1. Type: Type II - Moderate; ASTM C150/C150M.

2. Color: Color as required to produce approved color sample.

D. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

E. Quicklime: ASTM C5, non-hydraulic type.

F. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.

G. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.

1. Color(s): As required to match existing.

H. Water: Clean and potable.

2.03 MORTAR MIXING

A. Ready Mixed Mortar: ASTM C1142, Type equivalent to that specified according to ASTM C270.

B. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients using mechanical batch mixer, in accordance with ASTM C270 and in quantities needed for immediate use.

C. Maintain sand uniformly damp immediately before the mixing process.

D. If water is lost by evaporation, re-temper only within two hours of mixing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install mortar and grout to requirements of section(s) in which masonry is specified.

B. Work grout into masonry cores and cavities to eliminate voids.

C. Do not install grout in lifts greater than 16 inches (400 mm) without consolidating grout by rodding.

D. Do not displace reinforcement while placing grout.

E. Remove excess mortar from grout spaces.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 4 - MASONRY

SECTION 04 4200

UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Reference Standard: Construction Standard 4200 (CS-4200) of the Masonry Contractors Association and the Masonry Institute of Hawaii, as distributed by the AIA-GCA-CSI Joint Cooperative Committee, is a part of this Section, where applicable.

C. 2006 International Building Code, as amended by the City and County of Honolulu.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Extent of each type of reinforced masonry work is indicated on drawings, including notes, details, and schedules showing sizes and locations of members, typical connections, type of masonry and reinforcing required.

B. Types of reinforced masonry work required include but is not limited to:

1. All concrete block walls.
2. Installation of vertical and horizontal reinforcing bars.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Ordinances: Wherever provisions of the 2006 International Building Code or the local current ordinances are more stringent than the above specifications and standards, the local codes and ordinances shall govern.

B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide materials and construction which are identical to those of assemblies whose fire endurance has been determined by testing in compliance with ASTM E 119 by a recognized testing and inspecting organization or by another means, as acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

C. Single Source Responsibility for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from one manufacturer for each different product required for each continuous surface or visually related surfaces.

D. Single Source Responsibility for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source and producer for each aggregate.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for each type of masonry unit, accessory, and other manufactured products, including certifications that each type complies with specified requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcement bars. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures". Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies as required for fabrication and placement of reinforcement for unit masonry work.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver masonry materials to project in undamaged condition.

B. Store and handle masonry units to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion or other causes.

C. Store cementitious materials off the ground, under cover and in dry location.

D. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained.

E. Store masonry accessories including metal items and reinforcing bars to prevent deterioration by corrosion and accumulation of dirt.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Protection of Work: During erection, cover top of walls with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed structures when work is not in progress.

A. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loading for at least 12 hours after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Do not apply concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.

D. Staining: Prevent grout or mortar or soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Remove immediately grout or mortar in contact with such masonry.

E. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by means of coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.

F. Protect sills, ledges and projections from droppings of mortar.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. General: Comply with referenced standards and other requirements indicated below applicable to each form of concrete masonry unit required.

Provide special shapes where required for lintels, corners, jambs, sash, control joints, headers, bonding and other special conditions.

Provide square-edged units for outside corners, except where indicated as bullnose.

B. Concrete Block: Provide units as required to meet the minimum prism strength indicated in the drawings, complying with characteristics indicated below for Grade, Type, face size, exposed face and under each form of block included, for weight classification.

1. Grade N.
2. Type II, nonmoisture-controlled units.
3. Hollow Loadbearing Block: ASTM C 90 and as follows:

Weight Classification: Normal weight.

4. Size: Manufacturer's standard with nominal face dimensions of 16" long x 8" high (15-5/8" x 7-5/8" actual) x thicknesses indicated for units on which prefaced surfaces are molded; with 1/16" thick returns of facing to create 3/8" wide mortar joints with modular coursing.

2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, or Type II.

B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91. Cyprus Hawaiian Cement "Super-mortar", Kaiser Cement "Kaiser Mortar", or prequalified approval equal.

C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

D. Admixtures: ASTM C 494, Type A or D, may be added to the mortar and grout mixes in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Master Builders "Omicron" is an approved additive.

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144, except for grading requirement. Pea gravel graded with not more than 5% passing a No. 8 sieve and 80% passing a 3/8" sieve.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404, with grading in accordance with ASTM D 448, No. 10.

G. Water: Clean and free from injurious amounts of oil, acids, alkalis, organic materials or other deleterious substances.

2.03 JOINT REINFORCEMENT, TIES AND ANCHORING DEVICES

A. Materials: Comply with requirements indicated below for basic materials and with requirements indicated under each form of joint reinforcement, tie and anchor for size and other characteristics:

1. Zinc-Coated (galvanized) Steel Wire: ASTM A 82 for uncoated wire and with ASTM A 641 for zinc coating of class indicated below:

   a. Class 1 (0.40 oz. per sq. ft. of wire surface).
   b. Application: Use for masonry not exposed to exterior or earth.

2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel Wire: ASTM A 82 for uncoated wire and with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 (1.5 oz. per sq. ft. of wire surface) for zinc coating applied after prefabrication into units.

B. Joint Reinforcement: Provide welded-wire units prefabricated with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross rods into straight lengths of not less than 10', with prefabricated corner and tee units, and complying with requirements indicated below:

1. Width: Fabricate joint reinforcement in units with widths of approximately 2" less than nominal width of walls and partitions as required to provide mortar coverage of not less than 5/8" on joint faces exposed to exterior and 1/2" elsewhere.
2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.1483" diameter.
3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.106" diameter.
4. For single-wythe masonry provide type as follows with single pair of side rods:

   Ladder design with perpendicular cross rods spaced not more than 16" o.c. for deformed wires or 6" o.c. for smooth longitudinal wires.

C. Anchor Bolts: Provide steel bolts with hex nuts and flat washers complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM C 153, Class C, in sizes and configurations indicated.

D. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   Masonry Reinforcing Corp. of America.
   National Wire Products Corp.

2.04 REINFORCEMENT BARS

A. Provide deformed bars of following grades complying with ASTM A 615/A 615 M, except as otherwise indicated.

1. Provide Grade 60 for bars No. 3 to No. 18, except as otherwise indicated.
2. Shop-fabricate reinforcement bars which are shown to be bent or hooked.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Non-Metallic Expansion Joint Strips: Pre-molded, flexible cellular neoprene rubber filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade RE41E1, capable of compression up to 35%, of width and thickness indicated.

B. Bond Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.06 MASONRY CLEANERS

Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of trisodium phosphate and laundry detergent dissolved in one gallon of water.

2.07 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not add admixtures including coloring pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water repellent agents, anti-freeze compounds or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.

B. Mixing: Combine and thoroughly mix cementitious, water and aggregates in a mechanical batch mixer; comply with referenced ASTM standards for mixing time and water content.

C. Mortar Mix: Mix mortar complying with ASTM C 270. Proportion materials by volume, with mix proportions controlled and maintained. Mix by a mechanical mixer at least three minutes.

Freshly prepare and mix mortar to obtain 2500 psi, 28 day compressive strength, unless otherwise indicated. Use sufficient water to produce a mortar with satisfactory workability. Use the following proportions:

Portland Cement	Masonry Cement	Hydrated Lime	Aggregate *
1	-	1/4	2-1/4 to 3
-	1	-	2-1/4

* Aggregate in loose damp condition

D. Grout Mix: ASTM C 476. Proportion materials by volume with mix proportions controlled and maintained. Mix in a mechanical mixer at least five minutes.

1. Freshly prepare and uniformly mix grout to obtain 3000 psi, 28 day compressive strength, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
2. Mix 1 part Portland cement to 2-1/2 to 3 parts aggregate, with sufficient water to provide a fluid consistency for pouring or pumping, but not allowing constituent parts to separate.
3. Use fine grout in grout spaces less than 2" in horizontal direction, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Use coarse grout in grout spaces 2" or more in least horizontal dimensions, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Provide materials and installation as required to provide the minimum prism strength indicated in the drawings.

B. Cleaning Reinforcing: Before placing, remove loose rust, and other coatings from reinforcing.

C. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls, floors and other masonry construction to the full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls (if any) to the actual thickness of the masonry units, using units of nominal thickness indicated.

1. Build chases and recesses as shown or required for the work of other trades. Provide not less than 8" of masonry between chase or recess and jamb of openings, and between adjacent chases and recesses.
2. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completion of masonry work. After installation of equipment, complete masonry work to match work immediately adjacent to the opening.
3. Cut masonry units using motor-driven saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide continuous pattern and to fit adjoining work. Use full-size units without cutting where possible.

   Use dry cutting saws to cut concrete masonry units.

D. Matching Existing Masonry Work: When applicable, match coursing, bonding, color and texture of new masonry work with existing work.

E. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.

1. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions shown. Make sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar, grout, or concrete (if any). Brace, tie and support as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and all other reasonable temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.
3. Allow not less than the following minimum time to elapse after completion of members before removing shores or forms, provided suitable curing conditions have been obtained during the curing period.

    a. 10 days for girders and beams.
    b. 7 days for reinforced masonry soffits.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arrises do not exceed 1/4" in 10', or 3/8" in a story height not to exceed 20', nor 1/2" in 40' or more. For external corners, expansion joints, control joints and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4" in any story or 20' maximum, nor 1/2" in 40' or more. For vertical alignment of head joints do not exceed plus or minus 1/4" in 10', 1/2" maximum.

B. Variation from Level: For bed joints and lines of exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4" in any bay or 20' maximum, nor 1/2" in 40' or more. For top surface of bearing walls do not exceed 1/8" between adjacent floor elements in 10' or 1/16" within width of a single unit.

C. Variation of Linear Building Line: For position shown in plan and related portion of columns, walls and partitions, do not exceed 1/2" in any bay or 20' maximum, nor 3/4" in 40' or more.

D. Variation in Cross-Sectional Dimensions: For columns and thickness of walls, from dimensions shown, do not exceed minus 1/4" nor plus 1/2".

E. Variation in Mortar Joint Thickness: Do not exceed bed joint thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8", with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2". Do not exceed head joint thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8".

3.03 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Layout walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint widths and to accurately locate openings, movement-type joints, returns and offsets. Avoid the use of less-than-half-size units at corners, jambs and wherever possible at other locations.

    Lay-up walls to comply with specified construction tolerances, with courses accurately spaced and coordinated with other work.

B. Do not wet masonry units (CMU).

C. Take care to insure a level first course. Lay CMU units in a running bond, i.e., vertical joints staggered, with joints of even widths. Conform to standards established in the referenced CS-4200, Paragraph 13, except as modified herein. Lay first course on slabs, beams and lintels in solid mortar beds.

D. Pattern Bond: Lay exposed masonry in the bond pattern shown or, if not shown, lay in running bond with vertical joint in each course centered on units in courses above and below. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2". Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less that nominal 4" horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

E. Walls: Lay with whole units except at closures. Lay so that the inside faces of the walls are flat planes unless otherwise indicated.

F. Cement Mortar Joints:

1. Form mortar joints straight, clean, and of nominal 3/8" thickness, but not less than 1/4" nor more than 1/2". Adjustments may be made for varying thicknesses of reinforcing bar or mesh on horizontal joints, cambers of precast decks, or other variations as necessary and as approved by the Architect.
2. Before the mortar has hardened, tool faces of all joints in exposed walls to a concave surface, unless otherwise indicated. Joints in walls to receive waterproofing shall be struck flush.

G. Preserve unobstructed vertical continuity of cells to be filled. Walls and cross webs forming such cells to be filled shall be fully bedded in mortar to prevent leakage of grout.

H. For masonry walls to be left bare or painted, prevent mortar splotches. Make all forms tight and wash off mortar or grout spilled on the wall, before it can be set up. Protect walls against stains; wipe off excess as work progresses. After the wall is constructed do not saturate with water for curing.

I. Stopping and Resuming Work: Rack back 1-unit length in each course; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet units lightly (if required) and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.

J. Built-in Work: As the work progresses, build-in items specified under this and other sections of these specifications. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

1. Fill space between hollow metal frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
3. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 3 courses (24") under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Walls: Where horizontal reinforced beams (bond beams) are shown, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.

L. Related Work: Provide openings, slots and built-in-work as indicated or required. Consult and coordinate with other trades affected and provide for the installation of their work, including the proper setting of plates, bolts, anchors, sleeves, inserts, frames or other devices required by connection work.

3.04 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow concrete masonry units with full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells. Bed webs in mortar in starting course on footings and in all courses of piers, columns and pilasters, and where adjacent to cells or cavities to be reinforced or filled with concrete or grout. For starting course on footings where cells are not grouted, spread out full mortar bed including areas under cells.

B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave using a jointer larger than joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Remove masonry units disturbed after laying; clean and reset in fresh mortar. Do not pound corners or jambs to shift adjacent stretcher units which have been set in position. If adjustments are required, remove units, clean off mortar and reset in fresh mortar.

3.05 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on drawings or final shop drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.

1. Position reinforcement accurately at the spacing indicated. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Horizontal reinforcement may be placed as the masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide a clear distance between bars of not less than the nominal bar diameter or 1" (whichever is greater).
2. Splice reinforcement bars where shown; do not splice at other points unless acceptable to the Architect. Provide lapped splices, unless otherwise indicated. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
3. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as the work progresses, with a minimum cover of 5/8" on exterior face of walls and 1/2" at other locations. Lap units not less than 6" at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" units to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend units as recommended by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fire- proofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.

B. Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated.

3.06 HORIZONTAL JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Provide continuous horizontal joint reinforcement as indicated. Install longitudinal side rods in mortar for their entire length with a minimum cover of 5/8" on exterior side of walls, 1/2" elsewhere. Lap reinforcing a minimum of 6".

B. Cut or interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Reinforce walls with continuous horizontal joint reinforcing unless specifically noted to be omitted.

D. Reinforce the following walls with continuous horizontal joint reinforcement:

1. Hollow concrete masonry walls.

E. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by use of prefabricated "L" and "T" sections. Cut and bend reinforcement units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.

F. Space continuous horizontal reinforcement as follows:

1. For single-wythe walls, space reinforcement at 16" o.c. vertically, unless otherwise indicated.
2. For parapets, space reinforcement at 8" o.c. vertically, unless otherwise indicated.

3.07 ANCHORING MASONRY WORK

A. General: Provide anchor devices of type indicated.

B. Anchor masonry to concrete walls and columns with 12 gage galvanized steel dovetail anchors at 16" o.c. both ways of a type to fit slots provided in concrete work. Submit sample for review. Extend bond beam and horizontal steel into adjoining concrete as indicated.

3.08 GROUTING OF REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

A. Grouting, General:

1. Use "Fine Grout" per ASTM C 476 for filling spaces less than 2" in one or both horizontal directions.
2. Use "Coarse Grout" per ASTM C 476 for filling 2" spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.
3. Grouting Technique: At the Contractor's option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques subject to requirements which follow.

B. Low-Lift Grouting:

1. Provide minimum clear dimension of 2" and clear area of 8 sq. in. in vertical cores to be grouted.
2. Place vertical reinforcement prior to laying of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bars diameters nor 10 ft.
3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 5' height or if bond beam occurs below 5' height stop pour at course below bond beam.
4. Pour grout using chute or container with spout. Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 1-1/2" below top course of pour.
5. Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 1-1/2" below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcing in bond beams; lap at corners and intersections as shown. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

C. High-Lift Grouting:

1. Do not use high-lift grouting technique for grouting of CMU unless minimum cavity dimension and area is 3" and 10 sq. in., respectively.
2. Provide cleanout holes in first course at all vertical cells which are to be filled with grout.

   Use units with one face shell removed and provide temporary supports for units above, or use header units with concrete brick supports, or cut openings in one face shell.

3. Construct masonry to full height of maximum grout pour specified, prior to placing grout.

   Limit grout lifts to a maximum height of 5' and grout pour to a maximum height of 24', for single wythe hollow concrete masonry walls, unless otherwise indicated.

4. Place vertical reinforcement before grouting. Place before or after laying masonry units, as required by job conditions. Tie vertical reinforcement to dowels at base of masonry where shown and thread CMU over or around reinforcement. Support vertical reinforcement at intervals not exceeding 192 bars diameters nor 10'.

   a. Where individual bars are placed after laying masonry, place wire loops extending into cells as masonry is laid and loosen before mortar sets. After insertion of reinforcement bar, pull loops and bar to proper position and tie free ends.
   b. Where reinforcement is prefabricated into cage units before placing, fabricate units with vertical reinforcement bars and lateral ties of size and spacing indicated.

5. Place horizontal beam reinforcement as the masonry units are laid.

D. Preparation of Grout Spaces: Prior to grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Remove dust, dirt, mortar droppings, loose pieces of masonry and other foreign materials from grout spaces. Clean reinforcement and adjust to proper position. Clean top surface of structural members supporting masonry to ensure bond. After final cleaning and inspection, close cleanout holes and brace closures to resist grout pressures.

1. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist displacement of masonry units and breaking of mortar bond. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.
2. Place grout by pumping into grout spaces unless alternate methods are acceptable to the Architect.
3. Limit grout pours to sections which can be completed in one working day with not more than one hour interruption of pouring operation. Place grout in lifts which do not exceed 5'. Allow not less than 30 minutes, nor more than one hour between lifts of a given pour. Rod or vibrate each grout lift during pouring operation.

   Place grout in lintels or beams over openings in one continuous pour.

4. Where bond beam occurs more than one course below top of pour, fill bond beam course to within 1" of vertically reinforced cavities, during construction of masonry.
5. When more than one pour is required to complete a given section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for splicing. Pour grout to within 1-1/2" of top course of first pour. After grouted masonry is cured, lay masonry units and place reinforcement for second pour section before grouting. Repeat sequence if more pours are required.

3.09 REPAIR, POINTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units which are loose, chipped, broken, stained or otherwise damaged, or if units do not match adjoining units as intended. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install in fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge any voids or holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point-up all joints including corners, openings and adjacent work to provide a neat, uniform appearance, prepared for application of sealants.

C. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and non-metallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Protect adjacent stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film or waterproof masking tape.
3. Saturate wall surfaces with water prior to application of cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.

4. Use bucket and brush hand cleaning method described in BIA "Technical Note No. 20 Revised" to clean brick masonry made from clay or shale, except use masonry cleaner indicated below.

   Detergent.

   Clean concrete unit masonry to comply with masonry manufacturer's directions and applicable NCMA "Tek" bulletins.

D. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to Installer, which ensures unit masonry work being without damage and deterioration at time of substantial completion.

3.10 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

The Contractor will employ a testing laboratory to perform tests and to submit test reports.

Sampling and testing for quality control of unit masonry before and during placement may include the following, as directed by Architect.

A. Prism strength shall be certified in accordance with IBC Section 2105 prior to the start of construction.

B. Mortar Testing: Tests of mortar in accordance with 2006 IBC shall be made at intervals as specified by the Architect.

C. Grout testing: Testing of grout in accordance with 2006 IBC shall be made at intervals as specified by the Architect.

D. Test results will be reported in writing to Architect, Structural Engineer and Contractor within 24 hours after tests. Test results shall contain the project identification name and number; date when samples were taken; name of contractor (and or subcontractor) and testing service; mortar type or grout class (as appropriate); location of batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 7200

CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural cast stone.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 0511 - Mortar and Masonry Grout: Mortar for setting cast stone.

B. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Installation of cast stone in conjunction with masonry.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2016, with Editorial Revision (2016).

B. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2017.

C. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2014a.

D. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2017.

E. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2016.

F. ASTM C1364 - Standard Specification for Architectural Cast Stone; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, dimensions, layouts, profiles, cross sections, reinforcement, exposed faces, arrangement of joints, anchoring methods, anchors, and piece numbers.

C. Mortar Color Selection Samples.

D. Verification Samples: Pieces of actual cast stone components not less than 6 inches (152 mm) square, illustrating range of color and texture to be anticipated in components furnished for the project.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. A firm with a minimum of 5 years experience producing cast stone of types required for project.
2. Adequate plant capacity to furnish quality, sizes, and quantity of cast stone required without delaying progress of the work.

B. Mock-Up: Provide full size cast stone components for installation in mock-up of exterior wall.

1. Approved mock-up will become standard for appearance and workmanship.
2. Mock-up may remain as part of the completed work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver cast stone components secured to shipping pallets and protected from damage and discoloration. Protect corners from damage.

B. Store cast stone components and installation materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Store cast stone components on pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation. Prevent contact with dirt.

D. Protect cast stone components during handling and installation to prevent chipping, cracking, or other damage.

E. Store mortar materials where contamination can be avoided.

F. Schedule and coordinate production and delivery of cast stone components with unit masonry work to optimize on-site inventory and to avoid delaying the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

A. Cast Stone: Architectural concrete product manufactured to simulate appearance of existing, ASTM C1364.

1. Color and Texture: Match existing.

B. Shapes: Provide shapes and sizes to match existing.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M.

1. For Mortar: Type I or II.

B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; granite, quartz, or limestone.

C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; natural or manufactured sands.

D. Pigments: ASTM C979, inorganic iron oxides; do not use carbon black.

E. Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.

F. Water: Potable.

G. Embedded Anchors, Dowels, and Inserts: Type 304 stainless steel, of type and size as required for conditions.

H. Mortar: Portland cement-lime, as specified in Section 04 0511; do not use masonry cement.

I. Cleaner: General-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other construction stains from new masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine construction to receive cast stone components. Notify Architect if construction is not acceptable.

B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install cast stone components in conjunction with masonry, complying with requirements of Section 04 2000.

B. Setting:

1. Drench cast stone components with clear, running water immediately before installation.
2. Set units in a full bed of mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Fill vertical joints with mortar.
4. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.

C. Joints: Make all joints 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), except as otherwise detailed.

D. Joints: Make all joints to match existing.

1. Remove excess mortar from face of stone before pointing joints.
2. Point joints with mortar in layers 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) thick and tool to a slight concave profile.

E. Installation Tolerances: Not to exceed existing cast stone.

F. Repairs: Repair chips and other surface damage noticeable when viewed in direct daylight at 20 feet (6 m).

1. Repair with matching touchup material provided by the manufacturer and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2. Repair methods and results subject to Architect 's approval.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Keep cast stone components clean as work progresses.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect completed work from damage.

B. Clean, repair, or restore damaged or mortar-splashed work to condition of new work.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 5 – METALS

SECTION 05 1200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL CONDITIONS

As specified in SECTION 00700.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Extent of structural steel work is shown on drawings, including notes and details to show size and location of members, typical connections, and type of steel required.

B. Structural steel is that work defined in American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) "Code of Standard Practice" and as otherwise shown on drawings.

C. Refer to Division 3, Section 03310 – CONCRETE WORK for concrete topping placement and embedded anchor installation in concrete.

D. Design of Members and Connections: Details shown are typical; similar details apply to similar conditions, unless otherwise indicated. Verify dimensions at site whenever possible without causing delay in the work.

1. Promptly notify Architect whenever design of members and connections for any portion of structure are not clearly indicated.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

B. Product Data: Submit producers' or manufacturers' specifications and installation instructions for following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards).

1. Structural steel (each type), including certified copies of mill reports covering chemical and physical properties.
2. High-strength bolts (each type), including nuts and washers.
3. Structural steel primer paint.
4. Shrinkage - resistant grout.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings including complete details and schedules for fabrication and assembly of structural steel members, procedures and diagrams.

1. Shop drawings are to be prepared in an electronic format.

D. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, holes, and other pertinent data. Indicate welds by standard AWS A2.1 and A2.4 symbols, and show size, length, and type of each weld.

1. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed as work of others sections.

E. Test Reports: Submit copies of reports of tests conducted on shop and field bolted and welded connections. Include data on type(s) of tests conducted and test results.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following, except as otherwise indicated:

1. AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges".
2. AISC "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings", including "Commentary" and Supplements thereto as issued.
3. AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" approved by the Research Council on Riveted and Bolted Structural Joints of the Engineering Foundation.
4. American Welding Society (AWS) D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel".
5. ASTM A 6 "General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling and Bars for Structural Use".
6. 2006 International Building Code, as amended by the City and County of Honolulu.

B. Qualifications for Welding Work: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure".

1. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests.
2. If recertification of welders is required, retesting will be Contractor's responsibility.

C. Source Quality Control: Materials and fabrication procedures are subject to inspection and tests in mill, shop, and field, conducted by a qualified

inspection agency. Such inspections and tests will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with specified requirements.

1. Promptly remove and replace materials or fabricated components which do not comply.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site at such Intervals to insure uninterrupted progress of work.

B. Deliver anchor bolts and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry, in ample time to not to delay work.

C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.

D. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust and scale seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating and application of surface finishes.

B. Rolled W Shapes: ASTM A 572, Fy = 50,000 psi.

C. Channels, Angles and Plates: ASTM A 36, Fy = 36,000 psi.

D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A 307, nonheaded type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A, regular low- carbon steel bolts and nuts.

1. Provide hexagonal heads and nuts for all connections.

F. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon nuts, and hardened washers, as follows:

1. Quenched and tempered medium-carbon steel bolts, nuts and washers, complying with ASTM A 325.

G. Electrodes for Welding: E70, Low hydrogen.

H. Structural Steel Primer Paint: Primer shall be a zinc oxide metal primer.

I. Non-metallic Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Pre-mixed, non-metallic, non-corrosive, non-staining product containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents, complying with CE-CRD-C621, with a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 5000 psi.

J. Galvanizing

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according ASTM A 123/ A 123 M.

2. Fill vent holes and grind smooth after galvanizing.

K. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so post consumer recycled content plus one-half of post-industrial recycled content is not less than 90 percent.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly: Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on final shop drawings. Provide camber in structural members where indicated.

1. Fabricate work to shape and size with sharp lines and angles and smooth surfaces. Securely weld, bolt or rivet connections as indicated. Dress welds smooth on exposed surfaces. Provide rabbets, lugs, and brackets so that work can be assembled in a neat substantial manner. Smooth exposed ends and edges of metal, and form joints exposed to the weather to exclude water. Fabricate for delivery sequence which will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.
2. Where finishing is required, complete assembly, including welding of units, before start of finishing operations. Provide finish surfaces of members exposed in final structure free of markings, burrs, and other defects.

B. Connections: Weld or bolt shop connections, as indicated.

1. Bolt field connections, except where welded connections or other connections are indicated.

a. Provide high-strength threaded fasteners for principal bolted connections, except where unfinished bolts are indicated.
b. Provide unfinished threaded fasteners for only bolted connections of secondary framing members to primary members (including purlins, girts, and other framing members taking only nominal stresses) and for temporary bracing to facilitate erection.

C. High-Strength Bolted Construction: Install high-strength threaded fasteners in accordance with AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" (RCRBSJ).

D. Welded Construction: Comply with AWS Code for procedures, appearance and
quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.03 SHOP PAINTING

A. General: Shop paint structural steel, except those members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete, fire-proofing or mortar or fire proofed. Paint embedded steel which is partially exposed on exposed portions and initial 2 inches of embedded areas only.

1. Do not paint surfaces which are to be welded or high-strength bolted with friction-type connections.
2. Apply 2 coats of paint to surfaces which are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

B. Surface Preparation: After inspection and before shipping, clean steel work to be painted. Remove loose rust, loose mill scale, and spatter, slag or flux deposits. Clean steel in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) as follows:

1. SP-1 "Solvent Cleaning".
2. SP-2 "Hand Tool Cleaning".
3. SP-3 "Power Tool Cleaning".

C. Painting: Immediately after surface preparation, apply structural steel primer paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and at a rate to provide dry total film thickness of not less than 1.5 milliliters. Use painting methods which result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges and exposed surfaces.

D. Galvanize steel indicated. Galvanize steel shapes and plates in accordance with ASTM 123 C.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 ERECTION

A. Surveys: Check elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces, and locations of anchor bolts and similar devices, before erection work proceeds, and report discrepancies to Architect. Do not proceed with erection until corrections have been made, or until compensating adjustments to structural steel work have been agreed upon with Architect.

B. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads. Remove temporary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds.

C. Temporary Planking: Provide temporary planking and working platforms as necessary to effectively complete work.

D. Setting Bases and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.

1. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges or other adjusting devices until grout has set hard.

E. Tighten bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout.

F. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure.

1. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Field Assembly: Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevations indicated. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces which will be in permanent contact before assembly. Perform

necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure within specified AISC tolerances.
2. Establish required leveling and plumbing measurements on mean operating temperature of structure. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature at which structure will be when completed and in service.
3. Splice members only where indicated and accepted on shop drawings.

H. Erection Bolts: On exposed welded construction, remove erection bolts, fill holes with plug welds and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.

I. Comply with AISC Specifications for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

J. Weld in accordance with the most recent revision of AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code". Welds shall be by direct current electric arc welding process using only AWS certified welders. Indicate methods and extent of welds on shop drawings.

1. Minimum welds shall develop full strength of members in all connections.
2. Do not paint over field welds until they have been inspected and accepted by the Architect.

K. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by use of drift pins, unless approved by the Architect. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

L. Gas Cutting: Fabrication errors in primary structural framing shall not be corrected by the use of gas cutting torches. Cutting will be permitted only as acceptable to Architect. Finish gas-cut sections equal to a sheared appearance when permitted.

M. Repairs and Protection: Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories, bearing plates, and abutting structural steel.

a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC- SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
b. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.

2. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.02 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Correct deficiencies in structural steel work which inspections have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements. Perform additional tests, at Contractor's expense, as may be necessary to reconfirm any non-compliance of original work, and as may be necessary to show compliance of corrected work.

B. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspection agency to inspect high-strength bolted connections and welded connections and to perform tests and prepare test reports.

1. Bolted Connections: AISC requirements.
2. Welds: Visual inspection.

3.03 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Collect offcuts and scrap and place in designated areas for recycling.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 3100 - STEEL DECK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL CONDITIONS

As specified in SECTION 00700.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. The extent of steel decking is shown on drawings, including notes and details sizes and locations of members, typical connections, and type of steel required.

B. This Section includes but is not limited to:

1. Steel deck units for floor applications.
2. Fastening of steel deck.
3. This section includes miscellaneous metal supports required for the proper installation of metal decking and which are not shown on the drawings or specified elsewhere.

C. Refer to Division5, Section 05120 - STRUCTURAL STEEL for structural steel.

D. Refer to Division 3, Section 03310 – CONCRETE WORK for concrete topping.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

B. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

C. Product data including manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of decking and accessories.

D. Provide test data for mechanical fasteners used in lieu of welding for fastening deck to supporting structures.

E. Shop Drawings:

1. Show the type, layout and markings of the deck units. Also indicate the size and location of holes to be cut in the shop. Include the types of closure strips, supplementary framing, sump pans, cant strips, special jointing, and other accessories to be installed.
2. Show all welds or fasteners required for attachment to the structural members.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualification of Suppliers and Personnel:

1. The fabricator shall be a member of the Steel Deck Institute.
2. The erector shall have not less than 5 years continuous experience in the erection of steel deck.

B. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes and standards, except as otherwise indicated.

1. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI), "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
2. American Welding Society (AWS), D1.3 "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
3. Steel Deck Institute (SDI), "Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks and Roof Decks."
4. 2006 International Building Code, as amended by the City and County of Honolulu.
5. In the event of conflict between pertinent codes and regulations and the requirements of the referenced standards or these Specifications, the provision of the more stringent shall govern.

C. Qualification of Field Welding: Use qualified welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Steel for Galvanized Metal Deck Units: ASTM A 653 / A 653M, grade as required to comply with SDI specifications.

B. Channels, Angles and Plates: ASTM A 36 / A 36M, Fy=36,000 psi.

C. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A 653 / A 653M, commercial quality, galvanized.

D. Galvanizing: ASTM A 653 / A 653M, G60.

E. Galvanizing Repair: Where galvanized surfaces are damaged, prepare surfaces and repair in accordance with procedures specified in ASTM A 780.

F. Flexible Closure Strips: Manufacturer's standard vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

G. Concrete materials as specified in a Division 3 section.

H. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of post industrial recycled content is not less than 90 percent.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. General: Form deck units in lengths to span three or more supports, with flush, telescoped, or nested 2-inch laps at ends and interlocking or nested side laps, of metal thickness, depth, and width as indicated.

B. Steel Floor Deck designed in accordance with the SDI, "Design Manual for Floor Decks, Form Decks, and Roof Decks", except as specified otherwise herein. Avoid simple spans; extend deck units over three or more supports unless absolutely impractical. Deck and accessories shall be the products of a manufacture regularly engaged in the manufacture of steel floor decking. The composite floor deck shall be capable of resisting a horizontal shear of a minimum of 300 pounds per linear foot. Steel floor decking shall provide for composite construction and shall have either of the following types of shear devices:

1. Mechanically varied shear devices such as wires, resistance welded across corrugations of decks by the manufacturer. Size and spacing of wires as recommended by the manufacturer and in accordance with recognized structural design practice.
2. Mechanically fixed shear devices such as embossments, holes, or weld buttons.
3. Mechanically fixed shear devices such as inverted triangular shaped ribs.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install deck units and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, shop drawings, and as specified herein.

1. Inspection of support structure: Prior to starting installation of any steel deck and accessories, inspect the support structure to verify that the structure will permit the indicated field installation of the steel deck system without modification.
2. Place deck units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting members before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side lap interlocks.
3. Align deck units for entire length of run of cells and with close alignment between cells at ends of abutting units.
4. Inspect the decking top surface for flatness after installation. The top flanges of each sheet must be flat with no concavity or convexity which exceeds 1/16-inch (1.58 mm). A straight edge plated across any three

contact surfaces shall not leave a gap of more than 1/6-inch between the straight edge and any point of the contact surface, corrective measures or replacement shall be provided. Re-inspect the decking after corrective measures or replacement has been performed.

5. Do not place deck units on concrete supporting structure until concrete has cured and is dry.
6. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
7. Do not use deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured.
8. Accessories: Install cover plates, adjusting plates, finish strips, closures and closure sheets as necessary to complete the work. Install finish strips and closure sheets so as to lap one support a minimum of 2 inches.
9. Openings: Reinforce and frame openings through floor as necessary for rigidity and load-carrying capacity. Holes or other openings required for the work of other trades shall be drilled or cut and adequately reinforced by the respective trade; such holes or other openings larger than 6 inches in diameter shall be approved by the deck manufacturer. Openings must not interfere with seismic members such as chords and drag struts.
10. Provide flashings and closures where required to prevent concrete leakage. Fasten in place by welding. Edge flashing shall form edge closure to top of concrete fill.

B. Fastening Deck Units:

1. Welding:

a. Welding: Perform all welding in accordance with AWS D1.3 using methods and electrodes as recommended by the manufacturers of the base metal alloys being used. Welds shall be made only by operators previously qualified by test prescribed in AWS D1.3 to perform the type of work required. Location, size and spacing of welds shall be designed to withstand the loads specified herein and in accordance with the Steel Deck Institute recommendations and as shown on the approved shop drawings. Clean welds immediately by chipping and wire brushing. Heavily coat welds, cut edges and damaged portions of shop finish with zinc-dust paint as specified in Section 05120 - STRUCTURAL STEEL.
b. Qualifications of Welders: Welding shall be performed by qualified welders. Qualification of welders and duration of qualification period in accordance with applicable requirements of AWS D1.3. Any welder producing unsatisfactory welding, even though they have passed qualification tests, shall be immediately recertified or replaced with a qualified welder.
c. Inspection of Welds: Contractor shall inspect welds visually while operators are making welds and again after the work is completed, for penetration of weld metal, fusion, and general ability of operator.

After welding is completed, hand or power wire-brush welds and thoroughly clean before inspection. Correct defective welds in accordance with applicable provisions of AWS D1.1.

1. Fasteners Screwed: Design fasteners for anchoring the deck structural supports and adjoining units to withstand the design loads specified herein; standard with the Steel Deck Institute and the manufacturer. Provide fasteners of a positive locking type; approved prior to installation.

d. Cutting and Fitting: Cut and neatly fit deck units and accessories around other work projecting through or adjacent to the decking, as shown.
e. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work shown.
f. Closure Strips: Provide metal closure strips at open uncovered ends and edges of roof decking and in voids between decking and other construction. Weld into position to provide a complete decking installation.
g. Touch-Up Painting: After decking installation, wire brush, clean, and paint scarred areas, welds, and rust spots on top and bottom surfaces of decking units and supporting steel members.
   1. Touch-up galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   2. Touch-up painted surfaces with same type of shop paint used on adjacent surfaces.
   3. In areas where shop-painted surfaces are to be exposed, apply touch-up paint to blend into adjacent surfaces.

3.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Collect metal cutoffs and scrap and place in designated area for recycling.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5000

METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. The extent of miscellaneous steel work is shown on the drawings, including notes and details showing size and location of members, typical connections and type of steel required.

B. This section includes the following metal fabrications:

1. Ladders.

C. Structural steel is specified in another Division 5 section.

D. Concrete work is specified in a Division 3 section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for products used in miscellaneous metal fabrications, including paint products and grout.

C. Shop drawings detailing fabrication and erection of each metal fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other sections.

Where installed metal fabrications are indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural computations, material properties, and other information needed for structural analysis that has been signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for their preparation.

D. Samples representative of materials and finished products as may be requested by Architect.

E. Welder certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under "Quality Assurance" article.

F. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project name, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.

G. Approved Fabricator: The requirement for Special Inspection of ‘shop’ fabrication may be waived if the has been previously approved the Building Official. Prior to the start of the fabrication process, the fabricator shall submit copies of registration and proof of approval for review. Upon the completion of fabrication, the fabricator shall submit a Certificate of Compliance to the Building Official stating that the work has been performed in accordance with the approved construction documents.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Ordinances: Wherever provisions of the 2006 International Building Code or the local current ordinances are more stringent than the above specifications and standards, the local codes and ordinances shall govern.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in successfully producing metal fabrications similar to that indicated for this Project, with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without causing delay in the Work.

C. Installer Qualifications: Arrange for installation of metal fabrications specified in this section by same firm that fabricated them.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Field Measurements: Check actual locations of walls and other construction to which metal fabrications must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of Work.

Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabrication of products without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions. Allow for trimming and fitting.

1.06 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:

Sequence and coordinate installation of wall handrails as follows:

A. Mount handrails only on completed walls. Do not support handrails temporarily by any means not satisfying structural performance requirements.

B. Mount handrails only on gypsum board assemblies reinforced to receive anchors, and where the location of concealed anchor plates has been clearly marked for benefit of Installer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 FERROUS METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view upon completion of the Work, provide materials selected for their surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes. Do not use materials whose exposed surfaces exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, roughness, and, for steel sheet, variations in flatness exceeding those permitted by reference standards for stretcher-leveled sheet.

B. Structural Steel Rolled W Shapes: ASTM A 992, Fy=50,000 psi

C. Structural Steel Channels, Angles and Plates: ASTM A36, Fy=36,000 psi.

2.02 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

A. Nonshrink Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with CE CRD-C621. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications of type specified in this section.

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include but are not limited to the following:

Nonshrink Nonmetallic Grouts:

"Bonsal Construction Grout"; W. R. Bonsal Co.
"Diamond-Crete Grout"; Concrete Service Materials Co.
"Euco N-S Grout"; Euclid Chemical Co.
"Kemset"; Chem-Masters Corp.
"Crystex"; L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
"Masterflow 713"; Master Builders.
"Sealtight 588 Grout"; W. R. Meadows, Inc.
"Sonogrout"; Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products, Inc.
"Stoncrete NM1"; Stonhard, Inc.
"Five Star Grout"; U. S. Grout Corp.
"Vibropruf #11"; Lambert Corp.

2.03 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide zinc-coated fasteners. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon head type, ASTM A 307, Grade A.

C. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, FS FF-W-92.

D. Drilled-In Expansion Anchors: Expansion anchors complying with FS FF-S-325, Group VIII (anchors, expansion, [nondrilling]), Type I (internally threaded tubular expansion anchor); and machine bolts complying with FS FF-B-575, Grade 5.

2.04 PAINT

A. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, fast-curing, lead-free, universal modified alkyd primer selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, for compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and for capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-645.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc dust content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035 or SSPC-Paint-20.

C. Zinc Chromate Primer: FS TT-P-645.

2.05 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Form metal fabrications from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated but not less than that needed to comply with performance requirements indicated. Work to dimensions indicated or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials indicated or specified for various components of each metal fabrication.

B. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.

C. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.

D. Erase exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed traffic surfaces.

F. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with AWS recommendations and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches those adjacent.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

H. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to provide adequate support for intended use.

I. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

2.06 STEEL LADDERS

A. General: Fabricate ladders for the locations shown, with dimensions, spacings, details and anchorages as indicated. Comply with requirements of ANSI A14.3.

B. Access Ladder:

1. Siderails: Continuous steel flat bars, 1/2 inch x 1 1/2 inches, with eased edges, spaced 16 inches apart.
2. Rungs: Round steel bars, 3/4 inch diameter, spaced 12 inches o.c. Fit rungs in centerline of side rail, plug weld and grind smooth on outer rail face.

C. Support each ladder at top and bottom and at intermediate points spaced not more than 4'-0" o.c. by means of welded or bolted steel brackets.

1. Size brackets to support design dead and live loads indicated and to hold centerline of ladder rungs clear of the wall surface by not less than 7 inches.
2. Extend side rails 42 inches above top rung, and return rails to wall or structure unless other secure handholds are provided. If the adjacent structure does not extend above the top rung, goose-neck the extended rails back to the structure to provide secure ladder access.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports for applications indicated or which are not a part of structural steel framework, as required to complete work.

B. Fabricate units to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and required to receive adjacent other construction retained by framing and supports. Fabricate from structural steel shapes, plates, and steel bars of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

Equip units with integrally welded anchors for casting into concrete or building into masonry. Furnish inserts if units must be installed after concrete is placed.

Except as otherwise indicated, space anchors 24 inches o.c. and provide minimum anchor units in the form of steel straps 1-1/4 inches wide x 1/4 inch x 8 inches long.

2.08 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to application and designations of finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.09 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Apply zinc-coating by the hot-dip process compliance with the following requirements:

1. ASTM A 153 for galvanizing iron and steel hardware.
2. ASTM A 123 for galvanizing both fabricated and unfabricated iron and steel products made of uncoated rolled, pressed, and forged shapes, plates, bars, and strip 0.0299 inch thick and heavier.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:

1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP3 "Power Tool Cleaning:

C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finish or to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements of SSPC-PA1 "Paint Application Specification No. 1" for shop painting.

Stripe paint all edges, corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous items having integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.

B. Set sleeves in concrete with tops flush with finish surface elevations; protect sleeves from water and concrete entry.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction; include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts,

through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors as required.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set metal fabrication accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete masonry or similar construction.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints, but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of exterior units which have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.

E. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, methods used in correcting welding work, and the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches those adjacent.

3.03 SETTING LOOSE PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of any bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of bearing plates.

B. Set loose leveling and bearing plates on wedges, or other adjustable devices. After the bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten the anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with the edge of the bearing plate before packing with grout.

1. Use metallic nonshrink grout in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use nonmetallic nonshrink grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touch-up of field painted surfaces.

Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touch-Up Painting: Cleaning and touch-up painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of the shop paint on miscellaneous metal is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting" of these specifications.

C. For galvanized surfaces clean welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 2000

FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wood door frames, glazed frames.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 1433 - Stile and Rail Wood Doors.

B. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Painting and finishing of finish carpentry items.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.

B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.0; 2016.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect work from moisture damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Interior Woodwork Items:

1. Door Frames: White birch; prepare for paint finish.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.03 LUMBER MATERIALS

A. Softwood Lumber: Whie birch species, quarter sawn sawn, maximum moisture content of 6 percent; with vertical grain, of quality suitable for transparent finish.

2.04 FASTENINGS

A. Fasteners: Stainless steel of size and type to suit application;

2.05 WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treating solutions: Inorganic boron (SBX).

B. Treatment method shall conform to AWPA C31. Treating solution retention shall be a minimum of 0.28 pounds per cubic foot (equivalent to 0.42 DOT).

C. All 1 inch and 2 inch lumber and all plywood shall be dried to a moisture content of 19 percent or less after treatment.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.

B. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

2.07 SHOP FINISHING

A. Prime paint surfaces in contact with cementitious materials.

B. Back prime woodwork items to be field finished, prior to installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.

B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.

C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch (0.79 mm). Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

3.03 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

A. Apply preservative treatment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Brush apply one coats of preservative treatment on wood in contact with cementitious materials. Treat site-sawn cuts.

C. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.04 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING

A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.

B. Site Finishing: See Section 09 9123.

C. Before installation, prime paint surfaces of items or assemblies to be in contact with cementitious materials.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch (0.79 mm).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 4100

ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.

B. Cabinet hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 12 3600 - Countertops.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.2 - American National Standard for Medium Density Fiberboard for Interior Use; 2009.

B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.

C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.0; 2016.

D. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; 2015.

E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.

1. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.

D. Samples: Submit plastic laminate manufacturer's standard color finish samples for color and finish verification.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from moisture damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

B. Medium Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2 Composed of cellulosic fibers combined with waterproof resin binders; of grade to suit application.

2.03 LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Formica Corporation: www.formica.com.

2. Panolam Industries International, Inc; Nevamar: www.nevamar.com.

3. Wilsonart: www.wilsonart.com.

B. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL): Melamine resin, NEMA LD 3, Type VGL laminate panels.

C. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.

2.04 COUNTERTOPS

A. Countertops are specified in Section 12 3600.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.

B. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.

C. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Stainless steel, of size and type to suit application.

2.06 HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Accuride International, Inc: www.accuride.com.

2. Blum, Inc; www.blum.com.

3. Grass America Inc: www.grassusa.com.

4. Häfele America Co; www.hafele.com.

5. Hettich America, LP www.hettich.com/sle.

6. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company: www.knapeandvogt.com.

B. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.

C. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Heavy duty side-mounted system using recessed metal shelf standards or surface mounted metal shelf standards and coordinated self rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch (25 mm) spacing adjustments.

D. Drawer and Door Pulls Basis of Design: 100.61.625 Handle, Beaulieu, brushed nickel, 96mm center to center, Häfele America Co; www.hafele.com.

E. Drawer Slides:

1. Type: Full extension.

2. Static Load Capacity: Heavy Duty grade.

3. Mounting: Side mounted.

F. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with polished finish.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet (600 mm) from sink cut-outs.

1. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.

2. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.

B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.

D. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.

E. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch (0.79 mm). Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

F. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust installed work.

B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 3213

CLAY ROOF TILES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Replacement of existing damaged clay roof tiles.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Roof flashing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement; 2012.

B. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2011.

C. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2014a.

D. ASTM C1167 - Standard Specification for Clay Roof Tiles; 2011.

E. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2012).

F. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2017.

G. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on tile and underlayment, indicating material characteristics, installation instructions, and limitations and precautions.

C. Verification Samples: Set of tiles representing actual product in color, finish, and style, including special shapes and fittings.

1.05 QUALTIY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installation of tile roofing with minimum three years experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store materials in manufacturer's unopened packaging, with labels intact, until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Ludowici Roof Tile: www.ludowici.com.

B. Other Acceptable Clay Roofing Tile Manufacturers:

1. Gladding, McBean: http://gladdingmcbean.paccoast.com.

2. MCA Tile: www.mca-tile.com.

2.02 ROOF TILES

A. Existing Clay Roof Tiles: Salvage and reuse intact and serviceable existing clay tiles wherever possible.

B. Clay Roof Tiles:

1. Match existing tile as closely as possible.

2. Comply with requirements for ASTM C1167, Grade 1 tile; with nail holes made before firing.

3. Profile: One-piece S-shaped barrel tile.

4. Tile Size: As selected from manufacturer's standards.

5. Finish: Match existing.

C. Special Shapes and Fittings: Supply special shapes and fittings of same material and finish as adjacent tile, factory-formed before firing, as indicated on drawings or as required for specific project conditions, including but not limited to hip caps, ridge caps, rake edges, eave edges, and termination caps.

2.03 FASTENERS

A. Underlayment Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel roofing nails, 11 gage, 0.12 inch (3.05 mm) diameter, sharp pointed with barbed shanks, minimum 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) diameter head, and of length sufficient to penetrate 3/4 inch (19 mm) into solid substrate or completely through sheathing.

B. Tile Fasteners: Stainless steel ring shank nails, 10 gage, 0.134 inch (3.40 mm) diameter, with minimum 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) diameter head, of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch (19 mm) into solid substrate or completely through sheathing.

C. Adhesive: Asphalt plastic roof cement conforming to ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type II, non-asbestos, heavy body mastic comprising asphalt and other mineral ingredients.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Hurricane Clips: Formed stainless steel right angle clips designed to screw to deck and hold down tile edges.

B. Mortar:

1. Cement: ASTM C91/C91M, Type M.

2. Sand: ASTM C144, uniformly graded and free from organic materials.

3. Mix: Premixed or site mixed, ASTM C270 for Type M mortar.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine structural roof deck for compliance with specified requirements. Verify that roof penetrations and roof openings are correctly installed in proper locations.

B. Do not begin installation of tile roofing until substrates have been properly prepared. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare roof deck surfaces using methods recommended by tile manufacturer for achieving best results under project conditions.

B. Seal roof deck joints wider than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) with deck tape.

C. Verify eave edge and gable edge flashings are installed tight with fascia, in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) recommendations. Lap joints minimum 2 inches (50 mm) and seal with plastic cement.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install clay tile roofing system in accordance with manufacturers recommendations and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.

B. Clay Tile:

1. Install first row of tile at eaves with minimum projection of 1 inches (25 mm).

2. Lay tile square with building lines and parallel with roof slope. Install filler, closure, and mitered pieces as required.

3. Unless otherwise indicated or recommended by tile manufacturer, install tile with minimum of 3 inch (75 mm) headlaps.

4. Nail tiles by driving nails to point where nail heads just clear surface of tile, so tiles hang on nails. Do not overdrive nails, putting pressure on underlying tile, and do not underdrive nails, putting strain on overlying tile.

5. Cut and fit tiles neatly around vents, pipes, and other projections.

6. Set ridge and hip tile in full bed of mortar. Strike flush with face of tile.

7. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's details and recommendations.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Minimize traffic over finished roof surface. Where walking on roof is absolutely necessary, wear soft-soled shoes and walk on butt of tiles to avoid breakage.

B. Remove and replace damaged or broken tile before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 6200

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, gutters, and downspouts.

B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 3216 - Concrete Roof Tiles: Non-metallic flashings associated with concrete roofing tiles.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).

B. ASTM B370 - Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction; 2012.

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014a.

D. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2012).

E. CDA A4050 - Copper in Architecture - Handbook; current edition.

F. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Copper: ASTM B370, cold rolled 16 oz/sq ft (24 gage) (0.0216 inch) (0.55 mm) thick; natural finish.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch (13 mm); miter and seam corners.

D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.

E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch (450 mm) long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

F. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches (50 mm) over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.

2.03 GUTTER AND DOWNSPOUT FABRICATION

A. Gutters and Downspouts: Match Existing.

B. Accessories: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.

1. Anchorage Devices: In accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements.

2. Match existing brackets or straps.

C. Seal metal joints.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Copper, with soft neoprene washers.

B. Primer: Zinc chromate type.

C. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.

D. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.

E. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

F. Solder: ASTM B32; Sn50 (50/50) type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.

B. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil (0.4 mm).

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..

B. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.

C. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

D. Solder metal joints for full metal surface contact, and after soldering wash metal clean with neutralizing solution and rinse with water.

E. Secure gutters and downspouts in place with concealed fasteners.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 9200

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.

B. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014a.

B. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.

C. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2012).

D. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants; 2002 (Reapproved 2013).

E. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3300 Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.

1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.

2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.

3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.

4. Substrates the product should not be used on.

C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal , exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.

B. Dow Corning Corporation: www.dowcorning.com/construction/#sle.

C. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc (formerly GE Silicones): www.momentive.com.

D. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.

E. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.

F. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com/#sle.

G. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:

1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on the drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
    a. Wall expansion and control joints.
    b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
    c. Joints between different exposed materials.
    d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
    e. Other joints indicated below.
2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
    a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
    b. Other joints indicated below.
3. Do not seal the following types of joints.
    a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
    b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.

c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.

d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.

e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.

B. Typical Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Typical Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Interior Wet Areas: restrooms; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, countertops, and cabinets.

2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than indicated in SCAQMD 1168.

2.04 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

A. Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.

1. Movement Capability: 25 percent, minimum.

2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.

3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.

4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

5. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing.

B. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.

1. Color: White.

C. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.

1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.

2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

1. Type for Joints Not Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type O - Open Cell Polyurethane.
2. Open Cell: 40 to 50 percent larger in diameter than joint width.

B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.

D. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

F. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

G. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 0355

TREATMENT FOR STEEL WINDOWS AND DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preservation of existing steel windows and doors as indicated, including repair of rust at steel sashes and frames, reglazing, and replacement of broken glazing. Window restoration will include the following:

1. Removal of all window panes for reinstallation.
2. Replacement of corroded steel window frames and mullions.
3. Cleaning of sash and frames and repair of miscellaneous rust and repainting.
4. Weathertight installation of salvaged glazing and replaced damaged glazing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 02 4100 - Demolition: Selective demolition, site demolition, structure removal.

B. Section 08 5123 Steel Windows: New steel windows.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; current edition.

B. 29 CFR 1910.1025 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards, Toxic and Hazardous Substances: Lead; 2011.

C. 29 CFR 1926.62 - Lead; current edition.

D. 36 CFR Part 68 - Guidelines for Preserving, Rehabilitating, Restoring & Reconstructing Historic Buildings; National Park Service, Technical Preservations Service; 1995.

E. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015.

F. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.

G. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

H. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2016.

I. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2012.

J. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015 (with March 2016 Errata).

K. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015.

L. SSPC-SP 11 - Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal; 2012 (Ed. 2013).

M. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by workers performing work of this section and painting per Section 09 9000.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on all products and materials to be used in the treatment.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thicknesses and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, method and materials for weatherstripping, sills, trim, and other related items.

2. Provide cross section of existing members overlayed with section of replacement member highlighting any differences.

D. Steel Window and Door Treatment Program:

E. Sample: Provide sample of replacement glass.

F. Certification: Welders AWS qualifications.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Qualifications:

1. Provide qualified workers trained and experienced in removal, salvage, fabrication and installation of historic steel windows. and shall submit documentation of five consecutive years of work of this type.

2. Submit the following documentation of work experience.

a. Submit documentation of five consecutive years of work of this type.

b. List of similar projects shall be provided identifying when, where, for whom the work was done and a current point-of-contact identified.

B. Welder Qualifications: Provide certification of welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

C. Steel window restoration shall conform to 36 CFR Part 68.

D. Steel Window and Door Treatment Program: Prepare a written, detailed description of materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for treatment work and protection of surrounding materials and Project site

1.07 FIELD SAMPLE

A. Repair one window or door as directed to illustrate repair techniques, re-glazing and finishing.

B. Field sample may remain as part of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Hot Rolled Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M, galvanized to ASTM A123/A123M.

B. Glass:

1. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless noted otherwise.

a. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality-Q3.

b. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Types: ASTM C1048, Kind HS and FT.

c. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 and 16 CFR 1201 criteria.

2. Thicknesses: 1/4 inch minimum; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.

C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

D. Anti-corrosion phosphoric acid compounds: Denatured alcohol

E. Repair materials: Steel fiber reinforced epoxy binder.

F. Putty: Stiff, organic, oil-based glazier's putty.

G. Paint:

1. Basis of Design:

a. Steel Primer: Rust-Oleum Sierra Performance S70 WB Epoxy Primer.

b. Glazing Putty Primer: Zinsser Cover Stain Alkyd Primer.

c. Finish Coats: Rust-Oleum Sierra Performance S37 Metal Max DTM Acrylic

2. Or accepted equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Lead-Painted Surfaces: Comply to the appropriate OSHA Standards in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1025 and 29 CFR 1926.62 for surface preparation on painted surface containing lead. Additional guidance is given in SSPC Guide 6 and SSPC Guide 7.

B. Glazing Removal:

1. Rake glazing beads to remove glazing putty and all window glazing.

2. Salvage any whole glass units that are original glass suitable for reinstallation.

3. Store glazing to prevent damage.

3.03 CLEANING AND PRPEAPARTION

A. Clean of all glazing putty, dirt, grime and foreign matter from accessible window sash and frame surfaces.

B. Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 to remove contaminants, oil, grease, etc. before mechanical surface preparation.

C. Rusted Metal Surfaces:

1. Clean per SSPC-SP 11 to remove all rust and existing coatings.

2. Do not burn off rust with oxyacetylene or propane torch or inert gas welding gun.

D. Existing Coating Surfaces: Cleaned per SSPC-SP 3 to remove all loose rust and coatings and provide proper profile for repainting.

3.04 REPAIR

A. Repair severely corroded areas of steel section with patching material of steel fiber reinforced epoxy binder.

B. Replacement:

1. Replace steel window members (frame or mullion) where missing sections and sections reduced over 20 percent in cross section by corrosion with hot-rolled steel section to match existing section profile.

2. Field weld in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3. Do not over heat components. Verify frame and sash have not been distorted after welding.

C. Surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, and otherwise prepared for painting shall be given a coat of the specified first coat as soon as practical after such pretreatment has been completed, but prior to any deterioration of the prepared surface.

3.05 REGLAZING

A. Reinstall glazing with full bed of putty behind and beneath glass. Install glazing clips to prevent lateral movement of glass before applying interior putty bead.

B. Tool glazing putty flush to ensure a continuous, sloped surface and a neat, straight edge bead. Miter putty bead at corners.

C. Allow glazing compound time to cure, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation, prior to coating application. Allow putty to set one week prior to coating application.

3.06 PAINTING

A. Steel: Apply one coat primer at 3.0 - 4.0 mils DFT unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer to steel components.

B. Glazing Putty: Apply one coat primer at 1.0 - 1.5 mils DFT unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer to steel components.

C. Apply two finish coats at 2.0 - 3.0 mils DFT unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

3.07 ADJUSTING

A. Replace missing screws or fasteners.

B. Clean and lubricate hinges and latches.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1433

STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wood doors, stile and rail design; non-fire rated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 2000 - Finish Carpentry: Wood door frames.

B. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field finishing doors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.

B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.0; 2016.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate stile and rail core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

C. Specimen warranty.

D. Shop Drawings: Illustrate door opening criteria, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts required, special beveling, special blocking for hardware, factory machining criteria, factory finishing criteria.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.

F. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver, and store doors in accordance with quality standard specified.

B. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.

B. Include coverage for warping beyond specified installation tolerances and defective materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Stile and Rail Wood Doors:

B. Eggers Industries: www.eggersindustries.com.

C. Karona, Inc: www.karonadoor.com/#sle.

D. Maiman Company: www.maiman.com.

E. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc: www.marshfielddoors.com.

2.02 DOORS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Wood veneer facing for field opaque finish.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL FACINGS

A. Materials for Opaque Finishes: Hardboard faces.

B. Adhesive: Type I - Waterproof.

2.04 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Panels: As indicated.

B. Factory machine doors for finish hardware in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions. Do not machine for surface hardware.

C. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out of tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standards.

B. Field-Finished Doors: Trimming to fit is acceptable.

C. Machine cut for hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Conform to specified quality standard for fit, clearance, and joinery tolerances.

B. Maximum Width Distortion (Cup): 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) measured with straight edge or taut string, edge to edge, over an imaginary 36 x 84 inch (915 x 2130 mm) surface area.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 3100

ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Floor access door and frame units, interior.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3100 - Concrete Work: Openings in concrete.

B. Section 09 3000 - Tiling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate exact position of each access door and/or panel unit.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS ASSEMBLIES

A. Interior Floor-Mounted Access Units:

1. Location: As indicated on drawings.

2. Size: 30 inch by 30 inch (762 mm by 762 mm).

2.02 FLOOR ACCESS UNITS

A. Basis of Design: TER 2 Floor Hatch, Williams Brothers Corporation of America; www.wbdoors.com/#sle.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. ACUDOR Products Inc: www.acudor.com/#sle.
2. Babcock-Davis: www.babcockdavis.com/#sle.
3. Bilco Company: www.bilco.com/#sle.
4. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com/#sle.

C. Floor Access Units: Factory fabricated, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled, and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with type of installation assembly being used for each unit.

1. Size: 30 inch by 30 inch (762 mm by 762 mm).
2. Cover: Recessed 1 inch for field application of flooring,
3. Frame: Extruded aluminum frame with built in anchor flange.
4. Lift Assistance: Compression spring operators with automatic hold-open arm with grip.
5. Hardware: Stainless steel, Type 316.
   a. Hinges: Removable pin.
   b. Operation: Removable key wrench with detent and cover plug

D. Finish: Mill finish with bituminous coating at frame exterior.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.

B. Begin installation only after substrates have been properly prepared, and if the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to proceeding with this work.

B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for applicable substrates in accordance with project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.

C. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 5123

STEEL WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Factory finished steel windows with fixed sash.

B. Factory-installed glazing .

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

B. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; current edition.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015.

C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.

E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2016.

F. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2012.

G. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).

H. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014.

I. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2016).

J. ASTM E2112 - Standard Practice for Installation of Exterior Windows, Doors and Skylights; 2007 (Reapproved 2016).

K. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

L. SWI (INTRO) - Architect's Guide to Steel Windows and Doors; Steel Window Institute; online at www.steelwindows.com.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, fasteners, anchors, and glass.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions, framed opening tolerances, affected related work; installation requirements.

D. Samples: Submit two finish samples illustrating window frame finish color.

E. Test Reports: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit test report(s) by independent testing agency showing compliance with performance requirements.

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing windows specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect factory finished surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Include coverage for degradation of color finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Steel Windows:

1. A&S Window Associates, Inc: www.aswindowassociates.com.

2. Crittall Windows Ltd: www.crittall-windows.co.uk.

3. Hope's Windows, Inc: www.hopeswindows.com.

2.02 STEEL WINDOWS

A. Steel Windows: Hot rolled steel sections, factory fabricated, factory finished, with vision glass, infill panels, related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.

1. Grade: Match existing per SWI (INTRO).

2. Sash Configuration: Fixed non-operable lights.

B. Performance Requirements: Provide products that comply with the following:

1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand wind loads without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using pressure equal to 1.5 times specified design pressures, with 10 second duration of maximum load.

2. Design Pressure: In accordance with applicable codes.

3. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to 1/200 of the longer dimension; with full recovery of glazing materials.

4. Air Infiltration: Limit air infiltration through assembly to 0.06 cfm/min/sq ft (0.03 L/s/sq m) of wall area, measured at a reference differential pressure across assembly of 1.57 psf (75 Pa) as measured in accordance with ASTM E283.

5. Water Leakage: None, when measured in accordance with ASTM E331 with a test pressure difference of 2.86 lbf/sq ft (136.85 N/sq m).

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Frames, mullions and other component profiles to match existing windows.

B. Sealant for Setting Sills, Stools, Aprons, and Sill Flashing: Non-curing butyl type.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Hot Rolled Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M, galvanized to ASTM A123/A123M requirements; 3 lb/ft (0.4 kg/m).

B. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

C. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Steel Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20.

2.05 GLASS AND GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless noted otherwise.

1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality-Q3.

2. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Types: ASTM C1048, Kind HS and FT.

3. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 and 16 CFR 1201 criteria.

B. Thicknesses: 1/4 inch minimum; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with minimum clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly, yet enabling installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.

B. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints flush and hairline.

C. Prepare components to receive anchor devices. Fabricate anchors.

D. Arrange fasteners to conceal from view.

E. Factory-glaze window units with HS glass. Provide FT glass where required by building code.

2.07 FINISHES

A. Window Frames: galvainied with manufacturer's best coating system. finish.

1. Factory-finished before forming.

2. Finish Color: Match existing.

B. Concealed Steel Items:

1. Galvanized in accordance with requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.

C. Apply one coat of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum and steel surfaces in contact with treated wood, cementitious, or dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify wall openings and adjoining materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install window frames and glass and glazing in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

B. Install windows in accordance with ASTM E2112.

C. Attach window frame and shims to perimeter opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

D. Align window plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

E. Set sill members and sill flashing in continuous bead of sealant.

F. Install glass and infill panels in accordance with Section 08 8000, to glazing method required to achieve performance criteria.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Level or Plumb: 1/16 inches in 3 ft (1.5 mm/m) non-cumulative or 1/8 inches per 10 ft (3 mm/3 m).

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from factory finished surfaces.

B. Remove labels and visible markings.

C. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.

D. Remove excess glazing sealant by method acceptable to sealant manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 0325

CONSERVATION TREATMENT FOR PLASTERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Repairing existing cement plaster.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement; 2012.

B. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2017.

C. ASTM C206 - Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime; 2014.

D. ASTM C897 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Job-Mixed Portland Cement-Based Plasters; 2015.

E. ASTM C926 - Standard Specification for Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster; 2017.

F. ASTM C932 - Standard Specification for Surface-Applied Bonding Compounds for Exterior Plastering; 2006 (Reapproved 2013).

G. ASTM C1328/C1328M - Standard Specification for Plastic (Stucco) Cement; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on plaster materials and trim accessories.

C. Plaster Treatment Program.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in cement plaster work and repairs with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Plaster Treatment Program: Prepare a written, detailed description of materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for treatment work and protection of surrounding materials and Project site

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Prepare mockups of treatment processes for each type of plaster repair and reconstruction work to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution and for fabrication and installation

B. Locate where directed.

C. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 JOBSITE MIXED CEMENT PLASTER

A. Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
2. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M, Type N.
3. Plastic Cement: ASTM C1328/C1328M.
4. Lime: ASTM C206, Type S.
5. Sand: Clean, well graded, and complying with ASTM C897.
6. Water: Clean, fresh, potable, and free of mineral or organic matter that could adversely affect plaster.
7. Plaster Mix Reinforcement: Glass fibers, chopped to 1/2 inch (13 mm) nominal length, and alkali resistant.

B. Plaster Mixes: Proportioned in accordance with ASTM C926; parts by volume.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Lath, Beads, Screeds, and Joint Accessories as necessary for repairs.

B. Bonding Compound: Provide type recommended for bonding plaster to solid surfaces, complying with ASTM C932.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions are acceptable prior to starting this work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Dismantle loose, damaged, or deteriorated plaster and associated materials that cannot be repaired.

B. Clean concrete surfaces of foreign matter in accordance with Section 09 9113 and then rinse surfaces thoroughly with clean water.

C. Dampen masonry surfaces to reduce excessive suction.

D. Roughen smooth surfaces and apply bonding compound in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.03 Mixing

A. Mix only as much plaster as can be used prior to initial set.

B. Mix materials dry, to uniform color and consistency, before adding water.

C. Protect mixtures from frost or freezing temperatures, contamination, and excessive evaporation.

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Apply plaster in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and comply with ASTM C926.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2116

GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal stud wall framing.

B. Gypsum wallboard.

C. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2015.

B. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2015).

C. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2017.

D. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2017a.

E. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2015.

F. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2016.

G. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories For Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2014a.

H. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.

I. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2016.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See section 01 3300 Submittal Procedures

B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing, with minimum __ years of experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:

1. Clarkwestern Dietrich Building Systems LLC: www.clarkdietrich.com.
2. Marino: www.marinoware.com.
3. Phillips Manufacturing Co: www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle.

B. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf (L/120 at 240 Pa).

1. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces.
2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.

C. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and fastened as indicated on drawings.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:

1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com.
2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com.
3. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle.
4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.

1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
    a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch (16 mm).

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.

B. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.

1. Tape: 2 inch (50 mm) wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.

2. Ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.

3. Powder-type vinyl-based joint compound.

C. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inch (0.84 mm) in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion resistant.

D. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center (at 406 mm on center).

1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.

2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.

C. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.

1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

B. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.05 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, bedded with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound and finished with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.

B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:

1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.

1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) in any direction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 3000

TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tile for floor applications.

B. Tile for wall base applications.

C. Stone thresholds.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium); 2017.

B. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar; 2014.

C. ANSI A108.1b - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

D. ANSI A108.1c - Specifications for Contractors Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

E. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2009 (Revised).

F. ANSI A108.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

G. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

H. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

I. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

J. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

K. ANSI A108.12 - American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

L. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone; 2005 (Reaffirmed 2010).

M. ANSI A118.7 - American National Standard Specifications for High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation; 2010 (Reaffirmed 2016).

N. ANSI A118.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes For Thin-Set Ceramic Tile And Dimension Stone Installation; 2014.

O. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation; 2014.

P. ANSI A118.15 - American National Standard Specifications for Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2012.

Q. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2011.

R. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2011.

S. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2016.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.

C. Verification Samples:

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of and ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and TCNA (HB) on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

A. Basis of Design:

1. Floor Tile: Havana, Roca Tile; www.rocatileusa.com.

2. Porcelato, Colorbody Porcelain, Dal-Tile Corporation: www.daltile.com.

B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. American Olean Corporation: www.americanolean.com.

2. Emser Tile, LLC: www.emser.com.

3. Tectura Designs, a division of Wausau Tile Inc: www.tecturadesigns.com/#sle.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Thresholds: White Carrara Marble, honed finish; 6 inches (150 mm) wide by full width of wall or frame opening; 3/4 inch thick (19 mm thick); beveled one long edge with radiused corners on top side; without holes, cracks, or open seams.

2.03 SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Basis of Design: Laticrete International, Inc: www.laticrete.com/sle.

B. Manufacturers:

1. ARDEX Engineered Cements: www.ardexamericas.com.

2. Mapei Corporation, www.mapei.com.

3. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc: www.merkrete.com/sle.

4. TEC, an H.B. Fuller Construction Products Brand: www.tecspecialty.com/#sle.

C. Improved Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.15.

1. Basis of Design: 254 Platinum, Laticrete International, Inc.

D. Isolation Membrane at Floors: Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10.

1. Basis of Design: Hydro Ban, Laticrete International, Inc.

2. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) gap, minimum; comply with ANSI A118.12.

E. High Performance Polymer Modified Grout: ANSI A118.7 polymer modified cement grout.

1. Basis of Design: Permacolor Select, Laticrete International, Inc.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.

C. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are ready for tile installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity; obtain instructions if test results are not within the following limits:

1. Moisture Emission Rate: Not greater than 3 lb per 1000 sq ft (7.1 kg per 100 sq m) per 24 hours, test in accordance with ASTM F1869.

2. Alkalinity (pH): Verify pH range of 5 to 9, test in accordance with ASTM F710.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding work from damage.

B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install tile and thresholds and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.13, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) recommendations.

B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.

C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.

D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.

F. Install thresholds where indicated.

G. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

H. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.

I. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.

J. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.

K. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

A. Over concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113, dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9113

EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 0355 - Conservation Treatment of Steel windows and Doors: Painting of steel windows and doors

B. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition, www.paintinfo.com.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:

1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").

2. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

3. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon (4 L) of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.

3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum three years experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

D. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Paints:

1. Basis of Design: Rust-Oleum Corporation; /www.rustoleum.com.
2. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
    a. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com.
    b. Benjamin Moore & Company; www.benjaminmoore.com.
    c. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/sle.
    d. Pratt & Lambert Paints: www.prattandlambert.com.
    e. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.

f. Valspar Corporation: www.valsparpaint.com.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.

1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.

2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.

3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Pressure Wash Detergent: Krud Kutter multi-Purpose Pressure Washer Concentrate, Rust-Oleum Corporation.

B. Exterior Plaster

1. Primer: Watertite Flexible Primer & Finish; Rust-Oleum Corporation.

2. Finish Coat: Watertite Flexible Primer & Finish; Rust-Oleum Corporation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.

C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

F. Exterior Plaster:

1. Powerwash with detergent as recommended by the manufacturer.

2. Rinse plaster surfaces thoroughly.

3. Repair deteriorated plaster in accordance with Section 09 2400.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

E. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9123

INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1910.1025 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards, Toxic and Hazardous Substances: Lead; 2011.

B. 29 CFR 1926.62 - Lead; current edition.

C. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition, www.paintinfo.com.

D. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015.

E. SSPC-SP 11 - Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal; 2012 (Ed. 2013).

F. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 1982 (Ed. 2004).

G. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

H. SSPC-SP 7 - Brush-Off Blast Cleaning; 2007.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013300 Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:

1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").

2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).

3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon (4 L) of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.

2. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum three years experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Paints:

1. Basis of Design:

a. Typical: Pratt & Lambert Paints: www.prattandlambert.com.

b. Metal Trusses: Rust-Oleum Corporation; /www.rustoleum.com.

2. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com.

b. Benjamin Moore & Company; www.benjaminmoore.com.

c. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/sle.

d. Pratt & Lambert Paints: www.prattandlambert.com.

e. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.

f. Valspar Corporation: www.valsparpaint.com.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.

1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.

2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.

3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Typical

1. Primer: As recommended by manufacturer for substrate.

2. Finish Coats (2): RedSeal Supreme Self-Priming Interior Waterborne; Pratt & Lambert Paints

B. Metal Trusses

1. Primer: Rust-Oleum Sierra Performance S70 WB Epoxy Primer.

2. Finish Coats: Rust-Oleum Sierra Performance S37 Metal Max DTM Acrylic

C. Color and Sheen: As scheduled.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.

C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Lead-Painted Surfaces: Comply to the appropriate OSHA Standards in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1025 and 29 CFR 1926.62 for surface preparation on painted surface containing lead. Additional guidance is given in SSPC-SP 6 and SSPC-SP 7.

B. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

C. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

G. Metal Trusses

1. Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 to remove contaminants, oil, grease, etc. before mechanical surface preparation.
2. Rusted Metal Surfaces:
    a. Clean per SSPC-SP 11 to remove all rust and existing coatings.
    b. Do not burn off rust with oxyacetylene or propane torch or inert gas welding gun.
3. Existing Coating Surfaces: Cleaned per SSPC-SP 3 to remove all loose rust and coatings and provide proper profile for repainting.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

E. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2800

TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial toilet accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2015a.

B. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc; www.bobrick.com.

B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. AJW Architectural Products: www.ajw.com.

2. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com.

3. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.

1. Grind welded joints smooth.

2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets, with flat surfaces.

B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.

C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.

D. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel; tamper-proof; security type.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.04 Commercial Toilet Accessories

A. Surface Mounted Paper Towel Dispenser

1. Basis of Design: B-4262; Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Cabinet: 22 gauge (0.8mm) stainless steel, all-welded construction.
3. Hinge: Full-length stainless steel piano-hinge
4. Capacity: 400 C-fold or 525 multifold paper towels.

B. Surface Mounted Seat Cover Dispenser:

1. Basis of Design: B-221; Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Material: 18-8 S, type-304, 20-gauge (1.0mm) stainless steel
3. Capacity: 250 paper toilet seat covers. Dispenser fills from bottom through concealed opening.

C. Heavy Duty Grab Bars:

1. Basis of Design: B-5806 Series; Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) outside diameter, minimum 0.125 inch (3.17 mm) wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
3. Load Capacity: 900 pounds (408kg)
4. Finish: Satin with peened gripping surface

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on the drawings.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 3600

COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2016.

B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.

C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.0; 2016.

D. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.

E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

F. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.

2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

3. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

F. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.

G. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.

1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch (12 mm), minimum.

2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.

a. Basis of Design: LG Hausys HI-MACS

b. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:

(1) Avonite Surfaces: www.avonitesurfaces.com.

(2) Dupont: www.corian.com.

(3) Formica Corporation: www.formica.com.

(4) Wilsonart: www.wilsonart.com.

c. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

d. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.

3. Fabricate in accordance with manufacturer's standard requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick; join lengths using metal splines.

B. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.

C. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, white.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.

1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.

2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch (25 mm) except where top butts against cabinet or wall.

3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.

B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.

1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.

C. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops up to 144 inches (3657 mm) long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.

B. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), maximum.

B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum; 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) minimum.

C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0523

GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves:

B. Bronze angle valves.

1. Cast-iron angle valves.

2. Copper-alloy ball valves.

3. Bronze globe valves.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT for valve tags and charts.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.

2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.

3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.

4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.

2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

2.02 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.

B. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2 and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

1. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller, except plug valves.

E. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

F. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.

1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.

a. Caution: Use solder with melting point below 840 deg F for angle, check, gate, and globe valves; below 421 deg F for ball valves.

2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. -45.

2.03 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

A. Bronze Angle Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with ferrous-alloy handwheel.

B. Type 2, Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves: Bronze body with PTFE or TFE disc.

2.04 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110.

B. Three-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.

2.05 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Bronze Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with ferrous-alloy handwheel.

B. Type 2, Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves: Bronze body with PTFE or TFE disc and union-ring bonnet.

2.06 CAST-IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Cast-Iron Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-85.

B. Type I, Class 125, Cast-Iron Globe Valves: Gray-iron body with bronze seats.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.02 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball

B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Domestic Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:

1. Angle Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 2, Class 125, bronze.

2. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Three-piece, 600-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.

3. Globe Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 2, Class 125, bronze.

D. Select valves, except wafer and flangeless types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder-joint or threaded ends.

2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded ends.

3.03 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.04 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1116

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 scale, the piping layout with coordination with other disciplines.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

E. Copper Unions:

F. Copper-Tube, Extruded-Tee Connections:

G. Appurtenances for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:

1. Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606.

2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).

2.03 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

2.04 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: tube.

2.05 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

2.06 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

G. ."

H. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

I. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

O. Install piping free of sags and bends.

P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

F. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.04 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

3.05 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.

2. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

3. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m) if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm).

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).

G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

3.08 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

    a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.

    b. Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Portions of testing and inspecting requirements in this article are taken from model plumbing codes. Verify requirements are applicable to location of this Project.

4. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

5. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

6. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

7. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

8. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

9. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

10. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.

11. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.

2. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

a. Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.

b. Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

3. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.

4. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

5. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.

2. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Retain "Fitting Option" Paragraph below unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller shall be the following: Type L Copper (Brazed or Soldered).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1119

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Strainers.
3. Hose bibbs.
4. Water-hammer arresters.
5. Air vents.
6. Trap-seal primer valves.
7. Trap-seal primer systems.
8. Water meters.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 6 and NSF 14.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. FEBCO; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.

c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.

3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3 , as required to match connected piping.

4. Body: Bronze.

5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.

6. Finish: Rough bronze.

2.04 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.

5. Perforation Size:

    a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.033 inch .

    b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 : 0.045 inch .

    c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10 inch .

6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.05 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.

2. Body Material: Bronze.

3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.

4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.

5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig .

7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.

8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.

9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.

10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.

11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.

12. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.

13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.

14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.

15. Includewall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

16. Provide shut-off cock for each hose bib in accessible location.

2.06 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. AMTROL, Inc.

b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.

c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.

d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

e. Watts Drainage Products.

f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Products.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.

3. Type: Copper tube with piston.

4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.07 AIR VENTS

A. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Stainless steel.

2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum pressure rating.

3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.

4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.

5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.

6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.08 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.

b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

c. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.

3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.

4. Body: Bronze.

5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.

6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.

7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.

3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.

4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

2.09 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1044.

3. Piping: NPS 3/4, ASTM B 88, Type L ; copper, water tubing.

4. Cabinet: Recessed-mounted steel box with stainless-steel cover.

5. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120-V ac power.

a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

6. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.

7. Number Outlets: Four, Six or Eight.

8. Size Outlets: NPS 1/2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve and pump.

B. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."

C. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

D. Install air vents at high points of water piping. Install drain piping and discharge onto floor drain.

E. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

F. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

G. Install trap-seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section "Grounding and Bonding."

C. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section "Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1316

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.

2. Specialty pipe fittings.

3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section “Sanitary Sewerage" for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 scale, the piping layout with coordination with other disciplines.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.

2. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

3. Underground couplings shall be Husky Type or equal with four sealing bands of 304 stainless steel and torqued 20 more pounds per band than standard CISPI 301 couplings.

2.03 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.04 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.

b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

c. Sleeve Materials:

(1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.

(2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.

(3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Standard: ASTM C 1460.

b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

5. Pressure Transition Couplings:

a. Standard: AWWA C219.

b. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.

c. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.

d. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.

e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

2.05 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness or pro-wrap encasement

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section "Earthwork."

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping at indicated slopes.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

I. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

J. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

K. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

    1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.

    2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.

    3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

L. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

    1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

M. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

N. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:

    1. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

O. Plumbing Specialties:

    1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

P. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

1. .

C. .

D. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

E. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.

2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.04 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.

2. In Drainage Piping: Unshielded Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

3.05 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section “Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

   1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 : 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

   2. NPS 3 : 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

D. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet .

E. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

   1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

   2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.

   3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

   4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.

   5. Comply with requirements for backwater valves cleanouts and drains specified in Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

   1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.07 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.08 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings, CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, vent piping shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be any of the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings with encasement; CISPI hubless-piping couplings (Husky or equal); and coupled joints.

2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints. Shall be used only when the fluids being discharged into the pipe are less than 140F.

E. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 1319

SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cleanouts.

2. Floor drains.

3. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.

2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping

3. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.

4. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head , cast-iron plug.

5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

6. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.

2. Size: Same as connected branch.

3. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.

4. Clamping Device: Not required.

5. Outlet Connection: Inside calk or threaded.

6. Closure: Cast-iron plug.

7. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.

8. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Rough bronze.

9. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.

10. Top Loading Classification: Extra Heavy Duty.

11. Riser: ASTM A 74, Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.

2. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.

3. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.

4. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, cast-iron plug.

5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

6. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

7. Wall Access: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

D. Plastic Floor Cleanouts:

1. Size: Same as connected branch.

2. Body: PVC.

3. Closure Plug: PVC.

4. Riser: Drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as drainage piping.

2.02 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Funnel: Where indicated.

2. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.

2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

B. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.

2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.

3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.

4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.

5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

6. .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.

2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.

3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.

B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

D. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section "Grounding and Bonding."

D. .

3.03 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 4000

PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Description: This Section includes the requirements for plumbing fixtures.

B. Section Includes:

1. Lavatory Faucets
2. Sink Faucets
3. Laminar-Flow Faucet-Spout Outlets
4. Flushometers
5. Toilet Seats
6. Fixture Supports
7. Water Closets
8. Lavatories
9. Kitchen Sinks

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

1. Section 20 05 00 – Common Methods and Materials for Mechanical Piping, Systems and Equipment
2. Section 22 05 23 – General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
3. Section 22 11 16 – Domestic Water Piping
4. Section 22 13 16 –Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI Z124.5 Plastic Toilet (Water Closets) Seats

B. American National Standards Institute/International Cast Polymer Association (ANSI/ICPA):

1. ANSI/ICPA SS-1 Performance Standard for Solid Surface Materials

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineer (ASME):

1. ASME A112.6.1M Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
2. ASME A112.18.1 Plumbing Fixture Fittings
3. ASME A112.18.2 Plumbing Fixture Waste Fittings
4. ASME A112.18.6 Flexible Water Connectors
5. ASME A112.19.2M Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
6. ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
7. ASME A112.19.5 Trim for Water-Closet Bowls, Tanks,
8. ASME B1.20.1 Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
9. ASME B1.20.7 Hose Coupling Screw Threads, Inch

D. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1. ASSE 1001 Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
2. ASSE 1011 Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
3. ASSE 1025 Performance Requirements for Diverters for Plumbing Faucets with Hose Spray, Anti-Siphon Type, Residential Applications
4. ASSE 1037 Performance Requirements for Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for Plumbing Fixtures

E. International Code Council (ICC):

1. ICC/ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code
2. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

G. Public Laws:

1. Public Law 101-336 Americans with Disabilities Act

2. Public Law 102-486 Energy Policy Act

H. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

1. UL 1951 UL Standard for Safety Electric Plumbing Accessories

I. ADA ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC/ANSI A117.1, “Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities,” Public Law 90-480, “Architectural Barriers Act,” and Public Law 101-336, “Americans with Disabilities Act” for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, “Energy Policy Act,” about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, “Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects,” for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

F. Select combinations of high efficiency/water efficiency fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1
2. Stainless-Steel Plumbing Fixtures : ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4
3. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M
4. Water-Closet, Flush Valve,: ASME A112.19.5

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1
2. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011
3. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7
4. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001
5. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61
6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1
7. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1
8. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1
3. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F409
4. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2
5. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6
2. Grab Bars: ASTM F446
3. Grab Bars: ICC/ANSI A 117.1
4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7

5. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M

6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1

7. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5

8. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC/ANSI A117.1

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures of unit shell

b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers

c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use

2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

3. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than twelve of each type.

4. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above labeled to define the applicable use of the parts.

5. Toilet Seats: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.

1.08 SUSTAINABILITY

A. Provide plumbing fixture that use 4 percent less water than the water baseline calculation

B. Provide toilet fixtures that use 1.3 gallons per flush

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Single-control with mixing valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

1. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass
2. Finish: Polished chrome plate
3. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm
4. Centers: 4 inches
5. Mounting: Deck, exposed
6. Valve Handle(s): Single handle mixing unit with ceramic cartridges, stainless steel balancing piston, built in reverse connection capability
7. Inlet(s): NPS 1/2 male shank
8. Spout: Rigid type
9. Spout Outlet: Aerator
10. Operation: Manual
11. Drain: As required by service application, or as indicated
12. Tempering Device: Pressure balance

2.02 SINK FAUCETS

A. Kitchen faucet with spray, three-hole fixture. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

1. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass
2. Finish: Polished chrome plate
3. Maximum Flow Rate:1.5 gpm flow aerator, unless otherwise indicated
4. Mixing Valve: Two-lever handle
5. Centers: 8 inches
6. Mounting: Deck, exposed
7. Handle(s):, 4 inches or elbow, 6 inches
8. Inlet(s): NPS 1/2 male shank

9. Spout Type: Swivel gooseneck

10. Spout Outlet: Aerator

11. Operation: Compression, manual or grid

2.03 LAMINAR-FLOW FAUCET-SPOUT OUTLETS

A. Chrome-plated-brass faucet-spout outlet that produces non-aerating, laminar stream. Include male or female thread that mates with faucet outlet for attachment to faucets, where indicated, and flow-rate range that includes flow of faucet.

2.04 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometer for water-closet-type fixture. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, non-hold-open feature, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.

1. Internal Design: Diaphragm or piston operation

2. Style: Exposed or concealed

3. Inlet Size: NPS 1 for water closets

4. Trip Mechanism: Battery-operated sensor actuator

5. Consumption: 1.28 gal/flush

6. Tailpiece Size: NPS 1-1/2 and standard length to top of bowl

2.05 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats Elongated, check hinged open front .

2.06 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

2.07 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Water-Closet Supports: Combination carrier designed for accessible and standard mounting height of wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet;

and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

B. Lavatory Supports:

1. Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.

2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

C. Sink Supports: Type III, sink carrier with hanger plate and exposed arms for sink-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.

2.08 WATER CLOSETS

A. Accessible, wall-mounting, back-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation. (Type 1)

1. Style One piece:

a. Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet

b. Design Consumption 1.28 gal/flush

c. Trip Mechanism: Battery operated sensor actuator

d. Color: White

2. Supply: NPS 1 chrome-plated brass or copper with loose-key stop

3. Flushometer: Top

4. Toilet Seat: Elongated open

5. Fixture Support: Water-closet support accessible and standard mounting height combination and individual carriers

6.

2.09 LAVATORIES

A. Accessible, wall -mounting, enameled, cast-iron or vitreous-china fixture. (Type 1)

1. Type: With back, ledge back, shelf back, slab or pedestal

2. Size: 18 by 15 inches, 19 by 16 inches, 20 by 18 inches, or 24 by 20 inches rectangular

3. Faucet Hole Punching: One-hole, three holes, 2-inch centers or three holes, 4-inch centers

4. Faucet Hole Location: Top, front wall or inclined panel

5. Color: White

6. Faucet: Lavatory with pop-up waste for separate drain

7. Supplies: NPS 3/8 chrome-plated copper with stops

8. Drain: See faucet, grid or grid with offset waste.

    a. Location: Near back of bowl or as required by service application, or as indicated

9. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 by NPS 1-1/2 chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap; NPS 1-1/2, 0.045-inch thick tubular brass waste to wall; and wall escutcheon

10. Protective Shielding Guard(s): As indicated herein

11. Fixture Support: Lavatory as indicated herein

2.10 KITCHEN SINKS

A. One bowl, commercial, counter-mounting\stainless-steel kitchen sink.(Type 1)

1. Overall Dimensions: 23 inches by 18 inches

2. Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 304 stainless steel

3. Bowl:

    a. Dimensions: 21 inches by 15-3/4 inches by 4-3/8 inches deep

    b. Drain: 3-1/2-inch crumb cup or grid

        1) Location: Center or Near back of bowl

4. Sink Faucet: Deck mounted

5. Supplies: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated copper with stops

6. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/2 chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap; NPS 1-1/2, 0.045-inch thick tubular brass waste to wall; and wall escutcheon

PART 3EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. At stations install accessible fixtures at ADA heights and clearances.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.

2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.

3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

D. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

E. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework in Yards and Shops.

F. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings. Install accessible fixtures at ADA heights and clearances.

G. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

1. Exception: Use ball or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Section 22 05 23 – General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping.

H. Install deck-mounted fixtures to counter-tops securely using manufacturer's provided hardware.

I. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

J. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

K. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

L. Install toilet seats on water closets.

M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

N. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

O. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps

2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated

P. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.03 APPLICATIONS

A. Lavatory Faucets - Yards and Shops, Stations

B. Sink Faucets – Yards and Shops

C. amina-flow Faucet- Spout Outlets – Yards and Shops, Train Wash, Stations

D. Flushometer - Yards and Shops, Train Wash, Stations

E. Protective Shielding Guards - Yards and Shops, Train Wash, Stations

F. Fixture Supports - Yards and Shops.

G. Water Closets (type 1) - Yards and Shops, Train Wash

H. Lavatories (type 1) - Yards and Shops

I. Kitchen Sinks (type 1) - Yards and Shops

3.04 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 22 11 16 – Domestic Water Piping, and Section 22 13 16 – Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping, in Article 1.01C herein. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets, and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.

C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:

1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.

2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.

2. Trapeze pipe hangers.

3. Pipe stands.

4. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05500 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

2. Section 15074 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

3. Section 15124 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.

4. [Section 15815 "Metal Ducts"][and][Section 15816 "Nonmetal Ducts"] for duct hangers and supports.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.

2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.

5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.

2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.

3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.

2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.03 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic or stainless steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

2. Base: [Plastic] [Stainless steel].

3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.

4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

2. Bases: One or more; plastic.

3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.

4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.

5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.04 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi , 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 07720 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

E. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

H. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

J. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

L. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.

    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.

    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 : 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

    b. NPS 4 : 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 : 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 : 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.

    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 : 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.

6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for [**trapeze pipe hangers**] [**and**] [**equipment supports**].

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.05 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils .

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in "Exterior Painting", "Interior Painting" and "High Performance Coatings" spec sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

D. Paint any metal supports exposed to the elements with two coats of corrosion resistant paint.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

D. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

E. Use stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 .

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 , requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.

3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.

4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 , to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.

5. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 .

6. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 .

7. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 .

8. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 .

9. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 .

10. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

11. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 .

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

J. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.

2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.

3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.

4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.

5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.

6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.

7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.

8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.

9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.

10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.

11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.

12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb .

    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb .

    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb .

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

K. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.

3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

L. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.

2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches .

M. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0553

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.

2. Warning signs and labels.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Valve numbering scheme.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.

2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

2. Letter Color: Black.

3. Background Color: White.

4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: White.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0593

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. LEED Submittals:

1. Air-Balance Report for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

2. TAB Report for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.

2. Serial number.

3. Application.

4. Dates of use.

5. Dates of calibration.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.

2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.

b. The TAB plan.

c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.

d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.

2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide 7 days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine terminal units, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

J. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.

2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.

3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.

4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.

5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.

6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.

7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.

8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in any of the following:

1. AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance"

2. ASHRAE 111

3. NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems"

4. SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.

2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound units.

3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.05 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.

b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.

c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.

d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.

5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.

6. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.

7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.

2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.06 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.

2. Motor horsepower rating.

3. Motor rpm.

4. Efficiency rating.

5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.

6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.

7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.07 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.08 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: 10%.

2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 10%.

3.09 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.

2. Fan curves.

3. Manufacturers' test data.

4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.

5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.

2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.

3. Project name.

4. Project location.

5. Architect's name and address.

6. Engineer's name and address.

7. Contractor's name and address.

8. Report date.

9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.

10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.

11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.

    b. Notable characteristics of systems.

    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.

13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.

14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.

15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.

b. Conditions of filters.

c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.

d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.

e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.

f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.

g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.

h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.

2. Water and steam flow rates.

3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.

4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.

5. Terminal units.

6. Balancing stations.

7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.

b. Location.

c. Make and type.

d. Model number and unit size.

e. Manufacturer's serial number.

f. Unit arrangement and class.

g. Discharge arrangement.

h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.

i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

j. Number, make, and size of belts.

k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.

b. Horsepower and rpm.

c. Volts, phase, and hertz.

d. Full-load amperage and service factor.

e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.

f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).

b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).

c. Fan rpm.

d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).

e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).

f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).

g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).

h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).

i. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).

j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).

k. Outdoor-air damper position.

l. Return-air damper position.

m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.

b. Location.

c. Coil type.

d. Number of rows.

e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.

f. Make and model number.

g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).

h. Tube size in NPS (DN).

i. Tube and fin materials.

j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).

b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).

c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).

d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).

e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).

f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).

g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).

h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).

i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).

j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).

k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).

l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.

m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).

n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).

o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).

G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:
    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Arrangement and class.
    g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
2. Motor Data:
    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
    g. Number, make, and size of belts.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).

H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:
    a. System and air-handling-unit number.

b. Location and zone.

c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).

d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).

e. Duct size in inches (mm).

f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).

g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm (L/s).

h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).

i. Actual air flow rate in cfm (L/s).

j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).

k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).

I. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.

b. Location and zone.

c. Apparatus used for test.

d. Area served.

e. Make.

f. Number from system diagram.

g. Type and model number.

h. Size.

i. Effective area in sq. ft. (sq. m).

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).

b. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).

c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm (L/s).

d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm (m/s).

e. Final air flow rate in cfm (L/s).

f. Final velocity in fpm (m/s).

g. Space temperature in deg F (deg C).

J. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.

b. Serial number.

c. Application.

d. Dates of use.

e. Dates of calibration.

3.10 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.

2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.

3. Architect shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.

2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0713

DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
6. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
2. Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."
3. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:For qualified Installer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.08 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

F. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.02 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.04 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.

2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F .

3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.

4. Color: White.

2.05 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.

3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F .

4. Color: White.

2.06 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F .

4. Color: Aluminum.

5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.07 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.08 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. for covering ducts.

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. , in a Leno weave, for ducts.

2.09 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. .

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. Jacket shall be installed to prevent ponding on top.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 , Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or factory cut and rolled to size.

b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

2. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or factory cut and rolled to size.

b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

E. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white or stucco-embossed aluminum-foil facing.

2.11 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches .
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils .
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 2 inches .
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils .
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 , Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.

b. Spindle: Aluminum or stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

3. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

b. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches .

c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.

b. Spindle: Aluminum or stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

5. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, aluminum or stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

6. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

2.13 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch , aluminum according to ASTM B 209 , Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

B. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch , stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.

2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches . Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.

4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches .

4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches .

1. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches .

2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.

3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches , place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.

    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.

    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.

    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches .

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.

6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.

3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches , space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.

   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.

   e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to

be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches .

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.

2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.

3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.

2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.

3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.

5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.8 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.

2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.

3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.

4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.

5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.

6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.

7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.

8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.

2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.

4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.

5. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.10 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Concealed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.

D. Exposed supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

2. 1” duct liner, refer to Metal Ducts specification section for additional details.

3. 1-1/2” duct liner if conditioned space is open to the outside.

E. Exposed return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

2. 1” duct liner, refer to Metal Ducts specification section for additional details.

F. Exposed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.

3.11 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Concealed, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Concealed, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

F. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.12 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches :

1. Painted Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.024 inch thick.

2. Stainless Steel, Type 304, Stucco Embossed: 0.024 inch thick.

3. Insert jacket type.

E. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches :

1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed with 2-1/2-Inch- Deep Corrugations or 4-by-1-Inch Box Ribs: 0.032 inch thick.

2. Stainless Steel, Type 304, Stucco Embossed, with 2-1/2-Inch- Deep Corrugations or 4-by-1-Inch Box Ribs: 0.024 inch thick.

3. Insert jacket type.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 2313

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig .
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig .
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig .

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:

1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
2. Solenoid valves.
3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
4. Filter dryers.
5. Strainers.
6. Pressure-regulating valves.
7. Refrigerant piping and accessories

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality test reports for each segment of piping confirming the following:

1. Piping system held constant 550 psig pressure for a minimum of 24 hours with all isolation valves open.

2. A triple system evacuation has been performed. Micron gauge reading held at a minimum of 500 for 24 hours with all isolation valves open and without the vacuum pump connected.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.07 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

1.09 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. UL 207: Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical

B. ASME B31.5: Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

C. ASHRAE 15: Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration

D. ASTM B210: Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COPPER TUBE

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR. Soft roll is acceptable for no more than 5/8". Hard drawn for greater is acceptable for all pipe sizes.

2.02 Refrigerant Fittings

A. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

B. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22

C. Brass compression connectors using steel compression rings as recognized and tested by UL and rated at 750 psi. Connections to be made according to manufacturer guidelines using appropriate anaerobic sealer.

D. Wrought copper long radius elbows that incorporate brass compression connectors using steel compression rings at each end. Connections to be made according to manufacturer guidelines using appropriate anaerobic sealer.

E. Wrought copper Y-branches or Multi-port headers that incorporate brass compression connectors using steel compression rings at each end. Connections to be made according to manufacturer guidelines using appropriate anaerobic sealer.

F. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

G. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

H. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.

2. End Connections: Socket ends.

3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch- long assembly.

4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig .

5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F .

2.03 REFRIGERANTS

A. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

A. Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

B. Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and a fitting for making connections comprising: a brass coupling body having an inside surface and ID defining a bore for receiving a tube; 1 steel ring fitting over said coupling body on each side of coupling body for sealing and mechanically connecting said coupling body to the insertion tubes; a main mechanical seal is formed on said inside surface of said coupling body that seals and connects to the tubing when said ring is installed on said coupling body. Further seal at a molecular level is made by applying the manufacturer's prescribed anaerobic sealer on the outer surface of the inner tube where it is in contact with the connector's inner brass surface.

3.02 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.

2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.

3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

H. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:

1. Solenoid valves.

2. Thermostatic expansion valves.

3. Hot-gas bypass valves.

4. Compressor.

K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.

L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.

M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.03 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed below ground.

M. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

N. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

O. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

P. Identify refrigerant piping and valves per specifications.

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

T. Install compression fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations. Installer must be certified by the manufacturer to install the refrigerant piping.

3.04 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.

2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.05 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.

2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.

3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.

4. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2 : Maximum span, 60 inches ; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch .

2. NPS 5/8 : Maximum span, 60 inches ; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch .

3. NPS 1 : Maximum span, 72 inches ; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch .

4. NPS 1-1/4 : Maximum span, 96 inches ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch .

5. NPS 1-1/2 : Maximum span, 96 inches ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch .

D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3113

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.

2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.

3. Sheet metal materials.

4. Duct liner.

5. Sealants and gaskets.

6. Hangers and supports.

7. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 233300 "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

2. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.

2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.

3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.

2. Sealants and gaskets.

3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.

2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.

3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.

4. Elevation of top of ducts.

5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.

6. Fittings.

7. Reinforcement and spacing.

8. Seam and joint construction.

9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.

10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.

11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.

12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.

2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Manufacturers of prefabricated systems must have duct construction and reinforcement guidelines along with supporting independent leakage and deflection performance testing. Manufacturer’s prefabricated systems printed assembly and installation procedures must be adhered to during all phases.

F. All components of prefabricated system must be clearly embossed with manufacturer’s markings and systems manufacturer clearly identified on all duct labels. No substitution of system components is permitted.

2.02 SINGLE-WALL ROUNDDUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

F. For duct construction pressure 2” w.g. or below:

1. Round Ductwork

a. Round low velocity ductwork shall be constructed from a minimum of 26 gauge, self-locking, pre-sealed snaplock pipe, which incorporates a factory applied gasket in the longitudinal seam and on the female end of the transverse joint.

2. Fittings

a. All High Efficiency Take-Offs, Conicals, and Collars must have a factory applied gasket along all rivets, co-latches, and flange. All fittings shall be constructed from a minimum of 26 gauge steel. All dampered fittings must have low-leakage hardware with closed-end bearings.

G. For duct construction pressure 3” w.g. or greater:

1. Round Joints:

a. Unexposed duct 3”-30” diameter: Connect round duct with a one piece interior slip coupling, at least two gages heavier than duct wall, beaded at center and

fastener to duct with screws. Seal joint with an approved sealant applied continuously around both end of coupler prior to assembling and after fastening.

b. All exposed duct and unexposed duct 30”-72” diameter: Install using a three piece, gasket flanged-joint consisting of two internal flanges, with integral mastic sealant, and one external closure band, which compress the gasket between the internal flanges.

c. Above 72” diameter: Install using companion angle flanged joints as defined in Figure 3-1 of the 2005 SMACNA Manual, “HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal & Flexible” Third Edition. Refer to manual for proper sizing and construction details.

d. Dust collection systems and exposed duct 3”-14” use a one piece, polyethylene lined gasket connector with integrated bolt for the closure system.

2.03 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.

2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches .

2.04 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard." Liner shall have antimicrobial coating (Fiberlock IAQ 8000 or approved equal).

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

    a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

    b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

    a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

    b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.

2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.

3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.

4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.

5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.

6. Transitioning between lined and outside wrap should have the outside wrap insulation overlap the lined portion by 4” minimum. Liner edge shall be protect with a sheetmetal nosing.

7. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm .

8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.

    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.

    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.05 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL. Ensure sealant used in exterior locations is not a substance which will allow water to enter the ductwork.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.

2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.

3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.

4. Water resistant.

5. Mold and mildew resistant.

6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).

7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 15-inch wg , positive and negative.

8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.

2. Type: S.

3. Grade: NS.

4. Class: 25.

5. Use: O.

6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer, which complies with UL 723 and meets Mil-C 18969B and TTS-S-001657. This material, in addition to the above, shall not contain vegetable oils, fish oils, or any other type vehicle that will support fungal and/or bacterial growth.

2.06 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 , "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.

3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.07 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

   1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

B. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

C. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 492, stainless-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

D. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.

E. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch , plus allowance for insulation thickness.

H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches .

J. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Duct Accessories section for fire and smoke dampers.

K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

L. Ducts installed outside shall be constructed to prevent ponding on top.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.03 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.04 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.

3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.

4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 , "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet .

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.05 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems." and ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.

2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet .

B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.

G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.

3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.

4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.

5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.07 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.08 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

3.09 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Constant and Variable-Volume Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

C. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

    a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.

    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.

    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.

    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.

    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.

    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

3. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.

    a. Exposed to View: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 3 finish.

    b. Concealed: Carbon-steel sheet.

    c. Welded seams and joints.

    d. Per NFPA 96 7.5.1 Ducts shall be constructed of and supported by carbon steel not less than 16 gauge (18 ga. Stainless Steel). Ducts outside exposed to elements shall be stainless steel.

    e. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg.

    f. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.

    g. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.

4. Ducts Connected to Dishwasher Hoods:

    a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.

    b. Exposed to View: No. 3 finish.

    c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.

    d. Welded seams and flanged joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.

    e. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.

f. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.

g. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.

5. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting Laboratory and Process (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and 4) Air:

a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.

1) Exposed to View: No. 3 finish.

2) Concealed: No. 2B or No. 2D finish.

b. PVC-coated, galvanized sheet steel with thicker coating on duct interior.

c. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 6-inch wg.

d. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

e. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.

6. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.

b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.

d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.

    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.

    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

F. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.

2. PVC-Coated Ducts:

    a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

    b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:

    a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

    b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.

G. Liner:

1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.

2. Supply Air Duct Outside: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1-1/2 inch thick.

3. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.

4. Exhaust Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.

5. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 1-1/2 inches thick.

6. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 2 inches thick.

7. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.

H. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.

2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm :

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.

2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.

3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.

2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.

3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.

b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.

c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.

2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm : 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.

3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.

4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.

c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

I. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.

b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm : Conical tap.

c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3400

CEILING FANS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish and install ceiling fans as shown on the drawings and perform all operations to complete the installation ready for use.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fans shall be provided with metal identification plates or adhesive labels permanently affixed in a conspicuous location identifying the manufacturer, model and model number.

B. Fans shall be U.L. listed. The U.L. label shall be firmly affixed to the fan.

C. Fans shall either be assembled and/or manufactured or distributed in the U.S.A. Imported fans and parts are acceptable provided they comply with the requirements of this specification and are distributed through an American based distributing/manufacturing company who shall be responsible for the execution of the fan's guaranty/warranty agreement.

D. The fan and any accessories shall be supplied by Big Ass Fans that has a minimum of ten (10) years of product experience.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

B. Shop drawings and/or manufacturer's product data showing construction and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Manufacturer's electrical control diagrams.

E. Manufacturer's operations and maintenance manual.

F. Manufacturer's standard color chart for body and blades.

G. Manufacturer's guaranty/warranty.

A. Maintenance Service Contract.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall furnish the following:

1. A written guaranty against all defects in materials, workmanship and installation. They shall certify that he will correct any defects other than ordinary wear or improper use that may develop within one year from the date of project acceptance at no cost to the School.

2. Manufacturer's standard 2 year warranty on the fan motor.

3. Manufacturer’s standard 5 year warranty on the motor controller and lights.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work are limited to product(s) indicated on Drawings.

2.02 HIGH VOLUME, LOW SPEED (HVLS) FANS

A. Complete Unit

1. Regulatory Requirements: The entire fan assembly shall be TUV-certified and built pursuant to the construction guidelines set forth by UL standard 507 and CSA standard 22.2. No. 113.

2. Sustainability Characteristics: The fan shall be designed to move an effective amount of air for cooling and destratification of conditioned commercial applications over an extended life. The fan components shall be designed specifically for high volume, low speed fans to ensure lower operational noise. Sound levels from the fan operating at maximum speed measured in a laboratory setting shall not exceed 40 dBA.

3. Good workmanship shall be evident in all aspects of construction. Field balancing of the airfoils shall not be necessary.

B. Controls

1. The fan controller shall be incorporated into the fan assembly and housed in an enclosure independent of the motor to prevent overheating or electrical interference. The fan controller shall be factory programmed to minimize starting and braking torques and shall be equipped with a simple diagnostic program and an LED light to identify and relay faults in the system.

C. Airfoil System

1. The fan shall be equipped with eight (8) high volume, low speed airfoils of precision extruded, anodized aluminum alloy. Each airfoil shall be of the high-performance Mini-Elipto design. The airfoils shall be connected to the hub and interlocked with eight (8) stainless steel retainers and two (2) sets of stainless steel bolts and lock washers per airfoil.

2. The fan shall be equipped with eight (8) upswept winglets designed to redirect outward airflow downward, thereby enhancing efficiency. The winglets shall be molded of high strength polymer and shall be attached at the tip of each airfoil with a stainless steel screw. The standard color of the winglets shall be silver or black.

3. As an option, the fan shall be equipped with eight (8) plug-style airfoil tips, molded of high strength polymer, in place of the eight (8) upswept winglets. The airfoil tips shall be attached at the tip of each airfoil with a stainless steel screw. The standard color of the airfoil tips shall be black.

D. Motor

1. The fan motor shall be a permanent magnet brushless motor rated for continuous operation at maximum speed with the capability of modulating the fan speed from 0–100% without the use of a gearbox or other mechanical means of control. The motor shall operate from any voltage ranging from 100–120 VAC or 200–240 VAC, single phase, and 50/60Hz, without requiring adapters or customer selection. The motor shall be a non-ventilated, heat sink design with the capability of continuous operation in -13°F to 131°F (-25°C to 55°C) ambient condition.

2. The motor shall be rated at one of the following:

   a. 10-ft fan average power @ max speed = 425 Watts

E. Mounting System

1. The fan mounting system shall be designed for quick and secure installation from a variety of structural supports. All components in the mounting system shall be of formed metal design using low-carbon steel no less than 3/16” (0.5 cm) thick and containing no critical welds. The mounting system shall be powder coated for appearance and resistance to corrosion. All mounting bolts shall be metric stainless steel or equivalent. No mounting hardware substitutions, including cast aluminum, are acceptable.

2. The fan extension tube shall be a round, extruded aluminum tube. The extension tube shall include a chrome plate with forward and reverse controls and a fan status indicator light that is visible from the floor.

F. Hub

1. The fan hub shall be constructed of zinc plated steel for high strength and durability. The hub shall be precision machined to achieve a well-balanced and solid rotating assembly.

G. Safety Cable

1. The fan shall be equipped with a safety cable that provides an additional means of securing the fan assembly to the building structure. The safety cable shall be Ø3/16” (0.5 cm) diameter and fabricated out of 7 x 19 stranded galvanized steel, pre-loaded and tested to 3,200 lbf (13,345 N).

2. Field construction of safety cables is not permitted.

H. H. Wall Control

1. Wired (standard). The fan shall be equipped with a low-voltage wired remote wall control providing control of all fan functions. The wall control shall be capable of mounting to a standard electrical box or directly to a wall surface. The wall control shall include a rotary-style dial for controlling the fan’s power and speed and an LED light to identify and relay faults in the system. Communication with the fan drive and controller shall be by a standard, commercially available CAT5 (or higher) Ethernet cable that is field installed and provided by the installer.

I. Fire Control Panel Integration

1. Includes a 10–30 VDC pilot relay for seamless fire control panel integration. The pilot relay can be wired Normally Open or Normally Closed in the field.

J. Guy Wires

1. Guy wires shall be included for installations with extension tubes 4 ft (1.2 m) or longer to limit the potential for lateral movement.

2.03 CEILING FANS (OTHER THAN HVLS)

A. Asbestos Prohibition: No asbestos containing materials or equipment shall be used under this section. The Contractor shall ensure that all materials and equipment incorporated in the project are asbestos-free.

B. Ceiling fan shall be constructed with the following requirements and accessories:

1. Regulatory Requirements: The fan assembly, as a system, shall be Intertek/ETL-certified and built pursuant to relevant safety standards as described above.

2. Quality: The fan shall display good workmanship in all aspects of its construction. Field balancing of the airfoils shall not be necessary.

3. Provide wall-mounted controller (in addition to the standard remote control). The L Series Wall Control shall control both the fan and light (on/off and variable speed/brightness).

4. The L Series Wall Control shall control both the fan and the light. Fan speed shall be increased or decreased by pressing the Up or Down Fan buttons on the wall control, and the fan shall be turned on or off by pressing the Fan On/Off button. Light brightness shall be increased or decreased by pressing the Up or Down Light buttons on the wall control, and the light shall be turned on or off by pressing the Light On/Off button.

5. Mounting:

    a. The fan shall be suitable for flat or sloped ceilings with heights ranging from 8–18 ft.

    b. The fan shall be equipped with a mounting bracket, control box, wiring cover, mounting ball and wedge, lower cover ring and trim, extension tubes, motor hub and LED light assembly, and mounting hardware.

    c. A 6.3-inch and 11.3-inch extension tube shall be included with the fan.

    d. The fan shall have a diameter of 52”.

6. Finish: Provide with white finish.

7. Motor:

    a. The fan shall have an electronically commutated motor (ECM) rated for 100–125 VAC, single-phase or 200–240 VAC, single-phase.

    b. The fan shall be designed for continuous operation in ambient temperatures of 32–104°F, and a humidity range of 20–90% (non-condensing).

    c. The fan’s motor unit and motor unit trim shall be available in white.

8. Safety Cable:

    a. The fan shall be equipped with a safety cable that provides an additional means of securing the fan assembly to the building structure. The safety cable shall be 1.5 mm in diameter and fabricated of aircraft steel.

    b. Field construction of safety cables is not permitted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. The Contractor and the Installer shall examine the areas and conditions under which the ceiling fans are to be installed. Should any condition be found unsuitable, no work shall be done until the unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and are acceptable to the Installer. Proceeding with work will imply acceptance of the conditions by the Installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Verify the existing roof/ceiling deck slope and mounting conditions. Install mounting plates as required to provide a solid, level and plumb surface for mounting of the outlet box. Mounting plates and outlet box shall be securely mounted and capable of supporting a minimum of 40 lbs. Only UL listed outlet boxes labeled "For Fan Support" shall be used.

B. Fan motor shall be properly grounded.

C. Assemble and install the fans in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, complete and ready to use.

D. Fans shall be installed at a height as noted on the plans, but in no case shall a fan be mounted with the bottom of its blades lower than 7' above the finished floor surface. In addition, fans shall be installed so that fan blades are no closer than 24 inches away from adjacent walls and finishes.

E. F. Fans shall be well balanced and shall not wobble or shake when running at all speeds. A maximum of 1/8" horizontal movement (at the end of the fan blades) is acceptable.

3.03 INSTRUCTION TO PERSONNEL

A. Instruct the operations personnel in the aspects of safety, operation and maintenance of the fans.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Operational Test: Perform an operational test as required by the manufacturer in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Each fan unit shall be operated at low, medium and high speeds.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Prior to acceptance of the work, thoroughly clean the fan unit and the surrounding area. Patch and/or paint any surface marred or damaged as a result of the fan installation as required to restore the surface to its original condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3413

HVAC FANS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work of this Section shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

B. Centrifugal Fans:

1. Scroll
2. Cabinet
3. Tubular Centrifugal
4. Plug (Unhoused Centrifugal)

C. Axial Fans:

1. Propeller
2. Vaneaxial – fixed blade
3. Vaneaxial – adjustable blade
4. Mixed Flow
5. Tube Axial

D. Backdraft Dampers for vaneaxial fans

E. Discharge Cones for axial fans

F. Roof Exhaust Fans

G. Variable Speed Dryer/Flue Vent/Combustion Fans

H. Ceiling/Wall Fans (Panasonic)

I. Big Ass Fans

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Section 23 05 01 – HVAC General Provisions

B. Section 23 05 13 – Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment

C. Section 23 05 14 – Variable Frequency Drives for HVAC

D. Section 23 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for HVAC

E. Section 23 05 48 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC

F. Section 23 05 93 – Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC

G. Section 23 31 00 – HVAC Ducts and Casings

H. Section 23 33 13 – Dampers

I. Section 23 33 19 – Acoustics

J. Section 23 73 13 – Modular Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units

K. Section 23 74 13 – Packaged Outdoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Construct all fans, except vaneaxial adjustable blade, to comply with the requirements of the latest editions of the Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA) Standards and Bulletins. Certify these fans by AMCA for performance and sound ratings and provide the AMCA Performance and Construction Seal for Air and Sound.

B. AMCA – Air Movement and Control Association

1. AMCA 99, Edition 03 – Standards Handbook
2. AMCA 203, Edition 90 – Field Performance Measurement of Fan Systems
3. AMCA 204, Edition 05 – Balance Qualities and Vibration Levels for Fans
4. AMCA 210, Edition 07 – Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance ratings
5. AMCA 300, Edition 08 – Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

C. ABMA – American Bearings Manufacturers Association

1. ABMA 9 – Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
2. ABMA 11 – Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

D. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association

1. NFPA 90A, Edition 09 – Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems
2. NFPA 96, Edition 96, Edition 08 – Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. UL – Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

1. UL 705, Edition 04 – Powered Ventilators
2. UL 762, Edition 03 – Powered Roof Ventilators for Restaurant Exhaust Appliances

F. OSHA

1. OSHA guideline 1910.212 – General Requirements for Machine Guarding
2. OSHA guideline 1910.219 – General Requirements for Guarding Safe Use of Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. For each fan, provide a multi-speed fan performance curve with multiple horsepowers on a single sheet. Single-speed fan curves are not acceptable.

B. Provide a full two-year parts and labor warrantee for all fan-mounted control air compressors.

C. All components of exhaust fans used in smoke control systems shall be UL Listed and certified by the manufacturer for the probable temperature rise to which the components may be exposed, or a minimum of [375] degrees F continuous operation.

D. All components of exhaust fans used in grease hood exhaust systems shall comply with NFPA 96 and be listed under UL 705 – Standard for Power Ventilators (UL motor, wiring components, UL approved guarding), and UL 762 – Power Ventilators for Restaurant Exhaust.

E. The maximum allowable fan vibration shall be 0.15 inches per second peak velocity, filter-in as measured at the fan RPM.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit construction details, gauges of fan wheels and housing components and certified dimensioned drawings.

B. Submit manufacturer's latest published data for weights, materials, accessories and installation details.

C. Submit full technical rating data based on tests in accordance with current AMCA standards and in an AMCA-approved laboratory. Fan curves shall indicate the relationship of airflow to static or total pressure for various fan speeds. Brake horsepower, recommended selection range, and limits of operation shall also be indicated on the curves. Indicate operating point on the fan curves at design air quantity and indicate the manufacturer's recommended drive loss factor for the specific application. Tabular fan performance data is not acceptable.

1. Include manufacturer's certified fan volume-pressure performance curves, from shut-off to free delivery. Consider drive efficiency in motor selection according to manufacturer's published recommendation or according to AMCA Publication 203, Appendix L.
2. Include certified sound power ratings based on tests performed in accordance with AMCA 300. Correct all ratings and curves for altitude and temperature where applicable.

D. Motor construction and efficiencies.

E. Bearing life calculations based on maximum design speed for the class of each fan scheduled on the Drawing(s).

F. Fan shaft critical speed at scheduled performance.

G. For variable air volume application, include data that indicates the effect of capacity control devices, such as inlet vanes, on performance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Exhaust Fans: Panasonic, Bayley, Woods, Loren Cook, Greenheck

2.02 GENERAL – ALL FANS

A. Unless noted otherwise, provide discharge direction and drive arrangement to suit space conditions and conform as closely as possible to the layouts shown on the Drawings. Maintain clearance for service and access to all components.

B. Provide factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure. Fans shall be quiet operating and non-overloading over the entire range of operation.

C. Provide fan motors in accordance with Section 23 05 13 – Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment. Size motor to drive its respective fan when the fan is operating at a speed 5 percent in excess of that required to meet the scheduled fan performance. Do not select motors within the service factor for this range.

D. Statically and dynamically balance fan wheels/impellers at the factory and certify balance. Design all vertically mounted fans to withstand the vertical thrust loads.

E. Provide precision self-aligning bearings designed to prevent leakage of oil or grease. Provide cups, oil chambers, Zerk or Alemite lubrication fittings in accessible locations for ease of lubrication. Provide heavy-duty split pillow block bearings with tapered, double-row spherical roller assemblies. Provide bearings with ABMA L10 service life in excess of 200,000 hours at maximum published fan operating conditions for the AMCA construction class required unless noted or specified otherwise. Bearings shall be fixed to the fan shaft using concentric mounting locking collars, to reduce vibration, increase service life and improve serviceability. Bearings that use set screws shall not be allowed.

F. Provide copper or steel lubrication leads, for lubrication of internal motors and bearings, extending to a capped termination point external to the fan casing or air-handling unit.

G. Extend wire leads on fans driven by direct motor drive from the motor junction box in air-tight rigid walled conduit, to a junction box mounted external to the fan casing.

H. On fans driven by belt drive, provide standard “V-groove” type oil-resistant, non-sparking, and non-static belts with cast iron or steel sheaves suitable for the service intended. Fan sheaves shall be non-adjustable type with removable machined bushings. Provide adjustable pitch type motor sheaves with double locking feature, to 10 percent above and below the rated fan speed. Dynamically balance sheaves with over three grooves. Belt drive shall be sized with a 1.5 service factor; provide

sufficient quantity of belts and sheaves capable of carrying the entire load with one belt broken.

I. Provide pre-formed expanded metal and sheet metal belt guards at the fan and motor shafts, for all exposed sheaves and belts. Guard shall comply with OSHA and SMACNA requirements; 0.1046 inch thick, ¾ inch diamond-mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short-circuiting vibration isolation. Include provisions for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.

J. For motors in the airstream, provide TEFC type motors, unless other types are required, and as specified in Section 23 05 13 – Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.

K. Provide solid hot-rolled steel drive shafts, machined and polished to a close tolerance where in contact with bearings. Secure fan wheels/impellers to the drive shaft by a key and keyway assembly. Shafts shall be sized for first critical speed and at least 1.43 times maximum speed for AMCA fan class. Shaft length shall allow wheel adjustment of 4 inches.

L. Manufacture fans of materials and paint finishes suitable for the service intended.

M. Construct wheels/impellers exposed to normal atmospheres of cast aluminum or hot-dip galvanized steel and finished with two layers of factory-applied non-scaling paint.

N. Construct fans exposed to corrosive atmospheres using all-welded construction of corrosion-resistant materials suitable for intended use, and factory-finished with epoxy or other approved corrosion-resistant coatings.

O. Provide fans exposed to elevated temperatures with components rated for high temperature service. Do not use belt drive assembles exposed to the airstream. Use direct drive motors certified for high temperature service.

P. Use AMCA Type A spark-resistant construction for all fans handling flammable or grease-laden vapors, and use explosion-proof motors.

Q. Electrically ground all fans and drives to prevent accumulation of static charge. Indicate grounding method in fan submittals.

R. Provided threaded drain plugs at fan housing low points.

S. Completely house fan assemblies exposed to weather in weather-proof enclosures including motor and drive.

T. Fan wheels/impellers and housings shall be relieved of residual stresses produced in the forming process.

U. Provide fans used to exhaust grease-laden vapors with motor drive and bearings completely external of airstream, and fan housings continuously welded inside and outside.

V. Provide housings with integral inlet and discharge flanges, complete with bolt holes for flexible or hard duct connections. Shop-fabricate any companion flanges required

for connections to sound attenuators. Companion flanges shall be rolled angles matched to both fan housing and sound attenuators.

W. Provide parallel vane pre-rotation vortex vanes at the fan inlet for variable volume control. Vanes shall be steel blades supported at both ends with two permanently lubricated bearings. Variable mechanism shall terminate in single control lever with control shaft for double-width fans. Furnish and install all necessary linkages and accessories required for automatic control.

X. Provide variable frequency drives as specified in Section 23 05 14 – Variable Frequency Drives for HVAC.

Y. Provide gasketed access doors to permit routine maintenance and inspection of motor and internal components. Inside surface of access door shall be flush with the inside surface of the fan housing.

2.03 AXIAL FANS

A. Propeller Type:

1. Include propeller type impellers, complete with motors, and panel- or ring-mountings.
2. Vary fan blades in camber and twist from base to tip.
3. Construct impellers of die-formed steel or aluminum with a welded reinforcing gusset on the backside for added rigidity, attached to a central hub mounted on the fixed drive shaft. Fan shall be of welded and bolted construction utilizing corrosion-resistant fasteners.
4. Rotate fan hub on the fixed drive shaft using sealed ball bearings with a L10 life of 100,000 hours.
5. To eliminate overhang load on belted fans, design to apply belt load to the hub in the same plane as the bearings.
6. Direct drive fans are only acceptable where belt-driven units do not meet the performance criteria or direct drive is specified.
7. Provide panels or rings with spun venturi inlets suitable for wall-mounting and structural angle supports of welded steel construction.
8. Provide basket type fan guards for exposed inlets and discharges.
9. Provide TEFC motors on all fans.
10. Provide factory-fabricated wall sleeves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install fans in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as shown on the Drawings. Follow SMACNA- and AMCA-recommended procedures for fan installations, belt guards, duct connections, etc.

B. Provide flexible connections as described in Section 23 31 00 – HVAC Ducts and Casings with sufficient separation of ductwork, plenum panels, or air-handling unit casings from fan assembly to prevent metal-to-metal contact due to start-up torque or operating under specified isolator deflections.

C. Install fans and motors with proper support and vibration isolation as specified in Sections 23 05 48 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC, and 23 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for HVAC.

D. Provide sufficient clearances around fans for access and servicing of components. Install fans such that tachometer openings, access doors, motors, belts, lubrication lines, electrical connections, etc., are readily accessible and not obstructed by other installations or structures.

3.02 START UP

A. Verify thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches. Verify proper motor rotation direction, fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Align and adjust belts, install belt guards and verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire/smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are fully open.

B. Bump start fans to check that fan wheel/impeller has maintained static and dynamic balance and the rotation corresponds to the desired direction for airflow. Correct fans found to be rotating in a direction opposite to that desired. Unbalanced wheels shall be re-balanced by an AABC-certified test and balance contractor.

C. Tighten belt drives, taking into account the service factor and any other design of the drive. Exercise care not to over-tension belts.

D. Check all bolts and fasteners to ensure proper tightness. Do not over-tighten nuts and bolts.

E. Check bearings and motor for proper lubrication, taking care not to over-lubricate. Use only lubricants recommended by the manufacturer.

3.03 FAN ACCESSORIES

A. Provide the following accessories:

1. Inlet cone, inlet bell, inlet box, inlet screen, inlet vortex breaker
2. Outlet cone, outlet screen
3. Support legs, hanger brackets welded to housing
4. OSHA-approved belt guard
5. Weather-proof motor and drive cover
6. Shaft seal

7. Threaded drain connection
8. Backdraft damper
9. Automatic spring-loaded belt tensioner on roof-mounted ventilators

B. Provide a drain at the bottom of the housing for fans discharging upward from the roof. Pipe drains from housings of interior fans discharging directly up through the roof indirectly to a floor drain. Pipe drains from housings of kitchen grease exhaust fans to a grease interceptor.

C. Provide 22 gauge wire mesh reinforced galvanized steel inlet and discharge guard screens for all fans or sound attenuators connected to fans without inlet or discharge ductwork.

D. Shaft Cooler: For all smoke exhaust fans, provide metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.

E. Provide shaft seal to reduce leakage and protect the bearings from contaminated airstream. Seal shall be constructed of non-asbestos woven fibrous materials (ceramic felt) compressed between an aluminum cover plate and the fan housing.

F. Coatings: [Thermoplastic vinyl] [Epoxy] [Zinc] [Synthetic resin] [Phenolic] [Color-match enamel] [Polytetrafluoroethylene] [Vinyl ester] [Hot-dip galvanized] [Powder-baked enamel]; [Insert manufacturer and trade name].

1. Vinyl Coatings Groups II and VI: All vinyls shall be thermoplastic material and resistant to most organic and inorganic acids with medium concentrations and low temperature. Group II – Rustoleum 9000 Series; Group VI – Bisonite M, or equal.
2. Epoxy Coatings Groups III-E, VII-S, VII-P and IX: Longer service life than conventional paint against mild acid of caustic solvent. Their resistant characteristics are similar to phenolic. Group III-E – Rustoleum 9100; Group VII-S – Plasite 7122; Group VII-P – Plasite 7133; Group IX – Coal Tar Epoxy; Bitumastic 300-M or Sherwin Williams Sher-Tar Epoxy or equal.
3. Zinc Coating Group III-Z: Cold zinc coating applied as a spray shall provide better corrosion resistance than hot-dip galvanizing and high impact resistance. Zincilate Synthetic Resin Coating (Eisenheiss now called Sanitile) or equal.
4. Group III-S: Low in cost and adequate in resistance to severe acidic and alkaline conditions makes this coating popular for evaporative cooling and other air conditioning equipment. Sanitile or equal.
5. Phenolic Coatings Groups IV and VIII: Good resistance to high concentrations of organic or inorganic acids with the exception of strong oxidizing agents, i.e., nitric and chromic. Resistant to only low-concentrated alkalis, but excellent solvent resistance. Not recommended for hydrofluoric acid or hypochlorite salts. Air-dried phenolic will have shorter life than baked phenolic. Heresite baked phenolic is most effective while handling dust and explosive gases. Group IV – Heresite VR500; Group VIII – Heresite P-403, P-4403 or equal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 6313

AIR-COOLED REFRIGERANT CONDENSERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged, air-cooled refrigerant condensers for outdoor installation. These would serve the VRF systems and the split system FCU with modulating hot gas reheat.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Air-cooled refrigerant condensers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each air-cooled refrigerant condenser. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories. Include equipment dimensions, weights and structural loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For air-cooled refrigerant condensers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-cooled refrigerant condensers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Fabricate and label refrigeration system according to ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in architectural and structural specs.

B. Coordinate location of refrigerant piping and electrical rough-ins.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a “parts only” warranty for a period of 12 months from the date of equipment startup or 18 months from the date of shipment, whichever is less. A warranty of 5 years shall be provided on the compressor. Warranty shall cover material and workmanship that prove defective, within the specified warranty period, provided manufacturer’s written instructions for installation, operation and maintenance have been followed. Warranty excludes parts associated with routine maintenance and refrigerant.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:

1. AAON.
2. McQuay International.
3. LG.
4. Hitachi
5. Carrier Corporation.
6. Trane.

2.02 SPLIT SYSTEM CONDENSING UNIT

A. Description: Factory assembled and tested; consisting of casing, condenser coils, condenser fans and motors, and unit controls.

B. Refrigerant: R-410A.

C. General Description.

1. Condensing unit shall include compressors, air-cooled condenser coils, condenser fans, suction and liquid connection valves, and unit controls.

2. Unit shall be factory assembled and tested including leak testing of the coil and run testing of the completed unit. Run test report shall be supplied with the unit in the controls compartment’s literature pocket.

3. Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate lifting and rigging, service areas and caution areas for safety and to assist service personnel.

4. Unit components shall be labeled, including pipe stub outs, refrigeration system components and electrical and controls components.

5. Laminated color-coded wiring diagram shall match factory installed wiring and shall be affixed to the interior of the control compartment's access door.

6. Unit nameplate shall be provided in two locations on the unit, affixed to the exterior of the unit and affixed to the interior of the control compartment's access door.

D. Construction.

1. Unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped, wired and shipped in one section.

2. Unit shall be specifically designed for outdoor application.

3. Condenser coils shall be mechanically protected from physical damage by painted galvanized steel louvers (wire grille) covering the full area of the coil.

4. Access to condenser coils, condenser fans, compressors, and electrical and controls components shall be through hinged access doors with quarter turn, zinc cast, lockable handles.

5. Exterior paint finish shall be capable of withstanding at least 5,000 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure.

6. Unit shall include a forkliftable base.

E. Electrical.

1. Unit shall be provided with standard power block for connecting power to the unit.

2. Control circuit transformer and wiring shall provide 24 VAC control voltage from the line voltage provided to the unit.

3. Unit shall be provided with factory installed and factory wired 115V, 15 amp GFI outlet with outlet disconnect switch in the unit control panel.

4. Unit shall be provided with phase and brown out protection which shuts down all motors in the unit if the electrical phases are more that 10% out of balance on voltage, the voltage is more that 10% under design voltage, or on phase reversal.

F. Refrigeration System.

1. Compressor shall be scroll type with thermal overload protection.

2. Compressors shall be mounted in an isolated service compartment which can be accessed without affecting unit operation. Lockable hinged access doors shall provide access to the compressors.

3. Compressors shall be isolated from the base pan with the compressor manufacturer's recommended rubber vibration isolators, to reduce any transmission of noise from the compressors into the building area.

4. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with automatic reset low pressure and manual reset high pressure refrigerant safety controls, Schrader type service fittings on both the high pressure and low pressure sides, and service valves for liquid and suction connections. Liquid line filter driers shall be factory provided. Finished field installed refrigerant circuits shall include the low side cooling components, refrigerant, thermal expansion valve, liquid line (insulated hot gas bypass line) (insulated hot gas line) and insulated suction line.

5. Unit shall include a factory holding charge of R-410A refrigerant and oil.

6. Each compressor shall be equipped with a 5 minute off, delay timer to prevent compressor short cycling.

7. Unit shall include a variable capacity scroll compressor on the lead refrigeration circuit which shall be capable of modulation from 10-100% of its capacity.

8. Lead refrigeration circuit shall be provided with hot gas reheat coil in the matching air handler, modulating valves, electronic controller, supply air temperature sensor and a dehumidification control signal terminal which allow the unit to have a dehumidification mode of operation, which includes supply air temperature control to prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space.

G. Condensers.

1. Condenser fans shall be vertical discharge, axial flow, direct drive fans.

2. Fan motor shall be weather protected, single phase, direct drive, and open drip proof with inherent overload protection.

3. Coils shall be designed for use with R-410A refrigerant and constructed of copper tubes with aluminum (copper) fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and aluminum end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.

4. Coils shall be helium leak tested.

5. Coil shall have a flexible, epoxy polymer e-coat uniformly applied to all coil surface areas without material bridging between fins. Humidity and water immersion resistance shall be up to a minimum 1,000 and 250 hours respectively (ASTM D2247-92 and ASTM D870-92). Corrosion durability shall be confirmed through testing to no less than 6,000 hours salt spray per ASTM B117-90. Coated coils shall receive a spray-applied, UV-resistant polyurethane topcoat to prevent UV degradation of the e-coat. Coating shall carry a 5 year non-prorated warranty.

2.03 VRF CONDENSING UNIT

A. Description: The variable capacity, heat pump air conditioning system shall be a Variable Refrigerant Flow Series (cool model) split system as specified. The system shall consist of multiple evaporators, joints and headers, a two-pipe refrigeration distribution system using PID control, and VRF outdoor unit. The outdoor unit is a direct expansion (DX), air-cooled heat pump, multi-zone air-conditioning system with variable speed inverter driven compressors using R-410A refrigerant. The outdoor unit may connect an indoor evaporator capacity up to 200% of the outdoor condensing unit capacity. All zones are each capable of operating separately with individual temperature control.

B. General Description.

1. The outdoor unit shall be factory assembled and pre-wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls. The refrigeration circuit of the condensing unit shall consist of scroll compressors, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valves, solenoid valves, 4-way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports and refrigerant regulator.

2. .The outdoor unit can be wired and piped with outdoor unit access from the left, right, rear or bottom.

3. Each outdoor system shall be able to support the connection of up to 41 indoor units dependant on the model of the outdoor unit.

4. The system will automatically restart operation after a power failure and will not cause any settings to be lost, thus eliminating the need for reprogramming.

5. The unit shall incorporate an auto-charging feature and a refrigerant charge check function.

6. The outdoor unit shall be modular in design and should allow for side-by-side installation with minimum spacing.

7. The following safety devices shall be included on the condensing unit; high pressure switch, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, high

pressure switch, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, over current protection for the inverter and anti-recycling timers.

8. To ensure the liquid refrigerant does not flash when supplying to the various indoor units, the circuit shall be provided with a sub-cooling feature.

9. Oil recovery cycle shall be automatic occurring 2 hours after start of operation and then every 8 hours of operation

C. Unit Cabinet.

1. The outdoor unit shall be completely weatherproof and corrosion resistant. The unit shall be constructed from rust-proofed mild steel panels coated with a baked enamel finish. The paint system shall meet ASTM B Salt spray test for 5000 hours in a 5% solution.

D. Fan.

1. The condensing unit shall consist of one or more propeller type, direct-drive 750 W fan motors that have multiple speed operation via a DC (digitally commutating) inverter.

2. The condensing unit fan motor shall have multiple speed operation of the DC (digitally commutating) inverter type, and be of high external static pressure and shall be factory set as standard at 0.12 in. WG. A field setting switch to a maximum 0.32 in. WG pressure is available to accommodate field applied duct for indoor mounting of condensing units.

3. The fan motor shall fan motor shall have inherent protection and permanently lubricated bearings.

4. The fan motor shall be provided with a fan guard to prevent contact with moving parts.

5. Night setback control of the fan motor for low noise operation by way of automatically limiting the maximum speed shall be a standard feature.

E. Condensing Coil.

1. The condenser coil shall be manufactured from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.

2. The heat exchanger coil shall be of a waffle louver fin and rifled bore tube design to ensure high efficiency performance.

3. The heat exchanger on the condensing units shall be manufactured from Hi-X seamless copper tube with N-shape internal grooves mechanically bonded on to aluminum fins to an e-Pass Design.

4. The coil shall be protected by a full coverage epoxy polymer E-coat. Corrosion durability shall be confirmed through testing to no less than 6,000 hours salt

spray per ASTM B117-90. Coated coils shall receive a spray-applied, UV-resistant polyurethane topcoat to prevent UV degradation of the e-coat. Coating shall carry a 5 year non-prorated warranty.

F. Compressor.

1. The inverter scroll compressors shall be variable speed (PAM inverter) controlled which is capable of changing the speed to follow the variations in total cooling and heating load as determined by the suction gas pressure as measured in the condensing unit. In addition, samplings of evaporator and condenser temperatures shall be made so that the high/low pressures detected are read every 20 seconds and calculated. With each reading, the compressor capacity (INV frequency or STD ON/OFF) shall be controlled to eliminate deviation from target value.

2. The inverter driven compressor in each condensing unit shall be of highly efficient reluctance DC (digitally commutating), hermetically sealed scroll “G-type” with a maximum speed of 7,980 rpm.

3. Neodymium magnets shall be adopted in the rotor construction to yield a higher torque and efficiency in the compressor instead of the normal ferrite magnet type. At complete stop of the compressor, the neodymium magnets will position the rotor into the optimum position for a low torque start.

4. The capacity control range shall be as low as 6% to 100.

5. Each compressor shall be equipped with a crankcase heater, high pressure safety switch, and internal thermal overload protector.

6. Oil separators shall be standard with the equipment together with an intelligent oil management system.

7. The compressor shall be spring mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.

G. Electrical.

1. The control voltage between the indoor and outdoor unit shall be 16VDC non-shielded, stranded 2 conductor cable.

2. The control wiring shall be a two-wire multiplex transmission system, making it possible to connect multiple indoor units to one outdoor unit with one 2-cable wire, thus simplifying the wiring operation.

H. Controls.

1. ACCU and associated FCU’s shall have standalone controls with seven day a week scheduling capabilities and setpoint adjustments.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate air-cooled refrigerant condensers according to ARI 460.

B. Testing Requirements: Factory test sound-power-level ratings according to ARI 270.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of air-cooled refrigerant condensers.

B. Examine roughing-in for refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where air-cooled condensers will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb, firmly anchored in locations indicated; maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install air-cooled condenser refrigerant condensers on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s) using elastomeric pads.

1. Minimum Deflection: 1/4 inch

C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Loose Components: Install electrical components, devices, and accessories that are not factory mounted.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

B. Refrigerant Piping: Connect piping to unit with pressure relief, service valve, filter-dryer, and moisture indicator on each refrigerant-circuit liquid line. Refrigerant piping and specialties are specified in Section 232313 "Refrigerant Piping."

3.04 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

a. Inspect for physical damage to unit casing.

b. Verify that access doors move freely and are weathertight.

c. Clean units and inspect for construction debris.

d. Verify that all bolts and screws are tight.

e. Adjust vibration isolation and flexible connections.

f. Verify that controls are connected and operational.

2. Lubricate bearings on fan motors.

3. Verify that fan wheel is rotating in the correct direction and is not vibrating or binding.

4. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.

5. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions and complete manufacturer's startup checklist.

6. Measure and record airflow and air temperature rise over coils.

7. Verify proper operation of capacity control device.

8. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

9. After startup and performance test, lubricate bearings.

3.05 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-cooled refrigerant condensers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 8113

PACKAGED TERMINAL AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged terminal air conditioners and their accessories and controls, in the following configurations:

1. [Through-the-wall] [Freestanding] [Through-the-wall and freestanding] air conditioners.

2. Cooling-only units.

3. Heat-pump units.

4. Cooling units with electric heat.

5. Cooling units with hydronic heat.

6. Cooling units with indirect-fired gas heat.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, electrical characteristics, and accessories.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit EA 4: Documentation indicating that equipment and refrigerants comply.

2. Product Data for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."

C. Shop Drawings: For packaged terminal air conditioners. Include plans, elevations, sections, details for wall penetrations,[seismic bracing,] and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Color Samples: For unit cabinet, discharge grille, and exterior louver, and for each color and texture specified.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for packaged terminal air conditioners.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged terminal air conditioners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Ventilation Rate Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of packaged terminal air conditioners and wall construction with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged terminal air conditioners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Sealed Refrigeration System: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than [five] <Insert number> years from date of Substantial Completion, including components and labor.

2. Warranty Period for Nonsealed System Parts: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than [five] <Insert number> years from date of Substantial Completion, including only components and excluding labor.

3. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than [five] <Insert number> years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Carrier Corporation; a United Technologies company.

2. ClimateMaster, Inc.

3. Friedrich Air Conditioning Co.

4. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Appliances.

5. McQuay International.

6. Suburban Manufacturing Company; a subsidiary of AIRXCEL, Inc.

7. Trane; a business of American Standard Companies.

8. <Insert manufacturer's name>.

2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, self-contained, packaged terminal air conditioner with room cabinet, electric refrigeration system,[heating,] and temperature controls; fully charged with refrigerant and filled with oil; with [cord-connected] [hardwired] chassis.

2.03 CHASSIS

A. Cabinet: [0.052-inch- (1.32-mm-)] <Insert dimension> thick steel with removable front panel with concealed latches.

1. Mounting: [Wall with wall sleeve] [Floor with subbase].

2. Discharge Grille: [Punched-louver discharge grille allowing four-way discharge-air pattern] [Extruded-aluminum discharge grille] [Reversible polycarbonate discharge grille allowing upward and horizontal airflow].

3. Louvers: [Extruded aluminum with enamel finish] [Stamped aluminum with clear-anodized finish] [Stamped steel with enamel finish]; [white] [bronze] [brown] [beige] <Insert color> color.

4. Finish: [Epoxy coating] [Baked enamel].

5. Access Door: Hinged door in top of cabinet for access to controls.

6. Cabinet Extension: Matching cabinet in construction and finish, allowing diversion of airflow to adjoining room; with grille.

7. Finish of Interior Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

8. Subbase: Enameled steel with adjustable leveling feet and adjustable end plates[, with factory-installed and -wired, fused disconnect switch and receptacle sized for unit].

9. Wall Sleeves: [Galvanized steel with polyester finish] [Molded polymer] [Molded fiberglass-reinforced polyester].

B. Refrigeration System: Direct-expansion indoor coil with capillary restrictor; and hermetically sealed scroll compressor with vibration isolation and overload protection.

1. Indoor and Outdoor Coils: Seamless copper tubes mechanically expanded into aluminum fins[with capillary tube distributor on indoor coil].

2. Accumulator.

3. Constant-pressure expansion valve.

4. Reversing valve.

5. Charge: [R-22] [R-407C] [R-410A].

6. Charge: R-407C or R-410A.

C. Indoor Fan: Forward curved, centrifugal; with motor and positive-pressure ventilation damper with [concealed manual] [electric] operator.

D. Filters: Washable polyurethane in molded plastic frame.

E. Condensate Drain: Drain pan [to direct condensate to outdoor coil for re-evaporation] [and piping to direct condensate to building waste and vent piping].

1. Comply with ASHRAE 62.1 for drain pan construction and connections.

F. Outdoor Fan: [Forward curved, centrifugal] [Propeller] [Forward curved, centrifugal or propeller] type [with separate] [driven by indoor fan] motor.

1. Indoor and Outdoor Fan Motors: Two speed; comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 15 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

    a. Fan Motors: Permanently lubricated split capacitor.

    b. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

    c. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 16 Sections.

2.04 HEATING

A. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium-wire, electric-resistance heating elements with contactor and high-temperature-limit switch.

B. Hot-Water Heating Coil: Seamless copper tubes mechanically expanded into aluminum fins with two-way modulating control valve and air vent.

C. Gas Heat:

1. General Requirements for Gas-Fired, Noncondensing Furnaces: Factory assembled, piped, wired, and tested; complying with ANSI Z21.86/CSA 2.32, "Vented Gas-Fired Space Heating Appliances," and with NFPA 54.

2. Type of Gas: [Natural] [Propane].

3. Heat Exchanger: [Aluminized] [Stainless] steel.

4. Burner:

    a. Gas Valve: 100 percent safety [two-stage] [modulating] main gas valve, main shutoff valve, pressure regulator, safety pilot with electronic flame sensor, limit control, transformer, and combination ignition/fan timer control board.

    b. Ignition: Electric pilot ignition with hot-surface igniter or electric spark ignition.

5. Gas-Burner Safety Controls:

    a. Electronic Flame Sensor: Prevents gas valve from opening until pilot flame is proven; stops gas flow on ignition failure.

    b. Flame Rollout Switch: Installed on burner box; prevents burner operation.

    c. Limit Control: Fixed stop at maximum permissible setting; de-energizes burner on excessive bonnet temperature; automatic reset.

6. Combustion-Air Inducer: Centrifugal fan prepurges heat exchanger and vents combustion products; thermally protected motor with sleeve bearings; pressure switch prevents operation if combustion-air inlet or flue outlet is blocked.

7. Furnace Controls: Solid-state board integrates ignition, heat, cooling, and fan speeds; adjustable fan-on and fan-off timing; and terminals for connection to accessories.

2.05 CONTROLS

A. Control Module: Unit-mounted digital panel with touchpad temperature control and with touchpad for heating, cooling, and fan operation. Include the following features:

1. Low Ambient Lockout Control: Prevents cooling-cycle operation below 40 deg F (5 deg C) outdoor air temperature.

2. Heat-Pump Ambient Control: Field-adjustable switch changes to heat-pump heating operation above 40 deg F (5 deg C) and to supplemental heating below plus 25 deg F (minus 4 deg C).

3. Temperature-Limit Control: Prevents occupant from exceeding preset[setback or] setup temperature.

4. Building Automation System Interface: Allows remote on-off control with setback temperature control.

5. Reverse-Cycle Defrost: Solid-state sensor monitors frost buildup on [indoor] [outdoor] coil and reverses unit to melt frost.

B. Remote Control: Standard unit-mounted controls with remote-mounted, low-voltage adjustable thermostat with heat anticipator, [heat-off-cool-auto] [heat-off-cool] switch, and[on-auto] fan switch.

C. Outdoor Air: Motorized intake damper. Open intake when unit indoor air fan runs.

D. Outdoor Air: Manual intake damper.

2.06 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Airflow: <Insert cfm (L/s)>.

B. Outdoor Air-Intake Rate: <Insert cfm (L/s)>.

C. Cooling Capacity:

1. Total: <Insert Btu/h (kW)>.

2. Sensible: <Insert Btu/h (kW)>.

3. Energy-Efficiency Ratio: <Insert number>.

4. Indoor Coil Entering-Air Dry Bulb Temperature: <Insert deg F (deg C)>.

5. Indoor Coil Entering-Air Wet Bulb Temperature: <Insert deg F (deg C)>.

6. Indoor Coil Leaving-Air Dry Bulb Temperature: <Insert deg F (deg C)>.

7. Indoor Coil Leaving-Air Wet Bulb Temperature: <Insert deg F (deg C)>.

8. Outdoor Coil Entering-Air Temperature: <Insert deg F (deg C)>.

D. Heat-Pump Capacity:

1. Total: <Insert Btu/h (kW)>.

2. Outdoor Temperature: <Insert deg F (deg C)>.

E. Electric Heat Capacity: <Insert Btu/h (kW)>.

F. Hydronic Heat Capacity:

1. Total: <Insert Btu/h (kW)>.

2. Entering-Air Temperature: <Insert deg F (deg C)>.

3. Leaving-Air Temperature: <Insert deg F (deg C)>.

4. Water Flow: <Insert gpm (L/s)>.

5. Entering-Water Temperature: <Insert deg F (deg C)>.

6. Leaving-Water Temperature: <Insert deg F (deg C)>.

G. Gas Heat Capacity:

1. Input: <Insert Btu/h (kW)>.

2. Output: <Insert Btu/h (kW)>.

3. AFUE: [80] <Insert number> percent.

H. Sound:

1. Indoor: <Insert Bels>.

2. Outdoor: <Insert Bels>.

I. Electrical Characteristics:

1. Volts: <Insert value>.

2. Phase: [Single] [Three].

3. Hertz: 60.

4. Full-Load Amperes: <Insert value>.

5. Minimum Circuit Ampacity: <Insert value>.

6. Maximum Overcurrent Protection: <Insert amperage>.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Factory test to comply with ARI 300, "Sound Rating and Sound Transmission Loss of Packaged Terminal Equipment."

B. Unit Performance Ratings: Factory test to comply with ARI 310/380/CSA C744, "Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances and tolerances.

B. Install wall sleeves in finished wall assembly; seal and weatherproof. Joint-sealant materials and applications are specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

C. Install and anchor wall sleeves to withstand, without damage to equipment and structure, seismic forces required by building code.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 15 Section "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

C. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.

2. After installing packaged terminal air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Packaged terminal air conditioners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.04 STARTUP SERVICE

A. [Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform] [Perform] startup service.

B. After installation, verify the following:

1. Unit is level on base and is flashed in exterior wall.

2. Unit casing has no visible damage.

3. Compressor, air-cooled condenser coil, and fans have no visible damage.

4. Labels are clearly visible.

5. Controls are connected and operable.

6. Shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps are removed.

7. Filters are installed and clean.

8. Drain pan and drain line are installed correctly.

9. Electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements in Division 16 Sections.

10. Installation. Perform startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions, including the following:

a. Lubricate bearings on fan.

b. Check fan-wheel rotation for correct direction without vibration and binding.

C. After startup service and performance test, change filters.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

A. [Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train] [Train] Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged terminal air conditioners.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 8219

FAN-COIL UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fan-coil units and accessories.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of fan-coil units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates or is supported by ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate size and location of wall sleeves for outdoor-air intake.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

B. In the Fan-Coil-Unit Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.02 VRF FAN-COIL UNITS

A. Available Manufacturers or approved equal:

1. LG
2. Daikin
3. Hitachi
4. Mitsubishi

B. Description: Variable Refrigerant Flow Fan Coil Units.

C. Concealed Ceiling Ducted Unit (Medium Static with ECM fan):

1. General: The medium static unit shall be a built-in ceiling concealed fan coil unit, operable with refrigerant R-410A, equipped with an electronic expansion valve, for installation into the ceiling cavity. It is constructed of a galvanized steel casing. It shall be a horizontal discharge air with horizontal return air configuration. All models feature a low height (12") cabinet making them applicable to ceiling pockets that tend to be shallow. Computerized PID control shall be used to control superheat to deliver a comfortable room temperature condition. The unit shall be equipped with a programmed drying mechanism that dehumidifies while inhibiting changes in room temperature when used with remote control unit. The indoor units sound pressure shall range from 41 dB(A) to 45 dB(A) at low speed measured 5 feet below the ducted unit.

2. Indoor Unit.

a. Unit shall be completely factory assembled and tested. Included in the unit is factory wiring, piping, electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, fan motor thermal protector, flare connections, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch. The unit shall have an adjustable external static pressure switch.

b. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes will be charged with dehydrated air prior to shipment from the factory.

c. Both refrigerant lines shall be insulated from the outdoor unit.

d. The indoor units shall be equipped with a return air thermistor.

e. The voltage range will be 253 volts maximum and 187 volts minimum.

3. Unit Cabinet.

    a. The cabinet shall be located into the ceiling and ducted to the supply and return openings.

    b. The cabinet shall be constructed with sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.

4. Fan.

    a. The fan shall be direct-drive DC (ECM) type fan, statically and dynamically balanced impeller with three fan speeds available.

    b. The unit shall be equipment with an automatically adjusting external static pressure logic selectable during commissioning.

    c. The fan motor shall be thermally protected.

    d. The fan motor shall be equipped as standard with adjustable external static pressure (ESP) settings.

5. Coil.

    a. Coils shall be of the direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.

    b. The coil shall be of a waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design to ensure highly efficient performance.

    c. The coil shall be a 3 row cross fin copper evaporator coil with 13 fpi design completely factory tested.

    d. The refrigerant connections shall be flare connections and the condensate will be 1-1/4 inch outside diameter PVC.

    e. A condensate pump with a 18-3/8” lift shall be located below the coil in the condensate pan with a built in safety alarm.

    f. A thermistor will be located on the liquid and gas line.

6. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.

    a. MERV 6.

D. Basic Unit Controls:

1. Control voltage transformer.

2. Wall-mounting thermostat with the following features:

    a. Heat-cool-off switch.

b. Fan on-auto switch.

c. Fan-speed switch.

d. Adjustable deadband.

e. Exposed set point.

f. Exposed indication.

g. Degree F indication.

3. Wall-mounting and Unit-mounted temperature sensor.

4. Unoccupied-period-override push button.

E. Terminal Controller:

1. Scheduled Operation: Occupied and unoccupied periods on seven-day clock with a minimum of four programmable periods per day.

2. Unoccupied Period Override Operation: Two hours.

3. Unit Supply-Air Fan Operation:

a. Occupied Periods: Fan runs continuously.

b. Unoccupied Periods: Fan cycles to maintain room setback temperature.

4. Controller shall have volatile-memory backup.

F. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single electrical connection.

2.03 DUCTED SPLIT SYSTEM FAN-COIL UNITS

A. Available Manufacturers or approved equal:

1. AAON.

2. McQuay International.

3. Trane.

B. Description:

1. Indoor air handling unit shall include filters, supply blowers, DX coil and unit controls.

2. Unit shall have a draw-through supply blower configuration and discharge air horizontally .

3. Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate lifting and rigging, service areas, and caution areas for safety and to assist service personnel..

4. Unit components shall be labeled, including pipe stub outs, refrigeration system components, and electrical and controls components..

5. Laminated color-coded wiring diagram shall match factory installed wiring and be provided in point-to-point form and affixed to the interior of the control compartment's hinged access door.

6. Unit nameplate shall be provided in two locations on the unit, affixed to the exterior of the air handler and affixed to the interior of the control compartment's hinged access door.

C. Construction:

1. All cabinet walls and access doors shall be fabricated of rigid, impact resistant, double wall, high performance composite panels with G90 galvanized steel on both sides and a closed cell polyurethane foam interior core.

   a. Unit shall include an exterior paint finish which shall be capable of withstanding at least 2500 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure.

2. Foam shall have a minimum density of 2 pounds/cubic foot and shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D-1929 for a minimum flash ignition temperature of 610°F.

3. Insulation shall have an R-value of 6.25.

4. All cabinet walls and access doors shall include a thermal break which eliminates any metal conductive path from the inside of the cabinet to the outside of the cabinet.

5. Access doors shall be flush mounted to cabinetry, with stainless steel removable hinges and quarter-turn, zinc cast handles.

6. All panels and access doors shall be sealed with permanently applied low durometer type gasket.

7. Units with cooling coils shall include a 304 stainless steel sloped drain pan. Drain pan connections shall as shown on plans.

8. Cooling coils shall be mechanically supported above the drain pan by multiple supports that allow drain pan cleaning and coil removal.

D. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.

1. MERV 8.

E. Electrical.

1. Unit shall have a single point power connection for field connection to an electrical power source.

2. Unit shall include a factory installed 24V control circuit transformer.

3. Wiring shall be factory tested.

4. Unit shall be provided with field installed non-fused disconnect switch.

5. Unit shall be provided with a field installed smoke detector.

F. Cooling Coil.

1. Coil shall be designed for use with R-410A refrigerant and constructed of copper tubes with aluminum (copper) fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and galvanized (304 stainless) steel end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.

2. Coil with dual circuits shall have interlaced circuitry.

3. Coil shall be helium leak tested.

4. Coil shall be furnished with a factory installed thermostatic expansion valve(s). The sensing bulb(s) shall be field installed on the suction line immediately outside the cabinet.

5. Refer to plans for left or right hand external piping connections. Liquid and suction connections shall be sweat connection. Coil connections shall be labeled, extent beyond the unit casing and be factory sealed with grommets that cover both the interior and exterior of the unit casing, to minimize air leakage and condensation inside the panel assembly..

6. Coil shall be removable through side panels of unit without the need to remove and disassemble the entire section from the unit.

7. Refer to plans for the service access panel side.

8. Coil shall have a flexible, epoxy polymer e-coat uniformly applied to all coil surface areas without material bridging between fins. Humidity and water immersion resistance shall be up to a minimum 1000 and 250 hours respectively (ASTM D2247-92 and ASTM D870-92). Corrosion durability shall be confirmed through testing to no less than 6000 hours salt spray per ASTM B117-90. Coated coils shall receive a spray-applied, UV-resistant polyurethane topcoat to prevent UV degradation of the e-coat.

9. Coil shall be furnished with a factory installed electronic thermostatic expansion valve(s). The sensing bulb(s) shall be field installed on the suction line immediately outside the cabinet.

A. Refrigeration System.

1. Air handling unit and matching condensing unit shall be capable of operation as an R-410A split system air conditioner (heat pump).

2. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with thermostatic expansion valve type refrigerant flow control.

3. Modulating hot gas reheat shall be provided on the lead (all) refrigeration circuit(s). This option consists of a hot gas reheat coil, modulating valves, DDC controller, supply air temperature sensor and control signal terminal which allows the unit to have a dehumidification mode of operation, which includes supply air temperature control to prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space. Reheat coil shall be constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and be factory installed downstream of the unit's evaporator coil. Modulating reheat valves shall be factory installed (Modulating reheat valves shall be factory provided and field installed). Reheat line connections shall be labeled, extend beyond the unit casing and be located near the suction and liquid line connections for ease of field connection. Connections shall be factory sealed with a grommet on the exterior of the unit casing to minimize air leakage. Supply air temperature sensor shall be factory supplied and field installed in the ductwork downstream of the unit. The dehumidification mode supply air temperature set point shall be field adjustable on the DDC controller. Field installed humidistat is required for this option.

B. Basic Unit Controls:

1. The control panel shall be connected to the air handling unit with a 6-foot whip connection and shall be mounted in the field.

2. Control voltage transformer.

3. Factory installed and factory provided controller.

   a. Unit controller shall be capable of controlling all features and options of the unit. Controller shall be factory installed in the control panel and factory tested.

   b. With modulating hot gas reheat option, a field installed space humidity sensor and a field installed supply air temperature sensor shall be furnished to control the amount of reheat during dehumidification. Supply air temperature and space humidity setpoint shall be field adjustable.

   c. Controller shall have an onboard clock and calendar functions that allow for occupancy scheduling.

   d. Controller shall include non-volatile memory to retain all programmed values without the use of a battery, in the event of a power failure.

   e. Controller shall contain diagnostics to indicate controller power, communications, unit alarms and sensor failures.

   f. Controller shall be capable of standalone operation with unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing and occupancy scheduling available without dependence on a building management system.

g. Fan speed shall automatic adjust to maintain space temperature.

4. Wall-mounting thermostat with the following features.

a. Exposed set point.

b. Exposed indication.

c. Degree F indication.

5. Wall-mounting humidistat.

a. Exposed set point.

b. Exposed indication.

C. BAS Interface Requirements:

1. Provide BACnet or LonWorks interface for future central BAS connection.

D. Filters:

1. Filters shall be slide-out removable from the right (left) hand side of the cabinet through a filter access panel with hand latches.

2. Unit shall include 2 (4) inch pleated panel filters with an efficiency of 30% and a MERV rating of 7.

E. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single electrical connection.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive fan-coil units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before fan-coil-unit installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install fan-coil units level and plumb.

B. Install fan-coil units to comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Suspend fan-coil units from structure with elastomeric hangers. Vibration isolators are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

D. Verify locations of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above finished floor.

E. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks after Substantial Completion.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:

1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

2. Connect condensate drain to indirect waste.

a. Install condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against the pressure of fan. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.

B. Connect supply and return ducts to fan-coil units with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Duct Accessories." Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.

3.04 DEMONSTATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain fan-coil units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0500

REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. As specified in Section 010000.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. The section applies to applicable Division 26 sections.

B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment, accessories, tests, adjustments, instructions and documentation in accordance with the specifications and drawings for a proper, complete, satisfactory and operable system.

C. Include complete testing of all equipment and wiring at the completion of the work and making any minor connection changes or adjustments necessary for the proper functioning of the system and equipment. All systems shall be properly adjusted and in working order at time of final acceptance.

D. All earthwork, painting, and grouting shall conform to the applicable requirements of the detailed equipment specifications as prescribed in appropriate sections.

E. It is the intent of these Specifications and other Contract Documents to require an installation complete in every detail. Consequently, the Contractor is responsible for minor details or for any special construction which may be found necessary to properly finish, install, adjust, test, and place in successful and continuous operation of the entire electrical system.

F. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cables, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, and other electrical items and arrangements shall be of sufficient capacity as shown on drawings, specifications and as required by the applicable National Electrical Code, codes and standards.

G. The contractor shall be solely responsible for safety on the jobsite.

H. The contractor shall furnish and install all equipment for temporary construction power as required.

1.03 RELATED WORK

A. Telecommunication equipment and wiring.

B. Fire Alarm System equipment and wiring.

C. Security System equipment and wiring.

D. Audio Visual System equipment and wiring.

1.04 RULES, REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. Comply with local ordinances and building department directives including the International Building Code, National Electrical Code, Uniform Fire Code, statutes and official requirements of the State of Hawaii.

B. Apply and pay for electrical permit.

C. Comply with serving utility agency rules and requirements, and pay for service charges levied by such agencies for work performed during the agencies' non-working hours and days.

D. Applicable Documents: Relevant definitions and requirements to current versions of applicable ANSI, UL, NEMA, EEI, IEEE, NFPA, TIA/EIA, ADAAGS references.

E. After completion of the work, the Contractor shall be furnished a certificate of final inspection and approval from the electrical inspection department of local authority having jurisdiction.

1.05 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Electrical drawings are illustrative and representational. Locations of outlets, devices, raceways, apparatus and other electrical items shown are approximate and shall be installed with the required maintenance and code clearances and to correct inconsistencies with existing conditions, other building systems and trades. Survey site and building conditions to verify lineal footages required and check scales and dimensions shown on construction drawings, verify locations, routing and lineal footages of electrical work required. Study existing civil, architectural, structural and mechanical conditions and install electrical system orderly and coordinated with existing site and building appurtenances.

B. Refer to all project Drawings and to all Sections of the project Specification. Coordinate and fir all work accordingly so that all electrical outlets and equipment will be properly located and readily accessible. The Drawings indicate the relation of wiring and connections and must not be scaled for exact locations. Verify all construction dimensions at the project and make changes necessary to conform to the building as constructed. Work improperly installed due to lack of construction verification shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense.

C. Provide additional components and wiring not shown or specified herein but are required for proper control and operation to provide for a complete and operable system within intent indicated on the drawings and specifications.

D. Conduct site survey and thoroughly review drawings and specifications prior to bidding to provide necessary wiring, apparatus, devices and other equipment for a complete installation.

E. Relocate devices, apparatus and associated wiring including raceways, from locations shown, for code compliance and to correct inconsistencies with existing conditions, structures, utilities and when directed before installation.

F. Equipment ratings and wire sizes shall have adequate capacity to serve the required load and be in compliance with the NEC.

G. Verify voltages and other ratings of electrical utilization equipment prior to placing order with factory. Input voltages of equipment shall match serving utility or system voltage available.

H. Where inconsistencies between the drawings, specifications, referenced codes, standards and requirements exist, the more rigorous requirement shall govern.

I. Schedule work to avoid delays, interferences, and unnecessary work. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the Drawings and Specifications, details of departures and reason therefore shall be submitted immediately for consideration by the Contractor.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Installation complete in every detail as specified and ready for use. Any items supplied by Contractor developing defects of design, constructions, or quality within one (1) year of final acceptance by Owner shall be replaced by such new materials, apparatus or parts to make such defective portion of the complete system conform to the true intent of the Drawings and Specifications at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. The warranty shall be countersigned by the General Contractor as applicable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Equipment and material shall be new and those items listed, labeled or certified for the intended application by a recognized testing organization to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established and in accordance with the National Electrical Code.

B. No products containing asbestos shall be used on this project.

C. Where equipment and material are specified by catalog numbers and names that are of obsolescence, supersedure, or error in identification, the intent implied by the description, application, required performance and features noted shall govern.

D. Brand names, manufacturer's names and catalog numbers indicate standard of design and quality required. Substitute materials may be used if pre-qualified prior to bidding by the Engineer.

E. Electrical equipment shall be supplied through the manufacturer's designated representative by a local distributor.

F. Equipment and materials shall be suitable for intended location and use and include all accessories for proper installation and operation.

G. Where two or more similar type items are furnished, all shall be of the same manufacture, e.g., receptacle shall be the same manufacturer unless otherwise noted.

H. Provide NEMA 3R or 4X housings, as indicated on drawings, where electrical apparatus is to be installed outdoors.

I. Provide all hardware, supports, backing and other accessories necessary to install electrical equipment. Wood materials shall be treated against termite, iron or steel materials shall be galvanized for corrosion protection, and non-ferrous materials shall be brass or bronze. Provide stainless steel materials where indicated.

J. Bolts, nuts, washers, and screws used for outside shall be high quality stainless steel or brass.

K. Duct Seal: Pliable, non-toxic material used for application around conductors in raceway and in empty conduits to minimize moisture and rodent/insect infiltration. Must be re-enterable material allowing for removal/reapplication after initial installation. Non-drying, non-cracking, non-corrosive material that will not adversely affect raceway and conductors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturers' instructions and directions pertaining to equipment, practices recommended by latest versions of the American Electricians Handbook, National Electrical Code, National Electrical Safety Code, National Fire Code, Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers, ANSI/Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronics Industries Association, Public Utilities Commission General Order No. 10 and the servicing utility agency requirements.

1. Installation shall be appropriate for intended location and use and be complete and operable within intent indicated on the plans and specifications. Provide all accessories as required for proper installation and operation.

2. For actual fabrication, installation and testing of the work use only certified, trained and experienced workmen familiar with items required and with manufacturers' recommended methods of installation. Rejection of installed work made due to the lack of skill shall be corrected.

3. Factory trained technician shall perform work for electrical items where specifically recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Delivery, Handling, and Storage

1. Deliver all materials of this Division in manufacturer's original unopened packages or containers with label intact and legible.

2. Use means necessary to protect the materials of this section before, during, and after installation; to protect installed work; and to protect the original structure, work and materials of the Owner.

3. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Owner and at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Cut and Patch: Trench, excavate, cut and core as required to install electrical systems.

1. Backfill, repair and patch walls, floors, ceilings and structure and pavement and replant/regrass as required to restore finished surfaces, grade and landscape to original condition. Paint exposed raceways and boxes to match surrounding finish.

2. Seal all excess openings.

3. Carefully chip concrete to avoid cutting structural steel. Repair any damage to rebars by welding.

D. Equipment Connections: Unless indicated otherwise, provide wiring for all equipment furnished by other trades. Provide disconnect switches for all motorized equipment and water heaters. Install starters and controllers furnished by other trades. Wiring shown on any drawing is based on equipment rating. Verify with the owner or trade furnishing equipment and adjust wiring and associated protective device as required to accommodate actual size of equipment to be furnished. Trench, excavate, cut and core as required to install electrical systems.

1. Check and insure that proper polarity and phase rotation is provided for all outlets and equipment connections.

E. Existing Conditions: Verify existing field conditions prior to bidding. Reroute existing electrical and signal/communication lines and relocate equipment as necessary to avoid conflict with new construction.

1. Verify and check traverse of new electrical, signal and telecommunication lines for possible conflicts with existing utilities and obstructions and new construction prior to installation of new lines.

2. Repair any existing utility lines damaged during construction.

3. Remove existing wiring and equipment no longer in use. Phase removal and new work as required to allow existing facilities to remain operational.

F. Restrictions

1. Noisy construction operations which interfere with the usual existing procedures in adjacent areas shall be scheduled with the owner.

G. Adjustments and Settings

1. Adjust breaker trips and other equipment settings and controls per manufacturer's recommendations and as required unless otherwise directed.

2. Balance feeder loading equally on each phase as closely as practicable. Rearrange feeder and branch circuit connections as necessary to balance loads.

H. Neat appearances in the finished work will be required. Only experienced electrical workers shall be employed for the electrical installation.

I. All work not installed and completed in accordance with the latest rules and regulations of OSHA and all local ordinances shall be removed and reinstalled correctly at the Contractor's expense.

J. Install all electrical materials and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for the seismic zone classification at the project site.

K. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate all electrical work to avoid conflicts with existing mechanical, structural, and architectural elements of this project.

L. Verify that electrical system may be installed in strict accordance with the original design, the Drawings and Specifications and the manufacturer's recommendations.

M. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.02 OUTAGES

A. Schedule all work to minimize power outages. Outages will be permitted only after normal operating hours unless approved by the owner. Contractor shall request for outages in writing at least two weeks in advance. Contractor shall pay for charges for work required after normal operating hours and provide temporary power and wiring as necessary.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0519

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.

2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
2. Alpha Wire.
3. Belden Inc.
4. Encore Wire Corporation.
5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
6. Southwire Incorporated.

C. Aluminum and Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

D. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THW-2, Type THHN-2-THWN-2, and, Type UF.

E. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for armored cable, Type AC and metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

F. VFC Cable:

1. Comply with UL 1277, UL 1685, and NFPA 70 for Type TC-ER cable.
2. Type TC-ER with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent coverage braided shields and insulated full-size ground wire, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.
3. Comply with UL requirements for cables in direct burial applications.

2.02 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Gardner Bender.
3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
5. Ilsco; a branch of Bardes Corporation.
6. NSi Industries LLC.

7. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of the EGS Electrical Group.

8. 3M; Electrical Markets Division.

9. Tyco Electronics.

C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.02 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Underground feeder cable, Type UF.

D. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Underground feeder cable, Type UF.

G. VFC Output Circuits: Type XHHW-2 in metal conduit with braided shield.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.04 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.05 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.06 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.07 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.

2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.

a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

D. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Procedures used.

2. Results that comply with requirements.

3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

E. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0526

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.

2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.

3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Ground rods.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017000 "Closeout Requirements," include the following:

a. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features based on NFPA 70B.

1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.

2) Include recommended testing intervals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.

2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.

3. ERICO International Corporation.

4. Fushi Copperweld Inc.

5. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.

6. Harger Lightning and Grounding.

7. ILSCO.

8. O-Z/Gedney; A Brand of the EGS Electrical Group.

9. Robbins Lightning, Inc.

10. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.

2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.03 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.

2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.

3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.

6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.04 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.05 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m).

B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.

1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches (1200 mm) long.

2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.

3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.

4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.02 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.03 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.

2. Lighting circuits.

3. Receptacle circuits.

4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.

5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.

6. Flexible raceway runs.

7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.

8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

9. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.

2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.

2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.

3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.

b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.

H. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.

2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.

2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.

3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.

4. Equipment supports.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.

b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.

c. ERICO International Corporation.

d. GS Metals Corp.

e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

f. Unistrut; Atkore International.

g. Wesanco, Inc.

3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.

4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.

5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.

6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (200 mm) o.c., in at least 1 surface.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.

b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.

c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.

d. Seasafe, Inc.

3. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.

4. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles.

5. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.

C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

    a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Hilti, Inc.

        2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

        3) MKT Fastening, LLC.

        4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

    a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.

        2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.

        3) Hilti, Inc.

        4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

        5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.

4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.

5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.

6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.

7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.02 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.02 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.

2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.

3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.

4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.

5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.

6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.

7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.04 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0533

RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.

2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.

3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.

4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.

5. Surface raceways.

6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples: For wireways, nonmetallic wireways, and surface raceways and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches (300 mm) long.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

2. Allied Tube & Conduit.

3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.

4. Electri-Flex Company.

5. O-Z/Gedney.

6. Picoma Industries.

7. Republic Conduit.

8. Robroy Industries.

9. Southwire Company.

10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.

12. Wheatland Tube Company.

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.

E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

F. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.

2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.

G. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

H. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.

I. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

J. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.

2. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel or die cast.

b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

K. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for

use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.02 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
3. Arnco Corporation.
4. CANTEX Inc.
5. CertainTeed Corporation.
6. Condux International, Inc.
7. Electri-Flex Company.
8. Kraloy.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
11. RACO; Hubbell.
12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.

D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

E. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

F. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.

G. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.

H. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D 3485.

I. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.

J. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

K. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

L. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

M. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.03 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.

2. Hoffman.

3. Mono-Systems, Inc.

4. Square D.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 4 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.04 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Allied Moulded Products, Inc.

2. Hoffman.

3. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

4. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts. Cover shall be gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections shall be flanged and have stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.

D. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.

E. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

G. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.05 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Prime coated, ready for field painting.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Mono-Systems, Inc.

b. Panduit Corp.

c. Wiremold / Legrand.

C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Hubbell Incorporated.

    b. Mono-Systems, Inc.

    c. Panduit Corp.

    d. Wiremold / Legrand.

2.06 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Adalet.

2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.

3. EGS/Appleton Electric.

4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.

5. FSR Inc.

6. Hoffman.

7. Hubbell Incorporated.

8. Kraloy.

9. Milbank Manufacturing Co.

10. Mono-Systems, Inc.

11. O-Z/Gedney.

12. RACO; Hubbell.

13. Robroy Industries.

14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.

15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures.

16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

17. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

G. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb (32 kg).

1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

J. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

K. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).

L. Gangable boxes are allowed.

M. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 4 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Fiberglass.

3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

N. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 4 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.

3. Key latch to match panelboards.

4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.

5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC or IMC.

2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC, IMC, or EMT.

3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC or Type EPC-80-PVC, concrete encased.

4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.

2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.

3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:

a. Loading dock.

b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.

c. Mechanical rooms.

d. Gymnasiums.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.

5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.

6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.

7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch (16-mm) trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.

3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

I. Paint exposed raceways and boxes to match surrounding finish.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.

I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m)intervals.

2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.

3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.

4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.

5. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, GRC, or IMC before rising above floor.

J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.

2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

S. Surface Raceways:

1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm)radius control at bend points.

2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

T. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

U. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.

2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.

3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

V. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

W. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.

2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

AA. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

BB. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

CC. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.

2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.

5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

   a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.

   b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.

7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.05 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0544

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.

2. Sleeve-seal systems.

3. Sleeve-seal fittings.

4. Grout.

5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.

2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.

2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).

b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.02 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.

b. CALPICO, Inc.

c. Metraflex Company (The).

d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

e. Proco Products, Inc.

3. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.

5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.03 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Presealed Systems.

2.04 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.05 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.02 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or

cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0553

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.

2. Identification of power and control cables.

3. Identification for conductors.

4. Underground-line warning tape.

5. Warning labels and signs.

6. Instruction signs.

7. Equipment identification labels.

8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.

2. Legend: Indicate voltage.

C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:

1. Black letters on an orange field.

2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."

D. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

E. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

F. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

G. Tape and Stencil for Raceways Carrying Circuits More Than 600 V: 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide black stripes on 10-inch (250-mm) centers diagonally over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches (300 mm) wide. Stop stripes at legends.

H. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

I. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.02 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.

B. Colors for Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.

2. Legend: Indicate voltage.

C. Colors for Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:

1. Black letters on an orange field.

2. Legend: "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."

D. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

E. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

F. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.

2.03 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.

B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Write-on, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

D. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.

E. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch (50 by 50 by 1.3 mm), with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

G. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

H. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.04 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Write-on, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

E. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around conductor it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.

F. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

G. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2. Labels for Tags: Self-adhesive label, machine-printed with permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer, sized for attachment to tag.

2.05 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.06 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.

2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.

3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.

2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE.

3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.

C. Tag: Type I:

1. Pigmented polyolefin, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.

2. Thickness: 4 mils (0.1 mm).

3. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft. (9.0 kg/100 sq. m).

4. 3-Inch (75-mm) Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 30 lbf (133.4 N), and 2500 psi (17.2 MPa).

D. Tag: Type II:

1. Multilayer laminate consisting of high-density polyethylene scrim coated with pigmented polyolefin, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.

2. Thickness: 12 mils (0.3 mm).

3. Weight: 36.1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (17.6 kg/100 sq. m).

4. 3-Inch (75-mm) Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 400 lbf (1780 N), and 11,500 psi (79.2 MPa).

E. Tag: Type ID:

1. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.

2. Overall Thickness: 5 mils (0.125 mm).

3. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil (0.00889 mm).

4. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft. (13.7 kg/100 sq. m).

5. 3-Inch (75-mm) Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf (311.3 N), and 4600 psi (31.7 MPa).

F. Tag: Type IID:

1. Reinforced, detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented woven scrim, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.

2. Overall Thickness: 8 mils (0.2 mm).

3. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil (0.00889 mm).

4. Weight: 34 lb/1000 sq. ft. (16.6 kg/100 sq. m).

5. 3-Inch ((75-mm))Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 300 lbf (1334 N), and 12,500 psi (86.1 MPa).

2.07 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.

2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.

3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.

2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.

3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.08 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.

2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.

3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.09 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch (25 mm).

2.010 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).

2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).

3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).

4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).

2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).

3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).

4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).

2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F ((23 deg C)), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).

3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.

4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).

5. Color: Black.

2.011 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

G. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

I. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.

2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

J. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

K. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide black stripes on 10-inch (250-mm) centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches (300 mm) wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- (75-mm-) high black letters on 20-inch (500-mm) centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:

1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches (300 mm) of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.

2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.

3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

B. Accessible Raceways, Armored and Metal-Clad Cables, More Than 600 V: Self-adhesive vinyl labels. Install labels at 10-foot (3-m) maximum intervals.

C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 10-foot (3-m) maximum intervals.

D. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. Emergency Power.

2. Power.

3. UPS.

E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

a. Color shall be factory applied.

b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Black.

2) Phase B: Red.

3) Phase C: Blue.

c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Brown.

2) Phase B: Orange.

3) Phase C: Yellow.

d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

F. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use write-on tags.

G. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

H. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.

I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

J. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.

1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.

2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

K. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

L. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Power transfer switches.

    b. Controls with external control power connections.

M. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

N. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

O. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

    a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

    b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.

    c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

    d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

    a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.

    b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.

c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.

d. Switchgear.

e. Switchboards.

f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.

g. Substations.

h. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.

i. Motor-control centers.

j. Enclosed switches.

k. Enclosed circuit breakers.

l. Enclosed controllers.

m. Variable-speed controllers.

n. Push-button stations.

o. Power transfer equipment.

p. Contactors.

q. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.

r. Battery-inverter units.

s. Battery racks.

t. Power-generating units.

u. Monitoring and control equipment.

v. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0923

LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Indoor occupancy sensors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.

2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bryant Electric.
2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
5. Lightolier Controls.
6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
7. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
8. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.
9. RAB Lighting.
10. Sensor Switch, Inc.
11. Square D.
12. Watt Stopper.

C. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
5. Mounting:
    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.

7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.

8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lux); turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

9. Style: Decorator style, white.

D. PIR Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm).

2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling.

E. Ultrasonic Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area through pattern changes of reflected ultrasonic energy .

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).

2. Detection Coverage (Small Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 600 sq. ft. (56 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

4. Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft. (186 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

5. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 90 feet (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling in a corridor not wider than 14 feet (4.3 m).

F. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.

2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).

3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

2.02 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bryant Electric.

2. Cooper Industries, Inc.

3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.

4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

5. Lightolier Controls.

6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

7. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.

8. NSi Industries LLC; TORK Products.

9. RAB Lighting.

10. Sensor Switch, Inc.

11. Square D.

12. Watt Stopper.

C. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).

3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

4. Style: Decorator style, white.

D. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag WS1:

1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).

2. Sensing Technology: PIR.

3. Switch Type: SP.

4. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage type.

5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.

6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.

7. Concealed "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds, and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.

8. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.

E. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag WS2:

1. Standard Range: 210-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).

2. Sensing Technology: PIR.

3. Switch Type: SP.

4. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage type.

5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.

6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.

7. Concealed "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds, and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.

8. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.

2.03 HIGH-BAY OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.

C. General Description: Solid-state unit. The unit is designed to operate with the lamp and ballasts indicated.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Operation: Turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and to half-power when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights to half-power that is adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 16 minutes.

3. Continuous Lamp Monitoring: When lamps are dimmed continuously for 24 hours, automatically turn lamps on to full power for 15 minutes for every 24 hours of continuous dimming.

4. Operating Ambient Conditions: 32 to 149 deg F (0 to 65 deg C).

5. Mounting: Threaded pipe.

6. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

7. Detector Technology: PIR.

8. Power and dimming control from the lighting fixture ballast that has been modified to include the dimming capacitor and MyzerPORT option.

D. Detector Coverage: User selectable by interchangeable PIR lenses, suitable for mounting heights from 12 to 50 feet (3.7 to 15.2 m).

E. Accessories: Obtain manufacturer's installation and maintenance kit with laser alignment tool for sensor positioning and power port connectors.

2.04 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.02 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.03 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.

2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate lighting control devices and perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.

2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.

3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2416

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.

2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

3. Load centers.

4. Electronic-grade panelboards.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

2. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

a. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.

b. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.

c. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.

d. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.

e. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.

f. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

g. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

h. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

2. Field Quality-Control Reports:

a. Test procedures used.

b. Test results that comply with requirements.

c. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

3. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017000 "Closeout Requirements," include the following:

a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

b. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

E. Maintenance Material Submittals: Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and Ground Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Types: Two spares for each panelboard.

3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

F. Warranty: Submit warranty as noted under item entitled “WARRANTY” herein below.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F (minus 5 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).

b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.

2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.

3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.

b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

c. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X.

d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 5.

2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.

3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.

4. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.

5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.

6. Finishes:

    a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.

    b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.

    c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.

7. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

C. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.

D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.

2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.

3. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.

4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.

5. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.

2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type.

3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type.

4. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.

5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

6. Gutter-Tap Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

7. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

F. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices, listed and labeled for series-connected short-circuit rating by an NRTL.

I. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

B. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 1.

2.03 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.

3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

C. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

F. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, electrically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.

1. Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.

2. External Control-Power Source: 120-V branch circuit.

G. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

H. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.04 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.

3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

C. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with series-connected rating to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.

    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.

    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.

    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared x t response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

6. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.

8. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

    b. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.

    c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.

    d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.

    e. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.

    f. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.

    g. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.

    h. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.

    i. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.

j. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function with other upstream or downstream devices.

k. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.

l. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.

m. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.05 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

D. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

E. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

H. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

I. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

J. Comply with NECA 1.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.

2. Test continuity of each circuit.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

c. Instruments and Equipment:

1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

F. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.

2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.

3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.

4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2726

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.

2. Tamper-resistant receptacles.

3. Weather-resistant receptacles.

4. Communications outlets.

5. Pendant cord-connector devices.

6. Cord and plug sets.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).

2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).

3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).

4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.02 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.

2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.03 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).

b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).

c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).

d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

B. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; TR8300.

b. Hubbell; HBL8300SGA.

c. Leviton; 8300-SGG.

d. Pass & Seymour; TR63H.

2. Description: Labeled shall comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

C. Style: Decorator style, white.

2.04 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

1. Straight blade, feed-through type.

2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; VGF20.

b. Hubbell; GFR5352L.

c. Pass & Seymour; 2095.

d. Leviton; 7590.

C. Tamper-Resistant GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Hubbell; GFTR20.

b. Pass & Seymour; 2095TR.

D. Style: Decorator style, white.

2.05 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description:

1. Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector.

2. NEMA WD 6 Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, and FS W-C-596.

3. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.

4. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.06 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description:

1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.

3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.07 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Single Pole:

1) Cooper; AH1221.

2) Hubbell; HBL1221.

3) Leviton; 1221-2.

4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.

Two Pole:

5) Cooper; AH1222.

6) Hubbell; HBL1222.

7) Leviton; 1222-2.

8) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.

Three Way:

9) Cooper; AH1223.

10) Hubbell; HBL1223.

11) Leviton; 1223-2.

12) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.

Four Way:

13) Cooper; AH1224.

14) Hubbell; HBL1224.

15) Leviton; 1224-2.

16) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

C. Pilot-Light Switches, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; AH1221PL for 120 and 277 V.

b. Hubbell; HBL1201PL for 120 and 277 V.

c. Leviton; 1221-LH1.

d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1RPL for 120 V, PS20AC1RPL7 for 277 V.

2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."

D. Style: Decorator style, white.

2.08 DECORATOR-STYLE DEVICES

A. Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 15 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; 6252.

b. Hubbell; DR15.

c. Leviton; 16252.

d. Pass & Seymour; 26252.

B. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 15 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; TR6252.

b. Hubbell; DR15TR.

c. Pass & Seymour; TR26252.

2. Description: Labeled to comply with NFPA 70, "Receptacles, Cord Connectors, and Attachment Plugs (Caps)" Article, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles in Dwelling Units" Section.

C. Tamper-Resistant and Weather-Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 15 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R, and UL 498.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; TWRBR15.

b. Hubbell; DR15TR.

c. LevitonTRW15.

d. Pass & Seymour; TRW26252.

2. Description: Labeled to comply with NFPA 70, "Receptacles, Cord Connectors, and Attachment Plugs (Caps)" Article, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles in Dwelling Units" Section, when installed in wet and damp locations.

D. GFCI, Feed-Through Type, Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 15 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R, UL 498, and UL 943 Class A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Cooper; VGF15.

    b. Hubbell; GF15LA.

    c. Leviton; 8599.

    d. Pass & Seymour; 1594.

E. GFCI, Tamper-Resistant and Weather-Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 15 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R, UL 498, and UL 943 Class A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Cooper; TWRVGF15.

    b. Hubbell; GFTR15.

    c. Pass & Seymour; 1594TRWR.

2. Description: Labeled to comply with NFPA 70, "Receptacles, Cord Connectors, and Attachment Plugs (Caps)" Article, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles in Dwelling Units" Section.

F. Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120/277 V, 15 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Cooper; 7621 (single pole), 7623 (three way).

    b. Hubbell; DS115 (single pole), DS315 (three way).

    c. Leviton; 5621-2 (single pole), 5623-2 (three way).

    d. Pass & Seymour; 2621 (single pole), 2623 (three way).

G. Lighted Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120 V, 15 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Cooper; 7631 (single pole), 7633 (three way).

b. Hubbell; DS120IL (single pole), DS320 (three way).

c. Leviton; 5631-2 (single pole), 5633-2 (three way).

d. Pass & Seymour; 2625 (single pole), 2626 (three way).

2. Description: With neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."

2.09 RESIDENTIAL DEVICES

A. Telephone Outlet:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cooper; 3560-6.

b. Leviton; 40649.

2. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for terminating 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e. Comply with UL 1863.

2.10 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.

2. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting.

3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant with lockable cover.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.

2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.

3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.

4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.

2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.

3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

4. Existing Conductors:

a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.

b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.

c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.

2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.

3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.

4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.

5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.

6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.

7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.

8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.

9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.

2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.

3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.02 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with [black] [white] [red]-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.

2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.

2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.

3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.

4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.

6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2816

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).

2. Enclosures.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.

2. Current and voltage ratings.

3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).

4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.

5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1. Test procedures used.

2. Test results that comply with requirements.

3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

D. Manufacturer's field service report.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017000 "Closeout Requirements," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.08 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.010 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).

2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.

2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.

3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.

4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.011 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.

3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

C. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

D. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

E. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

F. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:

1. Instantaneous trip.

2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.

3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.

4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

G. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.

H. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.

I. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

J. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

K. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.

3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.

4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.

5. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system, specified in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."

6. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.

7. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.

8. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.

9. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

10. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.

11. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with ground-fault trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.

12. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.

2.02 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.

2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.

2. Test continuity of each circuit.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5100

INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.

2. Emergency lighting units.

3. Exit signs.

4. Lighting fixture supports.

5. Retrofit kits for fluorescent lighting fixtures.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

2. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers for incandescent lamps.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. BF: Ballast factor.

B. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

C. CRI: Color-rendering index.

D. HID: High-intensity discharge.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

G. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

H. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.

2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.

3. Ballast, including BF.

4. Energy-efficiency data.

5. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.

6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by manufacturer.

b. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each lighting fixture indicated in the Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule. Each Sample shall include the following:

1. Lamps and ballasts, installed.

2. Cords and plugs.

3. Pendant support system.

D. Installation instructions.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Lighting fixtures.

2. Suspended ceiling components.

3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extends to within 12 inches (305 mm) of the plane of the luminaires.

4. Ceiling-mounted projectors.

5. Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.

6. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:

a. Air outlets and inlets.

b. Speakers.

c. Sprinklers.

d. Smoke and fire detectors.

e. Occupancy sensors.

f. Access panels.

7. Perimeter moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, from manufacturer.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps/LED modules: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

3. LED-fixture-mounted, emergency battery pack: One for every 20 emergency lighting unit.

4. Drivers: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

5. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910, complying with the IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. FM Global Compliance: Lighting fixtures for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

F. Mockups: Provide interior lighting fixtures for room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of fixtures for mockups before starting installations.

2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

3. Approved fixtures in mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.

2. Warranty Period for Emergency LED Driver and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining six years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. LED Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A as applicable.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

F. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

b. UV stabilized.

2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

G. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.

b. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12, etc.), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple, etc.), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.

c. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.

d. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start, etc.) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.

e. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.

f. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

H. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters: Factory installed to suppress conducted electromagnetic interference as required by MIL-STD-461E. Fabricate lighting fixtures with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.

2.03 LED LUMINAIRES

A. General requirements for LED luminaires:

1. Comply with UL 8750 or equivalent.

2. Shall have a lifetime of at least 50,000 hours with an output greater than 70% of its initial output.

3. Shall be compatible with occupancy sensor and dimming hardware.

2.04 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, two for each fixture, 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.

2. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

3. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.

    a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.

    b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.

    c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

    d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.

    e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

    f. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.

    g. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

C. Self-Luminous Signs: Powered by tritium gas, with universal bracket for flush-ceiling, wall, or end mounting. Signs shall be guaranteed by manufacturer to maintain the minimum brightness requirements in UL 924 for 10 years.

D. Self-Luminous Signs: Using strontium oxide aluminate compound to store ambient light and release the stored energy when the light is removed. Provide with universal bracket for flush-ceiling, wall, or end mounting.

2.05 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.

2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.

3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.

5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.

7. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 15 minutes when power is restored after an outage.

8. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.

9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.06 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures:

1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

2. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

C. Remote Mounting of Ballasts: Distance between the ballast and fixture shall not exceed that recommended by ballast manufacturer. Verify, with ballast manufacturers, maximum distance between ballast and luminaire.

D. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.

2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.

3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.

4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.

E. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.

2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.

3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.

4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

F. Air-Handling Lighting Fixtures: Install with dampers closed and ready for adjustment.

G. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

B. Verify that self-luminous exit signs are installed according to their listing and the requirements in NFPA 101.

C. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.04 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Owner. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.

1. Adjust aimable luminaires in the presence of Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 0528

PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.

2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.

3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.

4. Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters.

5. Surface pathways.

6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

2. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, handholes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface pathways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples: For wireways, nonmetallic wireways, and surface pathways and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches (300 mm) long.

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of pathway groups with common supports.

2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For pathway racks, enclosures, cabinets, equipment racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which certification is based and their installation requirements.

4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

2. Allied Tube & Conduit.

3. Alpha Wire Company.

4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.

5. Electri-Flex Company.
6. O-Z/Gedney.
7. Picoma Industries.
8. Republic Conduit.
9. Robroy Industries.
10. Southwire Company.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
13. Wheatland Tube Company.

B. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.

E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

F. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.

G. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:
    a. Material: Steel or die cast.
    b. Type: Setscrew or compression.
3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

I. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.02 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
4. Arnco Corporation.
5. CANTEX Inc.
6. CertainTeed Corporation.
7. Condux International, Inc.
8. Electri-Flex Company.
9. Kraloy.
10. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
11. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
12. RACO; Hubbell.
13. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.

E. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.

F. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.

G. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

H. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

I. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.03 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.

2. Hoffman.

3. Mono-Systems, Inc.

4. Square D.

5. <Insert manufacturer's name>.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 4 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.04 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Allied Moulded Products, Inc.

2. Hoffman.

3. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

4. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.

B. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

C. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts. Cover shall be gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections shall be flanged and have stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.

D. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.

E. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

G. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.05 SURFACE PATHWAYS

A. General Requirements for Surface Pathways:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

B. Surface Metal Pathways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Prime coated, ready for field painting.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Mono-Systems, Inc.

b. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.

c. Panduit Corp.

d. Wiremold / Legrand.

C. Surface Nonmetallic Pathways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from [manufacturer's standard] [custom] colors. Product shall comply with UL-94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

b. Mono-Systems, Inc.

c. Panduit Corp.

d. Quazite:Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.

e. Wiremold / Legrand.

2.06 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Adalet.

2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.

3. EGS/Appleton Electric.

4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.

5. Hoffman.

6. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

7. Milbank Manufacturing Co.

8. Molex; Woodhead Brand.

9. Mono-Systems, Inc.

10. O-Z/Gedney.

11. Quazite:Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.

12. RACO; Hubbell.

13. Robroy Industries.

14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.

15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures.

16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

17. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

1. Comply with TIA-569-B.

2. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

H. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).

I. Gangable boxes are allowed.

J. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 4 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2. Nonmetallic Enclosures:

a. Material: Fiberglass.

b. Finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.

3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PATHWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.

2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.

3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, concrete encased.

4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4.

B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT or RNC.

2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.

3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Pathway locations include the following:

a. Loading dock.

b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.

c. Mechanical rooms.

d. Gymnasiums

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.

5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.

6. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, communications-cable pathway.

7. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications-Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: Riser-type, communications-cable pathway.

8. Pathways for Concealed General-Purpose Distribution of Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable: General-use, communications-cable pathway.

9. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1, except use NEMA 250 Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size. Minimum size for optical-fiber cables is 1 inch (27 mm).

D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.

3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.

I. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.

2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.

3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.

4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.

5. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, GRC, or IMC before rising above floor.

J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.

2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.

N. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.

Q. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg)tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm)of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.

R. Surface Pathways:

1. Install surface pathway for surface telecommunications outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.

2. Install surface pathway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.

3. Secure surface pathway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight pathway section. Support surface pathway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

S. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:

1. 3/4-Inch (21-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).

2. 1-Inch (27-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).

3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

T. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

U. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.

2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.

3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

V. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.

W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

X. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

Y. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

Z. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

AA. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.

2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.

5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.

b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried conduits, but a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.

7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.04 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.05 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 3113

CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fence framework, fabric, privacy slats and accessories.

B. Manual gates and related hardware.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 1000 - Concrete Work: Concrete anchorage for posts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

C. ASTM F567 - Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence; 2014a.

D. ASTM F668 - Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Other Organic Polymer-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric; 2011.

E. ASTM F1083 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures; 2013.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on fabric, posts, accessories, fittings and hardware.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, and schedule of components.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: 3 1/2 x 5 inch Mesh with Supreme Privacy Slats, PrivacyLink; www.eprivacylink.com

B. Other Acceptable Manufacutrere::

1. Master-Halco, Inc: www.masterhalco.com.
2. Merchants Metals: www.merchantsmetals.com.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Posts, Rails, and Frames: ASTM F1083 Schedule 40 hot-dipped galvanized steel pipe, welded construction, minimum yield strength of 30 ksi (205 MPa).

B. Posts, Rails, and Frames: Formed from hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, HSLAS, Grade 50, with G90 (Z275) zinc coating.

C. Wire Fabric: 3 1/2 x 5 inch mesh by 8 ga. fnish (9 ga. Core) vinyl coated by the thermally fused and bonded method per ASTM F668, Class 2B OR

D. Privacy Slats: Double wall, self locking, 2.85 inch wide high-density polyethylene (HDPE).

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Corner and Terminal Posts: 2.38 inch (60 mm), minimum.

B. Gate Posts: 3.5 inch (89 mm) diameter.

C. Top and Brace Rail: 1.66 inch (42 mm) diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled.

D. Gate Frame: 1.66 inch (42 mm) diameter for welded fabrication.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Caps: Cast steel galvanized; sized to post diameter, set screw retainer.

B. Fittings: Sleeves, bands, clips, rail ends, tension bars, fasteners and fittings; steel.

C. Hardware for Double Swinging Gates: 180 degree hinges, 2 for gates up to 60 inches (1525 mm) high, 3 for taller gates; drop bolt on inactive leaf engaging socket stop set in concrete, active leaf latched to inactive leaf preventing raising of drop bolt, padlock hasp; keepers to hold gate in fully open position.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Hardware: Hot-dip galvanized to weight required by ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Color(s): To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install framework, fabric, accessories and gates in accordance with ASTM F567.

B. Place fabric on outside of posts and rails.

C. Line Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567.

D. Corner, Gate and Terminal Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ASTM F567.

E. Brace each gate and corner post to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail and diagonal truss rods. Install brace rail one bay from end and gate posts.

F. Install center brace rail on corner gate leaves.

G. Do not stretch fabric until concrete foundation has cured 28 days.

H. Position bottom of fabric 2 inches (50 mm) above finished grade.

I. Fasten fabric to top rail, line posts, braces, and bottom tension wire with tie wire at maximum 15 inches (380 mm) on centers.

J. Attach fabric to end, corner, and gate posts with tension bars and tension bar clips.

K. Install bottom tension wire stretched taut between terminal posts.

L. Provide concrete center drop to footing depth and drop rod retainers at center of double gate openings.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

B. Maximum Offset From True Position: 1 inch (25 mm).

C. Components shall not infringe adjacent property lines.

END OF SECTION